SONY

HD DIGITAL VIDEOCASSETTE RECORDER

SRW-5800

FORMAT CONVERTER BOARD
HKSR-5001

DIGITAL BETACAM/HDCAM PROCESSOR BOARD
HKSR-5802

RGB SQ PROCESSOR BOARD
HKSR-5803SQ

ADVANCED HQ PROCESSOR BOARD
HKSR-5803HQ

HDCAM SR™ Tele-File CINEALTA MEMORY STICK

OPERATION MANUAL English
1st Edition (Revised 5)

Important Safety Instructions

- Read these instructions.
- Keep these instructions.
- Heed all warnings.
- Follow all instructions.
- Do not use this apparatus near water.
- Clean only with dry cloth.
- Do not block any ventilation openings. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- Do not install near any heat sources such as radiators, heat registers, stoves, or other apparatus (including amplifiers) that produce heat.
- Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized or grounding-type plug. A polarized plug has two blades with one wider than the other. A grounding type plug has two blades and a third grounding prong. The wide blade or the third prong are provided for your safety. If the provided plug does not fit into your outlet, consult an electrician for replacement of the obsolete outlet.
- Protect the power cord from being walked on or pinched particularly at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the apparatus.
- Only use attachments/accessories specified by the manufacturer.
- Use only with the cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table specified by the manufacturer, or sold with the apparatus.

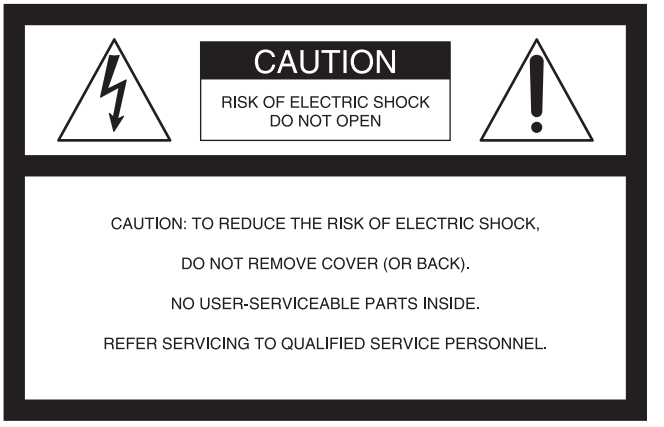
When a cart is used, use caution when moving the cart/apparatus combination to avoid injury from tip-over.
- Unplug this apparatus during lightning storms or when unused for long periods of time.
- Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel. Servicing is required when the apparatus has been damaged in any way, such as power-supply cord or plug is damaged, liquid has been spilled or objects have fallen into the apparatus, the apparatus has been exposed to rain or moisture, does not operate normally, or has been dropped.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, do not expose this apparatus to rain or moisture.

To avoid electrical shock, do not open the cabinet. Refer servicing to qualified personnel only.

THIS APPARATUS MUST BE EARTHED.



This symbol is intended to alert the user to the presence of uninsulated “dangerous voltage” within the product’s enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock to persons.

This symbol is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.

When installing the installation space must be secured in consideration of the ventilation and service operation.

- Do not block the ventilation slots at the left side and right side panels, and vents of the fans.
- Leave a space around the unit for ventilation.
- Leave more than 40 cm of space in the rear of the unit to secure the operation area.

When the unit is installed on the desk or the like, leave at least 4 cm of space in the left and right sides. Leaving 40 cm or more of space above the unit is recommended for service operation.

WARNING: THIS WARNING IS APPLICABLE FOR USA ONLY.

If used in USA, use the UL LISTED power cord specified below.
DO NOT USE ANY OTHER POWER CORD.

Plug Cap	Parallel blade with ground pin (NEMA 5-15P Configuration)
Cord	Type SJT, three 16 or 18 AWG wires
Length	Minimum 1.5m (4 ft .11in.), Less than 2.5 m (8 ft .3 in.)
Rating	Minimum 10A, 125V

Using this unit at a voltage other than 120V may require the use of a different line cord or attachment plug, or both. To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, refer servicing to qualified service personnel.

WARNING: THIS WARNING IS APPLICABLE FOR OTHER COUNTRIES.

1. Use the approved Power Cord (3-core mains lead) / Appliance Connector / Plug with earthing-contacts that conforms to the safety regulations of each country if applicable.
2. Use the Power Cord (3-core mains lead) / Appliance Connector / Plug conforming to the proper ratings (Voltage, Ampere).

If you have questions on the use of the above Power Cord / Appliance Connector / Plug, please consult a qualified service personnel.

CAUTION

The apparatus shall not be exposed to dripping or splashing. No objects filled with liquids, such as vases, shall be placed on the apparatus.

CAUTION

The unit is not disconnected from the AC power source (mains) as long as it is connected to the wall outlet, even if the unit itself has been turned off.

For the customers in the U.S.A. (for SRW-5800)

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

You are cautioned that any changes or modifications not expressly approved in this manual could void your authority to operate this equipment.

All interface cables used to connect peripherals must be shielded in order to comply with the limits for a digital device pursuant to Subpart B of Part 15 of FCC Rules.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

For the customers in Canada

This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

For the customers in Europe

This product with the CE marking complies with the EMC Directive issued by the Commission of the European Community.
Compliance with this directive implies conformity to the following European standards:

- EN55103-1: Electromagnetic Interference(Emission)
- EN55103-2 : Electromagnetic Susceptibility(Immunity)

This product is intended for use in the following Electromagnetic Environment: E4 (controlled EMC environment, ex. TV studio)

For the customers in Europe

The manufacturer of this product is Sony Corporation, 1-7-1 Konan, Minato-ku, Tokyo, Japan.
The Authorized Representative for EMC and product safety is Sony Deutschland GmbH, Hedelfinger Strasse 61, 70327 Stuttgart, Germany.

This apparatus shall not be used in the residential area.

For kundene i Norge

Dette utstyret kan kobles til et IT-strømfordelingssystem.

Apparatet må tilkoples jordet stikkontakt

Suomessa asuville asiakkaille

Laite on liitettävä suojamaadoituskoskettimilla varustettuun pistorasiaan

För kunderna i Sverige

Apparaten skall anslutas till jordat uttag

For the customers in Europe, Australia and New Zealand

WARNING

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment, this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

WARNING

Excessive sound pressure from earphones and headphones can cause hearing loss.
In order to use this product safely, avoid prolonged listening at excessive sound pressure levels.

For the customers in Taiwan only

廢電池請回收

Table of Contents

Chapter 1 Overview

1-1 Features 9
1-1-1 Features of the SRW-5800 9
1-1-2 Features of the Control Panel 12
1-2 Optional Accessories 13

Chapter 2 Locations and Functions of Parts

2-1 Control Panel 15
2-1-1 Upper Control Panel 16
2-1-2 Lower Control Panel 17
2-1-3 System Set-Up Panel 23
2-2 Connector Panel 24

Chapter 3 Setting Up the VTR

3-1 Connecting External Equipment 29
3-1-1 Making HD Digital Connections 29
3-1-2 Making NTSC/PAL Digital Connections 30
3-1-3 Cascade Connection 31
3-2 Reference Signals 32
3-2-1 Reference Signals for Output Video 32
3-2-2 Reference Signal Connections 33
3-3 Handling Cassettes 34
3-3-1 Recommended Cassettes 34
3-3-2 Inserting and Ejecting Cassettes 35
3-3-3 Preventing Accidental Erasure 35
3-4 Using a “Memory Stick” 36
3-4-1 Notes on “Memory Stick” 36

Chapter 4 Menu Settings

4-1 Registering and Storing Menu Settings 38
4-1-1 Menu Configuration 38

4-1-2 Changing Menu Settings 38
4-1-3 Registering Items to the VTR SETUP Menu 39
4-1-4 VTR Memory Bank Function 40
4-1-5 “Memory Stick” Operations 42
4-1-6 Storing and Recalling the Contents of VTR Memory Banks Through the Network 47
4-1-7 Adding Titles to the Data 53
4-1-8 Details on VTR Memory Bank and “Memory Stick” Functions 54
4-1-9 “Memory Stick” Data Compatibility 55
4-1-10 Automatic Reading from a VTR Bank at Power On 55
4-1-11 Saving and Recalling DEFAULT Settings on a Bank 55
4-1-12 Saving and Recalling DEFAULT Settings Through the Network 56
4-1-13 Saving and Recalling DEFAULT Settings in a “Memory Stick” 57
4-1-14 Recalling VTRBANK Data for the SRW-5000/5500 57
4-2 HOME Menu 61
4-2-1 Selecting the Output Signals (PB/EE) 62
4-2-2 Record Inhibit Mode (REC INH) 62
4-2-3 Selecting the Edit Mode and Edit Channel (ASSEMBLE, INS TC, INS VIDEO, and INS AUDIO) 62
4-2-4 Still-Picture Output (FREEZE) 62
4-2-5 Setting the Preroll Time (PREROLL TIME) 63
4-2-6 Selecting DMC Playback (DMC) 63
4-2-7 Setting the Stop Code (STOP CODE) 63
4-3 TC Menu 67
4-3-1 Setting the Time Data (TIMER SEL/RESET/SET/HOLD) 68
4-3-2 Setting the Time Code Reader (TCR SEL) 71
4-3-3 Setting the Time Code Generator (TCG SOURCE/MODE) 71
4-3-4 Selecting the Time Code Running Mode (RUN MODE) 71
4-3-5 Selecting the Drop Frame Mode (DF/NDF) 72
4-3-6 Selecting the Content of the Second Time Code Display Area (TC2 SEL) 72
4-3-7 Selecting CTL Display Mode (TAPE TIMER) 72
4-3-8 Presetting Pulldown Time Code (PDPSET MENU) (when HKSR-5001 is installed) 72
4-3-9 Presetting for Conversion from Frame Time Code (TCCONV MENU) 73
4-3-10 Displaying the Pulldown Time Code (PDTC DISP) (when HKSR-5001 is installed) 75
4-3-11 Superimposition of Character Information (FC CHARA/

CHARA SUPER/H-POS/V-POS) 75
4-4 CUE Menu 78
4-4-1 Selecting a Multi-Cue Mode 79
4-4-2 Saving and Storing the Tele-File Data 79
4-4-3 Registering Cue Points 82
4-4-4 Erasing Cue Point Data 83
4-4-5 Prerolling to a Cue Point 84
4-4-6 Changing a Cue Point Into an Edit Point 85
4-4-7 Tele-File Menu 85
4-5 VIDEO Menu 100
4-5-1 Selecting the Reference Signal (SERVO REF) 101
4-5-2 Adjusting the Output Video Signal (MASTER to FINE) 101
4-5-3 Selecting the FC LUT Function (FC LUT BANK) 103
4-6 AUDIO Menu 106
4-6-1 Selecting the Audio Input Signal (AUDIO IN) 107
4-6-2 Digital Audio Output Signal Source Track Selection (DIGOUT EXCHNG) 108
4-6-3 Digital Audio Output Signal Source Track Selection (SDOUT EXCHNG) 108
4-6-4 External Device Audio Edit Preset Command Replace Mode Selection (EDIT PRESET REPLACE CHANNEL SELECT) 109
4-6-5 External Device Digital Audio Edit Preset Command Replace Mode Selection (AUDIO EDIT PRESET REPLACE) 110
4-6-6 External Device Analog Audio Edit Preset Command Replace Mode Selection (ANALOG AUDIO EDIT REPLACE) 110
4-7 SET UP Menu 112
4-7-1 VTR SETUP Menu 113
4-7-2 PANEL SETUP Menu 115

Chapter 5 Recording/Playback

5-1 Preparing for Recording 117
5-1-1 Setting Switches and Menus 117
5-1-2 Selecting Audio Signals 118
5-1-3 Selecting the Sampling Frequency for the Digital Audio Signals 119
5-1-4 Adjusting the Recording Level 121
5-1-5 Simultaneously Monitoring Playback of Video and Audio Signals Being Recorded 122

5-1-6 Audio Level Meter Display Modes....122
5-2 Recording....122
5-3 Preparing for Playback....123
5-3-1 Setting Switches and Menus....123
5-3-2 Adjusting the Audio Playback Level....123
5-3-3 Selecting the HD-SD Conversion Mode....124
5-4 Playback....125
5-4-1 Normal-Speed Playback....125
5-4-2 Variable Speed Playback....125
5-4-3 Capstan Override Playback....127
5-4-4 DMC Playback....127
5-4-5 Playing Back Non-audio Data....129

Chapter 6 Editing

6-1 Basic Automatic Editing....130
6-1-1 Overview of Automatic Editing....130
6-1-2 Setting Switches and Menus....131
6-1-3 Selecting the Edit Mode....132
6-1-4 Selecting Video for Editing (3D Systems Only)....132
6-1-5 Setting Edit Points....132
6-1-6 Editing Non-audio Data....136
6-1-7 Confirming Edit Points....136
6-1-8 Cuing Up and Prerolling....136
6-1-9 Previewing....137
6-1-10 Modifying Edit Points....137
6-1-11 Performing Automatic Editing....140
6-2 Advanced Automatic Editing....142
6-2-1 DMC Editing....142
6-2-2 Animation Editing....143
6-3 Manual Editing....144

Appendix

Maintenance....145
Head Cleaning....145
Moisture Condensation....145
Specifications....146
Error Messages/Warning Messages/Condition Messages....149
Error Messages....149

Warning Messages 150
Condition Messages 153
Error Log Menu 153
Glossary 155
Menu List 157
Items Relating to VTR Operations (Nos. 001 to ...) 157
Items Relating to Operation Panels (Nos. 101 to ...) 161
Items Relating to Remote Interface (Nos. 201 to ...) 165
Items Relating to Editing (Nos. 301 to ...) 166
Items Relating to Prerolling (Nos. 401 to ...) 169
Items Relating to Recording Protection (Nos. 501 to ...) 170
Items Relating to the Time Code (Nos. 601 to ...) 171
Items Relating to the Video Control (Nos. 706 to ...) 176
Items Relating to the Audio Control (Nos. 807 to ...) 179
Items Relating to Digital Processing (Nos. 902 to ...) 185
Items Relating to the Pulldown Control (Nos. A01 to ...) 191
Items Relating to the HKSR-5804 (Nos. B01 to ...) 194
Other Items (Nos. T01 to ...) 195
LUT File Formats Applicable to This Board 204
MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License 206

Index 207

Chapter 1 Overview

1-1 Features

1-1-1 Features of the SRW-5800

The SRW-5800 is a high-definition digital videocassette recorder using the HDCAM-SR[1)] format. It is comparable to the conventional SRW-5000 in size and weight, and HQ recording of signals including 4:2:2/1080/50P or 60P signal or 4:4:4 (RGB) signal can be supported. The SRW-5800 is also designed considering file transfer through the network.

1) HDCAM-SR is a trademark of Sony Corporation.

HDCAM-SR format

The HDCAM-SR format exploits technological advances in signal processing and magnetic recording, to provide functionality comparable to that of the HDCAM format, while offering HD digital recording and playback with high image and sound quality.
The technology incorporated in this unit includes the following.

- Highly efficient and mild data compression using newly developed MPEG-4 Studio Profile
- Powerful error-correcting codes
- The drum with a high-performance, high-accuracy head, together with a new auto-tracking technique, yielding highly reliable narrow track recording and playback.

These technologies allow 120 minutes of recording on an HDCAM-SR cassette (L type), the same size as the HDCAM cassette.

Digital signal processing

In this unit, 4:2:2/4:4:4 component video signals obtained by quantization according to ITU-R709, SMPTE 274M and BTA S-002B (SMPTE 260M) are compressed using MPEG-4 Studio Profile. Audio signals are processed without compression.

Input interface

The input interface is based on the HD SDI (HD Serial Digital Interface) format specified by BTA S-004B/005B/006B (SMPTE 291M/292M/299M/372M/424M (only when the serial number of this unit is 11001 or higher)) and ARIB STD-B4, allowing the BNC coaxial cable to carry one component video signal, twelve digital audio channels, and time code in time division multiplex; this is separated for conversion to parallel data.
Audio recording can be switched between the digital audio signal multiplexed with the HD SDI signal and the audio signal from an AES/EBU digital interface.

Bit rate reduction encoder

The component video signal undergoes frame shuffling. It is then compressed by a process in which it is subjected to DCT (discrete cosine transform) or DPCM (differential pulse code modulation), quantization control, and variable length word encoding. This is the core of the newly developed MPEG-4 Studio Profile. Interlaced signals are compressed in fields and progressive signals are compressed in frames.

ECC encoder

The outer ECC (Error Correction Code) is added to the compressed video and audio data, followed by the inner ECC, ID data, and sync data. Reed-Solomon codes are employed in this error correction system.

Channel coding

Video and audio data with the ECC added is recorded in the form of serial data. The HDCAM-SR format adopts a scrambled i-NRZ channel coding system, giving consideration to off-track and noise characteristics.

Playback signal processing

The playback digital signal is equalized by an equalizer circuit. It then passes powerful inner and outer ECCs which can correct dropouts in the reproduced signal. It further goes through an error concealment circuit to have errors still remaining in the signal rectified.

Output interface

Component video data is converted into serial data and multiplexed with audio data and time code, then output in the HD SDI format.

With an HD-SD converter board installed, the unit can output both D1 SDI and analog composite signals. Besides audio data is output as digital data multiplexed with the HD SDI signal, it is also output via an AES/EBU digital interface. Analog data converted from digital data is also provided for monitoring.

Advanced recording and playback functions

High-quality digital recording

This unit uses a component system to record video signals. The 12-channel audio signal is recorded in 48-kHz, 24-bit format. A unique and powerful error correction circuit and concealment circuit are used in digital signal processing. Accurate and stable video signal output is made possible by setting and adjusting the internal digital video processor.

Record/playback modes

HDCAM-SR format

The following recording and playback formats can be selected:

• For recording or playback of a 4:2:2 signal

1920×1080: 23.98PsF/24PsF/25PsF/29.97PsF/30PsF, 50i/59.94i/60i, 50P/59.94P/60P

1280×720: 50P/59.94P

Notes

- When the serial number of this unit is lower than 12001 Recording and playback of 1920×1080-pixel pictures in 50P, 59.94P, or 60P mode require the HKSR-5803HQ (option).
- When the serial number of this unit is 12001 or higher Recording and playback of 1920×1080-pixel pictures in 50P, 59.94P, or 60P mode are standard and do not require the HKSR-5803HQ (option).

• For recording or playback of a 4:4:4 signal

1920×1080 (SQ RGB): 23.98PsF/24PsF/25PsF/29.97PsF/30PsF, 50i/59.94i/60i

1920×1080 (HQ[1] RGB): 23.98PsF/24PsF/25PsF/29.97PsF/30PsF, 50i/59.94i/60i

2048×1080 (HQ[1] RGB): 23.98PsF/24PsF/25PsF

2048×1080 (HQ[1] XYZ): 23.98PsF/24PsF/25PsF

2048×1556 (HQ[1] RGB): 23.98PsF/24PsF/25PsF

Notes

- When the serial number of this unit is lower than 12001 Recording and playback in SQ mode require the HKSR-5803SQ (option) or HKSR-5803HQ (option).
- When the serial number of this unit is 12001 or higher Recording and playback in SQ mode are standard and the HKSR-5803SQ (option) or HKSR-5803HQ (option) is not required.
- Recording and playback in HQ mode require the HKSR-5803HQ (option).
- To record/playback 2048×1080 and 2048×1556 signals, the serial number of this unit must be 12001 or higher and the HKSR-5803HQ (option) is required.

1) **HQ mode**
This mode enables higher quality recording and playback than SQ mode (440 Mbps).

• Dual-stream (3D) recording and playback

Two independent 4:2:2 or 4:4:4 (RGB 10 bits) signal lines can be recorded or played back as a dual stream. Also, the output from two independent cameras can be recorded and played back as a dual-stream, 3-D signal on a single VTR. (Dual-stream recording and playback for 4:4:4 (RGB 10 bits) signals is only available when the serial number of this unit is 12001 or higher.)

Applicable system settings:

4:2:2 signal

1920×1080: 23.98PsF/24PsF/25PsF/29.97PsF/30PsF, 50i/59.94i/60i

1280×720: 50P/59.94P

4:4:4 (RGB 10 bits) signal

1920×1080: 23.98PsF/24PsF/25PsF/29.97PsF/30PsF, 50i/59.954i/60i (SQ mode)

Note

Dual-stream (3D) recording and playback require the HKSR-5803HQ (option).

Playback compatibility

You can select the following compatibility playback functions.

- HDCAM
  1920×1080: 59.94i/60i/50i/23.98PsF/24PsF/25PsF/29.97PsF/30PsF
- Digital Betacam
  525/59.94i, 625/50i

Note

Digital Betacam playback and HDCAM playback require the HKSR-5802 (option).

Double-speed playback/recording

Recordings made with any of the following applicable system settings can be played back at double speeds, and by adding the playback signal to a dual link output signal, 3G-SDI output signal, or dual link 3G-SDI output signal, the transmission time to a server, etc. can be shortened. (3G-SDI only when the serial number of this unit is 11001 or higher, and dual link 3G-SDI only when the serial number of this unit is 12001 or higher.)

When the serial number of this unit is 12001 or higher, double speed recording is also possible.

Applicable system settings:
4:2:2 signal
1920×1080: 23.98PsF/24PsF/25PsF/29.97PsF/30PsF, 50i/59.94i/60i
1280×720: 50P/59.94P
4:4:4 (RGB 10 bits) signal
1920×1080: 23.98PsF/24PsF/25PsF/29.97PsF/30PsF, 50i/59.954i/60i (SQ mode)

Notes

- When the serial number of this unit is lower than 12001 Double-speed playback requires the HKSR-5803HQ (option).
- When the serial number of this unit is 12001 or higher Double-speed playback is standard and does not require the HKSR-5803HQ (option).
- The DIGITAL I/O (AES/EBU) INPUT/OUTPUT connectors cannot be used for double-speed playback/recording.
- Only a limited number of devices can support signals processed for double-speed playback.

For details, refer to the operation manual supplied with the device to be used for double-speed playback.

Internal format conversion function

By installing an optional HKSR-5001, when the operation mode of this unit is 23.98PsF or 24PsF, a 59.94i or 60i mode HD SDI output (audio/VITC multiplex) is made available. Additionally, conversion in either direction between 1920×1080 and 1280×720, and conversion from 4:2:2 signal to 4:4:4 signal is possible, and with the additional installation of an HKSR-5803SQ or HKSR-5803HQ, conversion from a 4:4:4 signal to a 4:2:2 signal is also possible.

Noiseless playback with non-tracking head (for HDCAM-SR format only)

In addition to a playback head, a non-tracking head is provided. Noiseless playback within the range of –0.5 to +1.0 times normal playback speed is thus possible.

Noiseless playback with DT heads (for Digital Betacam or HDCAM format only)

When using the HDCAM format, the dedicated playback DT heads allow you to perform noiseless playback in the range from –1 to +2 times normal speed, including still-picture playback. When using the Digital Betacam format, the playback range is from –1 to +3.

Note

Digital Betacam playback and HDCAM playback require the HKSR-5802 (option).

Video and audio confidence heads

Video and audio (channels 1 through 12) signals can be recorded and simultaneously played back to check the recording.

Internal time code generator and reader

The internal time code generator allows you to record time code (LTC or user bits) together with video and audio signals. Time codes (LTC or user bits) can be read during playback using the time code reader.

Computer servo system

Computer-controlled servo motors provide direct drive for the drum, capstan, and two reels, enabling quick and accurate tape access.

Capstan override function

You can adjust the playback speed by ±15% to ensure synchronization between, for example, two VTRs playing back the same program.

Note

Noiseless playback cannot be performed for HDCAM-SR format when playback speed exceeds +1 times normal speed.

Independent audio level control

It is possible to adjust the recording and playback levels either independently on each channel or simultaneously on all 12 channels for HDCAM-SR format while monitoring the peak values. For Digital Betacam or HDCAM format, adjusting the playback level is possible either independently on each channel or simultaneously on all channels (4 channels and the cue track audio).

Tele-File[2)] memory label system

This unit incorporates the Tele-File memory label system to allow users to read, write and update videocassette management information, log data (IN/OUT points) and cue point data on memory labels, providing greater efficiency in cassette management and editing.

2) **Tele-File**
A contact-free system for writing, reading, and modifying video cassette-related information on IC memory-bearing labels. Tele-File is a trademark of Sony Corporation.

Features for ease of operation

Remote control operation

The VTR has a serial RS-422A 9-pin connector to allow control of the VTR by an external control unit.
The VTR also comes with 9-pin REMOTE 1-IN(9P) and REMOTE 1-I/O(9P) connectors to support bridge connection of multiple SRW-5800 units or other VTRs equipped with 9-pin remote connectors for simultaneous operation. Furthermore, you can control the VTR from an external control unit with a parallel (50-pin) interface.

Digital hours meter
The meter can show the total elapsed time since the VTR was turned on, total drum revolution time, total tape running time and total number of threadings and unthreadings.

Self-diagnosis
This function allows the VTR to perform self diagnostics when a malfunction occurs. An error message is displayed and a history of all errors that have occurred is recorded.

Easy-to-maintain plug-in boards
The VTR uses plug-in circuit boards to simplify servicing and inspection.

Mountable in standard 19-inch rack
The unit can be mounted in an EIA-standard 19-inch rack.

For rack mounting, refer to the Installation Manual.

1-1-2 Features of the Control Panel

The control panel provides eight menu screens corresponding to different operation modes to allow fast and easy adjustment of necessary settings, as well as the ability to store menu settings to a "Memory Stick" for later recall.

Menu-driven operations for a variety of purposes

Eight menus are displayed on the 130 × 95 mm ($5\ ^{1}/_{8}$ inches × $3\ ^{3}/_{4}$ inches) color display and are set using the 10 function buttons.
You can register desired items to the menus other than the SET UP menu.
Pressing the F4 (PF ASSIGN) button in the SET UP menu displays the menu items that can be registered.

HOME menu
Use this menu to make the basic settings for recording, playback, and editing operations, and to select channels to be edited during insert editing.

TC menu
Use this menu to make time code settings.

VIDEO menu
Use this menu to adjust the video signals. The VIDEO menu screen shows the VTR operation mode, current position time code, time code type, and so on.

AUDIO menu
Use this menu to adjust the audio signals. The AUDIO menu screen shows the VTR operation mode, current position time code, time code type, and so on.

CUE menu
Use this menu to set up to 100 cue points. In page mode, 10 cue points per page can be set on a total of 10 pages. In the Tele-File menu, you can change the setting for the memory label system Tele-File.

PF1/PF2 (Personal Function) menus
Use these menus to register up to 40 of the most frequently used items from the other menus (up to 10 items each can be registered to PF1, ALT/PF1, PF2 and ALT/PF2).

SET UP menu
This menu enables the following settings.
- The VTR BANK menu allows up to eight pages of menu settings to be saved.
- Use the MEMORY CARD menu to store current settings of the VTR and up to eight pages of the contents of the VTR memory bank to a "Memory Stick".
- Use the scrollable PF ASSIGN menu to display the items that can be registered, and to select and register the most frequently used menu items.
- Use the scrollable VTR SETUP menu to display the items necessary for making initial settings, and to directly change settings without registering them with the function buttons for each menu.
- Use the PANEL SETUP menu to set control panel operations, such as the keyboard sound output.

MAINTENANCE menu
Use this menu to access the maintenance functions.

For details, refer to the Maintenance Manual Volume 1.

A full complement of storage/recall functions

These functions allow you to use titles to store and recall menu settings in either the VTR's internal memory banks or "Memory Sticks".

VTR memory banks
These memory banks allow you to store up to eight pages of VTR settings in addition to the current VTR settings. Factory settings are also stored here, allowing the VTR to be reset to these values at any time.

"Memory Sticks"
Each "Memory Stick" can hold the current VTR settings as well as up to eight pages of settings. A single "Memory Stick" thus allows you to store and recall the entire contents of the VTR memory banks.

Title function
This function allows you to add titles when storing data to the VTR memory bank or "Memory Stick", thus facilitating data retrieval and management.

Write protect function
Setting pages stored in VTR memory banks or "Memory Sticks" can be write protected on an individual basis.

A full range of editing functions

Two SRW-5800 units can be connected allowing automatic or manual assemble and insert editing. The VTR also features a full range of editing functions, including preview, review, preroll, and the setting or changing of edit points.

Quick access to edit points

The following methods are provided for the setting of edit points:

- Multi-cuing for up to 100 edit points
- Search dial with shuttle and jog functions
- Direct input through numeric buttons

DMC (Dynamic Motion Control) editing

Using the DT® (Dynamic Tracking) heads, you can play back a section of an edit at speeds between –1 and +2 times normal speed and store the speed variation in memory for later use in automatic editing.

Note

When this unit is used as a player, DMC playback cannot be selected for HDCAM-SR format.

Split editing

In insert mode, audio and video edit points can be set separately.

Audio editing

With this unit, only fade-in and fade-out can be performed.

Note

When edited audio is played with this unit, fade-out/fade-in processing is carried out in normal-speed playback only. To play the same edited audio with the SRW-5000/5500, upgrading of internal software may be required.

Display of duration between edit points

The duration between any two of IN, OUT, AUDIO IN, or AUDIO OUT points can be displayed by simultaneously pressing two buttons corresponding to those edit points.

Digital time counter

The time counter display shows CTL and time codes (LTC/VITC[3]), or user bits data for precise setting of edit points.

3) **LTC (Longitudinal Time Code):**
Time code recorded on a longitudinal track

VITC (Vertical Interval Time Code):
Time code recorded on a video track during the vertical blanking interval

1-2 Optional Accessories

The following accessories can be used with this unit.

HKSR-5001 Format Converter Board

This allows format conversion described below:

- 2-3 pulldown (23.98PsF to 59.94i, 24PsF to 60i)
- Conversion between 1080 and 720P
- 4:2:2 between 4:4:4
  (Conversion of 4:4:4 to 4:2:2 is possible only when the HKSR-5803SQ or HKSR-5803HQ is additionally installed.)

Note

When the serial number of this unit is 12001 or higher, the format conversion above is available when the HKSR-5001 is installed. The HKSR-5803SQ or HKSR-5803HQ is not required for the format conversion above.

For details on format conversion, see "Recording and playback tape formats and conversion output" on page 199.

HKSR-5802 Digital Betacam/HDCAM Processor Board

This allows you to play back Digital Betacam or HDCAM tapes and output SD and HD signals.
When the system is operated in 4:4:4 mode, up conversion of the output to HD signals are possible as follows, depending on the system setting.

1080: Up conversion to 1080.
720: Up conversion to 720P.

When the system is operated in 4:4:4 mode, no up-converted HD output can be obtained.

HKSR-5803SQ RGB SQ Processor Board

This allows you to accept dual link HD SDI input, and record and play back in RGB (4:4:4) SQ mode.

Note

When the serial number of this unit is 12001 or higher, recording and playing back in RGB (4:4:4) SQ mode do not require the HKSR-5803SQ.

HKSR-5803HQ Advanced HQ Processor Board

This allows double-speed playback for the applicable system settings *(see page 11)*. Also, recording and playback for the for the 4:2:2/1080/50P, 59P, or 60P signal and the dual-stream (3D) signal are supported. Normal-speed recording and playback in RGB (4:4:4) HQ mode as well as RGB (4:4:4) SQ mode are also supported.

Note

When the serial number of this unit is 12001 or higher, recording and playback at normal speed in RGB (4:4:4)

SQ mode, double-speed recording and playback for the applicable system settings *(see page 11)*, and normal-speed recording and playback for the 4:2:2/1080/50P, 59P, or 60P signal are standard. The HKSR-5803HQ is required only for the recording and playback in RGB (4:4:4) HQ mode and dual-stream (3D) recording and playback.

HKSR-5804 Network Interface Board

This allows the VTR to be instantly connected to a server or non-linear editor within a Gigabit Ethernet (GbE) environment.
With this board installed, image data can be transferred as DPX files or MXF files between the VTR and other devices.

Note

MXF file transfer is available when the serial number of this unit is 12001 or higher.

For details on operations regarding this board, refer to the Operation Manual supplied with the HKSR-5804.

HKDV-900 HD Digital Video Controller

This allows you to remotely control the parameters for video signals and image enhancement.

References

In addition to this Operation Manual, the following manuals are available:

Maintenance Manual Volume 1 (optional)

Provides detailed information necessary to maintain the VTR.

Maintenance Manual Volume 2 (optional)

Provides information on spare parts.

Maintenance Manual Volume 3 (optional)

Contains circuit diagrams and block diagrams.

Installation Manual (supplied)

Provides necessary information to install and operate the VTR.

For information about changing the video system, refer to "1-11. System Setting" in the Installation Manual.

9-pin Protocol Manual (optional)

Provides information on the 9-pin protocol.

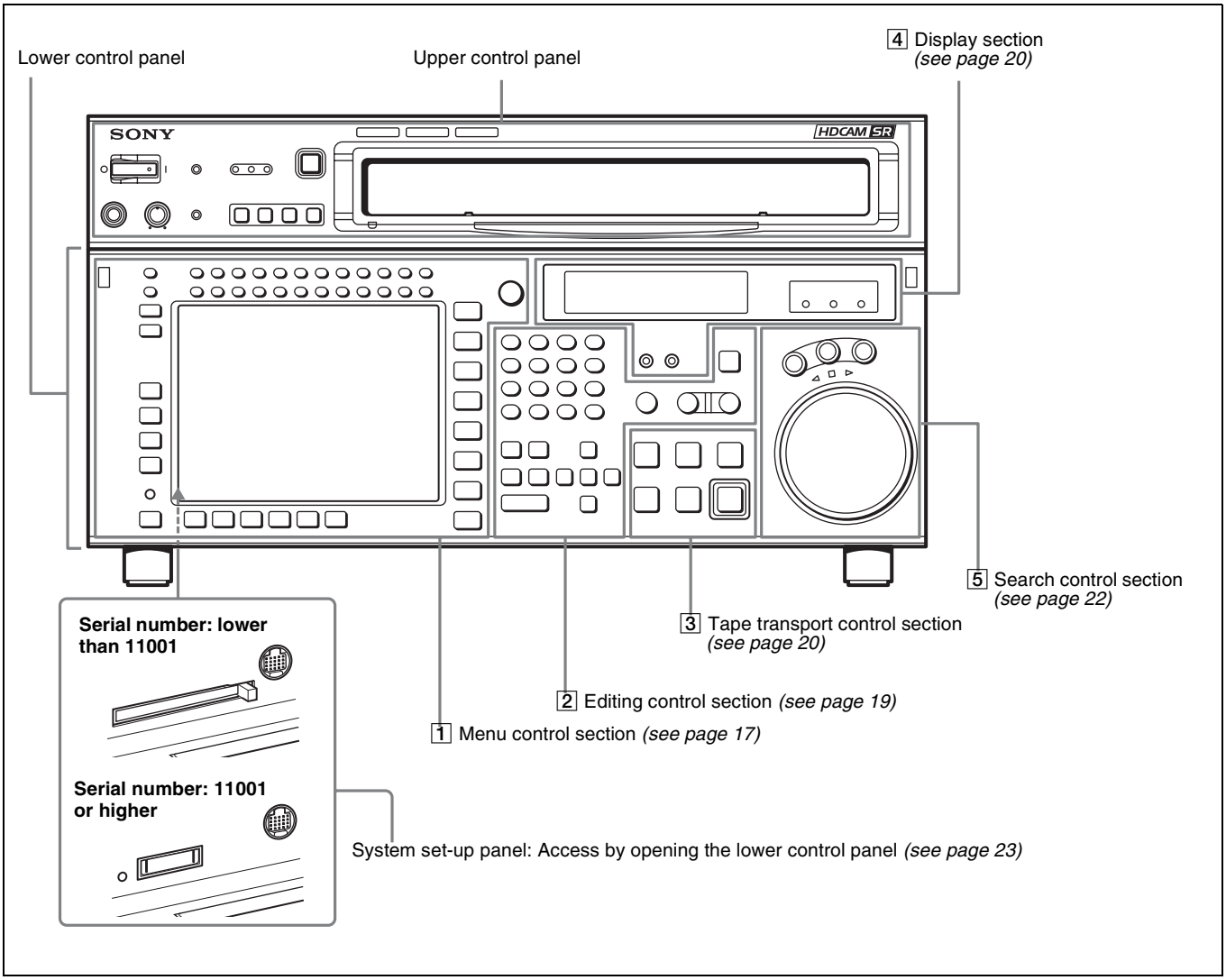
Locations and Functions of Parts

Chapter 2

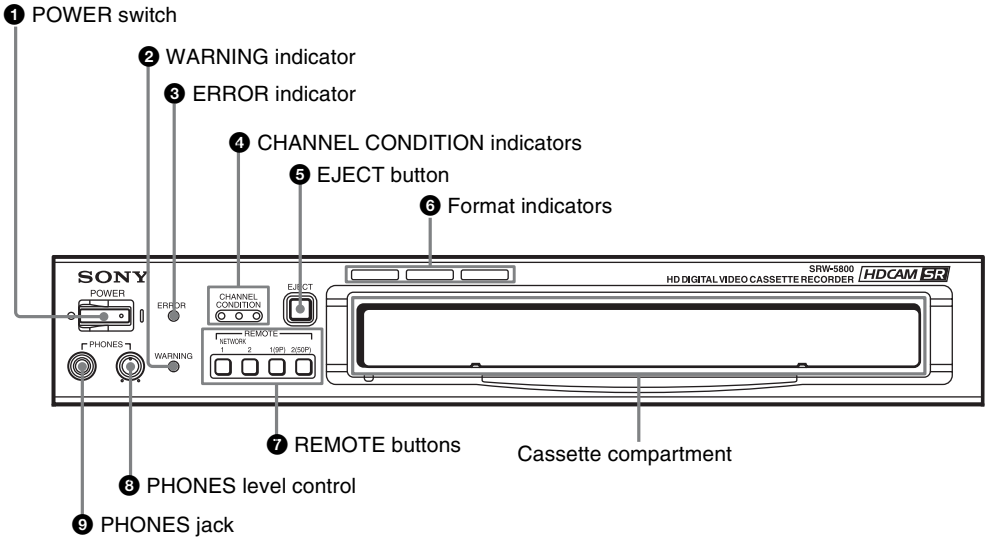
2-1 Control Panel

The control panel consists of the following sections:

- Upper control panel
- Lower control panel
- System set-up panel



2-1-1 Upper Control Panel



❶ POWER switch

Pressing on the '|' side of this switch powers the unit and lights up the information display *(see page 20)* and color display *(see page 17)*. To turn the unit off, press on the '○' side of the switch.

❷ WARNING indicator

This lights when there is a fault in the unit. You can check the details on the lower control panel.

For details, see "Error Messages/Warning Messages/ Condition Messages" on page 149.

❸ ERROR indicator

This lights when a serious problem occurs, such as an operational malfunction or system internal error.
You can check the details on the lower control panel.

For details, see "Error Messages/Warning Messages/ Condition Messages" on page 149.

❹ CHANNEL CONDITION indicators

These show the status of the playback signal.

Blue: The playback signal status is satisfactory.

Yellow: The playback signal is somewhat degraded, but playback is possible.
However, if this indicator remains lit continuously, head cleaning is required.

Red: The playback signal has deteriorated.
If this indicator remains lit continuously, head cleaning or internal inspection is required.

❺ EJECT button

Pressing this button automatically ejects the cassette after several seconds.

❻ Format indicators (Digital BETACAM/HDCAM/ HDCAM SR)

These show the format of the cassette loaded into the unit.

❼ REMOTE buttons

Press one of the following buttons, to select how the VTR is controlled.

NETWORK 1: This button lights when pressed, enabling access from the network connected to the NETWORK 1 connector on this unit.

NETWORK 2: This button lights up when pressed, enabling file transfers between the VTR and the shared file server, and control of the VTR from the web client.

Note

This button operates only when the optional HKSR-5804 Network Interface Board is installed.

1(9P): This button lights when pressed, enabling this unit to be controlled from a device connected to the REMOTE 1-IN(9P) connector or REMOTE 1-I/ O(9P) connector.

2(50P): This button lights when pressed, enabling this unit to be controlled from a device connected to the REMOTE 2 PARALLEL I/O(50P) connector.

Note

When the VTR is being controlled by the external equipment connected to the REMOTE 1-IN(9P) or REMOTE 2 PARALLEL I/O(50P) connector, all tape transport buttons and edit operation buttons are disabled, except the STOP and EJECT buttons. You may also specify the disabling or enabling of all buttons by setting the VTR SETUP menu item 008 “LOCAL FUNCTION ENABLE”.

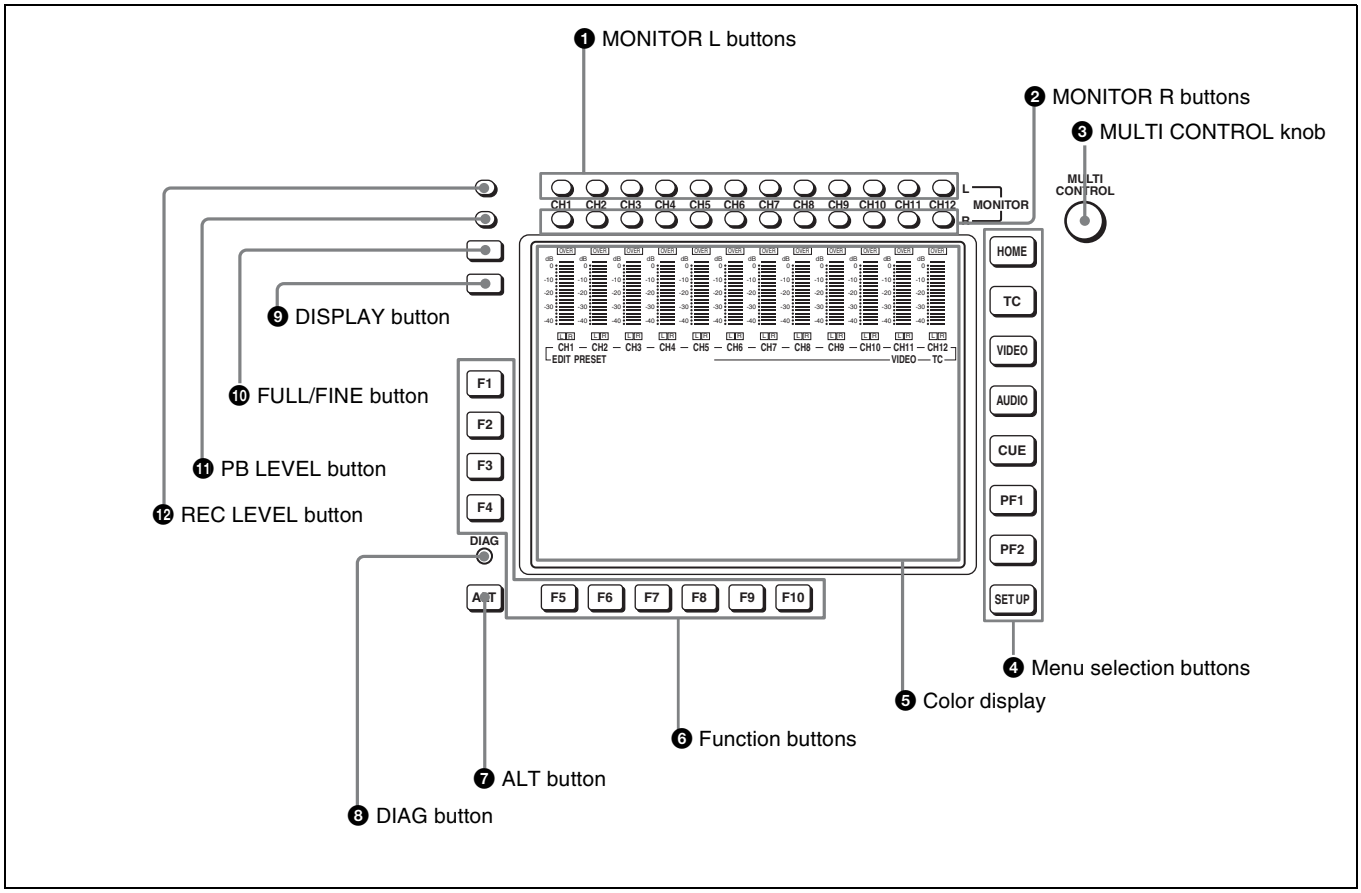
❽ PHONES level control
Adjusts the output level to the PHONES jack.

For details, see “5-1-2 Selecting Audio Signals” on page 118.

❾ PHONES jack
Connect stereo headphones for audio monitoring during recording, playback, and editing. Adjust the headphone output level with the PHONES level control.

2-1-2 Lower Control Panel

1 Menu control section



❶ MONITOR L buttons
Select the audio signal output from the MONITOR OUTPUT L connector. This assigns the desired channel to the MONITOR OUTPUT L connector. If you assign more than one channel to the same monitor output connector, a mixed audio signal is output.
You can also make this setting using the VTR SETUP menu item 807 “AUDIO MONITOR-L select”.
In the audio playback level adjustment mode, this is used to select the channel to be adjusted.

❷ MONITOR R buttons
Select the audio signal output from the MONITOR OUTPUT R connector. This assigns the desired channel to the MONITOR OUTPUT R connector. If you assign more than one channel to the same monitor output connector, a mixed audio signal is output.
You can also make this setting using the VTR SETUP menu item 808 “AUDIO MONITOR-R select”.
In the audio playback level adjustment mode, this is used to select the channel to be adjusted.

❸ MULTI CONTROL knob

Used to set the audio recording/playback level and make settings in the SET UP menu *(see page 112)*.

❹ Menu selection buttons

These select the menu screen displayed on the display.

HOME button: Press this to go to the HOME menu screen. The home menu provides settings for the basic VTR operations and editing operations.

TC button: Press this to go to the TC (time code) menu screen. In the time code menu, you can switch LTC/VITC, switch DF/NDF, set the time code to be displayed on an external monitor, and so on.

VIDEO button: Press this to go to the VIDEO menu screen. Use it to make video related settings.

AUDIO button: Press this to go to the AUDIO menu screen. Use it to make audio related settings.

CUE button: Press this to go to the CUE menu screen. The cue menu provides 10 pages to set cue points. You can set up to 10 cue points per page. You can also make settings for the Tele-File memory label system.

PF1 button: Press this to go to the PF1 (personal function 1) menu screen. You can register frequently-used items in the PF1 menu. The factory default setting is blank.

PF2 button: Press this to go to the PF2 (personal function 2) menu screen. You can register frequently-used items in the PF2 menu. The factory default setting is blank.

SET UP button: Press this to go to the SET UP menu screen. The setup menu provides functions to save menu settings in VTR banks or save to a "Memory Stick", registration operations in the PF buttons, VTR SETUP menu settings, and so on.

For details of menus, see Chapter 4 "Menu Settings" on page 38.

❺ Color display

This comprises principally the audio level display and menu display.

Audio Level display:

In E-E mode[1)], this displays the audio recording levels. In playback mode, this displays the playback levels. The display mode can be changed with the FULL/FINE button. The factory default display is a reference level of –20 dB, and peak level 0 dB.

Menu display:

This displays the menu screen selected by the menu selection buttons.

Each menu screen shows the functions assigned to the function buttons (F1 to F10), and shows simultaneously information required for time code display settings and so on.

1) **E-E mode**
An abbreviation for Electric-to-Electric mode. In this mode, video or audio input signals are passed and output only through the VTR's internal circuitry, and not through the magnetic conversion system comprising tape and heads.

Note on faulty pixels on the LCD panel

The LCD panel fitted to this unit is manufactured with high precision technology, giving a functioning pixel ratio of at least 99.99%. Thus a very small proportion of pixels maybe "stuck", either always off (black), always on (red, green, or blue), or flashing. In addition, over a long period of use, because of the physical characteristics of the liquid crystal display, such "stuck" pixels may appear spontaneously. These problems are not a malfunction. Note that any such problems have no effect on recorded data.

❻ Function buttons

Activates the functions in each menu.

❼ ALT (alternative) button

Press to change the items displayed on the current menu. Press again to return to the original items.

❽ DIAG (diagnostic) button

Hold down the SFT button *(see page 19)* in the editing control section and press this switch to switch to the DIAG menu.

❾ DISPLAY button

This displays the down-converted output signal in the whole color display.

Notes

- Depending on the system settings, it may not be possible to output some signals.
- This function is for a quick check of the output signal, and cannot be used as a monitor.

❿ FULL/FINE button

This selects the audio level meter display range.

FULL: The audio level meter display is from –60 dB to 0 dB, or –40 dB to +20 dB. Select which of these ranges (peak level: 0 dB or +20 dB) is displayed in the VTR SETUP menu item 814 "LEVEL METER SCALE".

FINE: The audio level meter display range is expanded, and displayed with a scale in steps of 0.25 dB. The reference marker LED at the center of the level meter display range lights. When the audio level exceeds the maximum display range, the top OVER display flashes. When under the minimum display range, the bottom line flashes.

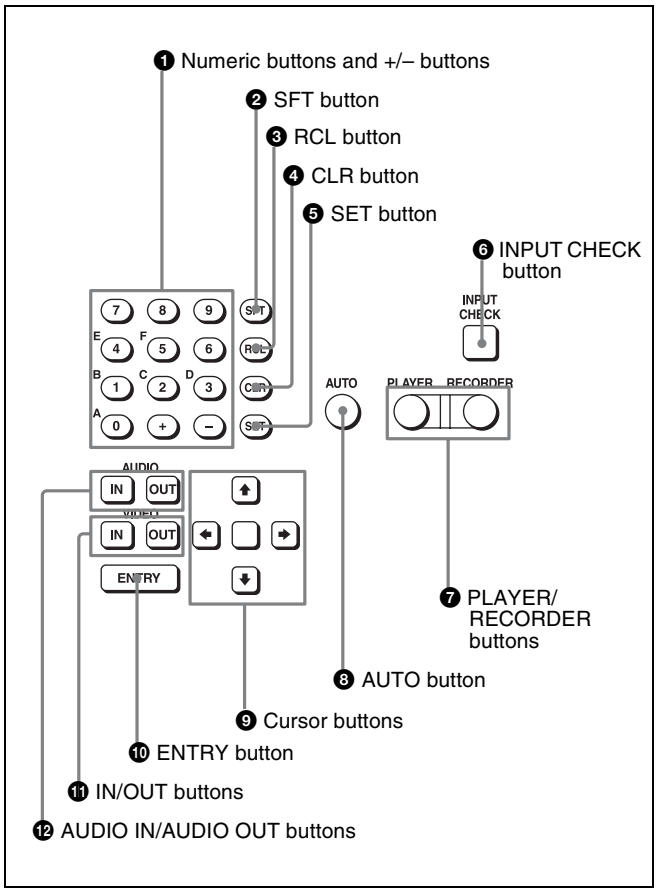
⓫ PB (playback) LEVEL button

Press this button to enter the playback audio level adjustment mode. In this mode, you can use the MONITOR R button to select the adjustment target channels from channels 1 to 12. While watching the audio

level meter, turn the MULTI CONTROL knob for a desired audio level.
Clicking the MULTI CONTROL knob resets the playback audio level to the factory set level (a reference level of –20 dB is set for a +4 dBm input). Clicking the MULTI CONTROL knob again restores the adjusted level.
Press this button again to exit from the playback audio level adjustment mode, and the MONITOR L and R buttons return to the normal status (this status is called the "MONITOR SELECT mode").

⓬ REC (recording) LEVEL button
Press this button to enter the recording audio level adjustment mode. In this mode, you can use the MONITOR L button to select the adjustment target channels from channels 1 to 12. While watching the audio level meter, turn the MULTI CONTROL knob for a desired audio level.
Clicking the MULTI CONTROL knob resets the recording audio level to the factory set level (a reference level of –20 dB is set for a +4 dBm input). Clicking the MULTI CONTROL knob again restores the adjusted level.
Press this button again to exit from the recording audio level adjustment mode, and the MONITOR L and R buttons return to the normal status (this status is called the "MONITOR SELECT mode").

2 Editing control section



❶ Numeric buttons and +/– buttons
Press to input time data or edit points data at the cursor position in menu display. Press buttons 0 to 5 while holding down the SFT button to input hexadecimal A to F for user bits. Use the +/– buttons to increase or decrease settings.

❷ SFT (shift) button
Press buttons 0 to 5 while holding down this button to input hexadecimal A to F for user bits.
Use also in combination with other buttons to perform other operations.

❸ RCL (recall) button
Press to recall the previous setting, etc.

❹ CLR (clear) button
Press to clear input data.

❺ SET button
Press to finalize input data.

❻ INPUT CHECK button
While you hold down this button, the input signal is output from the monitor output connector, so that you can monitor the input video and audio.
When the LTC/VITC time code is shown on the display, you can check the time code generator.

❼ PLAYER/RECORDER buttons
Select which VTR is to be controlled by this VTR's control panel during editing when this VTR is used as a recorder and an external VTR is connected to the REMOTE 1-IN(9P) or REMOTE 1-I/O(9P) connector as a player.
PLAYER: The tape transport buttons and editing operation buttons on the control panel control the external player VTR.
RECORDER: The tape transport buttons and editing operation buttons on the control panel control the recorder VTR (this VTR).
The PLAYER/RECORDER buttons have no effect when using this VTR alone.

❽ AUTO button
When this button is pressed, it lights up and auto edit mode is activated.

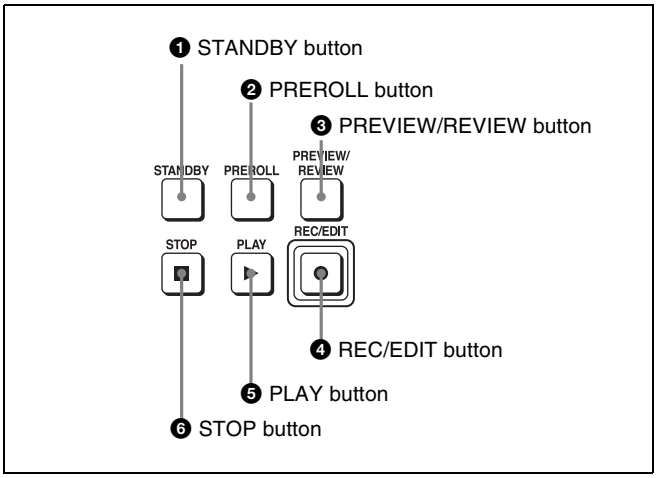
❾ Cursor buttons
Use to move the cursor (shown in reverse video) on the display. Also use to change menu settings.

❿ ENTRY button
Press to enter an edit or cue point.
While holding down this button, press either the AUDIO IN or AUDIO OUT button, or the IN or OUT button.

⓫ IN/OUT buttons
To set a IN or OUT point during editing, press either of these buttons while holding down the ENTRY button.

⓬ AUDIO IN/AUDIO OUT buttons
To set an AUDIO IN or AUDIO OUT point during insert editing, press either of these buttons while holding down the ENTRY button.

3 Tape transport control section



❶ STANDBY button
Press this button in other than standby mode to make it light up and place the VTR in standby mode. The head drum rotates in standby mode, thereby shortening the time required for the tape to start.
Press this button while in standby mode to turn the button off and exit from standby mode. The head drum stops rotating and the tape tension is released. If the VTR remains in standby mode for more than eight minutes (factory setting), standby mode is automatically canceled in order to safeguard the tape.

❷ PREROLL button
Press to run the tape to the preroll point (a position factory set to five seconds before the IN point).
Press this button while holding down the IN, OUT, AUDIO IN or AUDIO OUT button to cue up the tape at the corresponding edit point.

For details on changing the preroll time, see "4-2-5 Setting the Preroll Time (PREROLL TIME)" on page 63.

❸ PREVIEW/REVIEW button
After the edit points are set, press this button to preview, on the monitor connected to the recorder, the effect of the edit before it is performed. In this operation, the tape runs, but no editing is carried out.
If you press this button after carrying out an edit, the results of the edit are played back on the monitor connected to the recorder.

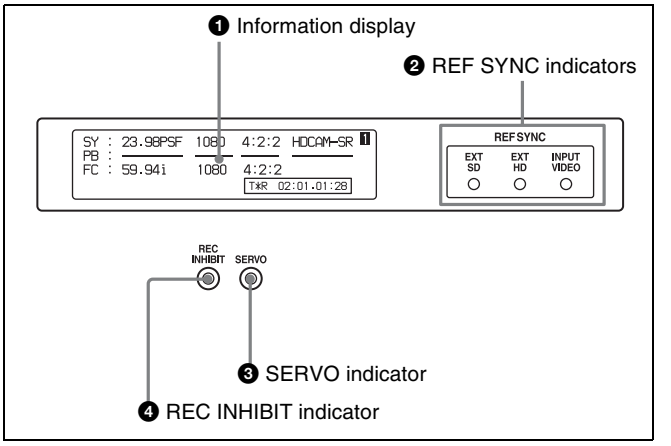
❹ REC/EDIT (recording/edit) button
Press this button while holding down the PLAY button to start recording.
If you press this button in play mode, manual editing begins. After setting edit points, if you press this button while the AUTO button is lit, automatic editing is performed.

❺ PLAY button
Press to start playback.
Press this button while holding down the REC/EDIT button to start recording.

❻ STOP button
Press this button to stop recording or playback.
When you insert the cassette, the VTR automatically enters STBY OFF mode.
The STOP button flashes in the following cases.
- The F2 (SERVO REF) button in the PF1 menu is set to "input" but there is no video input signal.
- The F2 (SERVO REF) button in the PF1 menu is set to "ext" but there is no external reference video signal.
- The input signal is out of synchronization with the external reference video signal.

You can change the setting of the VTR SETUP menu item 102 "REFERENCE SYSTEM ALARM" so that the STOP button will not flash in these cases.

4 Display section



❶ Information display
The information display shows a number of different pages. To change the page displayed, with no other items selected in the menu display (HOME, TC, VIDEO, AUDIO, PF1, and PF2), turn the MULTI CONTROL knob while holding it down.
The currently selected page number also appears at the upper right of the information display.

Each page can be set so that it is not displayed in the INFO SELECT menu under the OTHERS CHECK menu in the MAINTENANCE menu.

For details, refer to the Maintenance Manual Volume 1.

Page 1: System status

SY: Shows the recording system information (signal standard and tape format).

PB: Shows the information recorded on the tape (signal standard and tape format) while being played back.

FC: Shows the converted signal standard when an HKSR-5001 board is installed.

TC: Shows the time code.

Page 2: System status

ACTIVE LINE: Shows the status of 1080/1035 conversion active line.
1080→1080
1035→1080(PANEL)
1035→1080(CONV): Shows the current conversion status.
- - - - -: Cannot be converted.
OFF: No conversion done.

DOWN CONV. OUTPUT: Shows the output status of the down converter.
ACTIVE: Output.
MUTING: No output.

EOS: Appears at the location of the time code for the valid end of the previous recording.

Page 3: Phase (OUTPUT)

HD SDI OUTPUT ADV.: Shows the phase of the main line HD SDI output.
OFF: In phase with reference.
–90H: 90H (HD) advanced with respect to reference.

DOWN CONV. OUTPUT ADV.: Shows the phase of the down converter output.
OFF: In phase with reference.
–2H: 2H (SD) advanced with respect to reference.

Page 4: Phase (AUDIO)

AUDIO PB OUTPUT ADV.: Shows the phase of the audio output signal.
OFF: Output in phase with the video output signal.
–1Frame: Output one frame advanced with respect to the video output signal.

AUDIO INPUT DELAY: Shows the recording phase of the audio input signal.
OFF: Recorded in phase with the video output signal.
+1Frame: Recorded one frame delayed with respect to the video input signal.

AES/EBU & MONITOR OUTPUT: Shows the phase of the AES/EBU and MONITOR AUDIO outputs.
REF: Output in phase with reference.
FC: In phase with the FC output.
–90H(HD): 90H (HD) advanced with respect to reference.
–2H(SD): 2H (SD) advanced with respect to reference.

Page 5: Phase (TC)

TC INPUT DELAY: Shows the recording phase of the input time code.
OFF: Recorded in phase with the input video signal.
+1Frame: Recorded one frame delayed with respect to the input video signal.

LTC OUTPUT: Shows the phase of the output LTC.
LINE: Output in phase with the main line HD SDI output.
FC: Output in phase with the FC output.

Page 6: Meta data

• **HDCAM-SR**

META DATA LINE(REC): Shows the status of the three lines for metadata recording on this unit.

META DATA LINE(OUT): Shows the status of the three lines of main HD SDI output into which metadata is multiplexed.

META DATA LINE(FC): Shows the status of the three lines of output from an HKSR-5001 board into which metadata is multiplexed.

META DATA LINE(SD): Shows the status of the three lines of SD SDI output into which metadata is multiplexed.

• **HDCAM**

Shows the L1, L2, DID, and SDID readout from the tape. The data for L1, L2, DID, and SDID are treated as one packet and up to three packets are displayed at one time.

Page 7: 3G-SDI

HDSDI IN: Shows the 3G interface status of the main line HD SDI input.

HDSDI OUT: Shows the 3G interface status of the main line HD SDI output.

MON OUT: Shows the 3G interface status of the main line HD SDI monitor output.

FC OUT: Shows the 3G interface status of the format converter output when an HKSR-5001 board is installed.

AUX OUT: Shows the 3G output interface status of the AUX OUTPUT A/B connectors when an HKSR-5804 board is installed.

Page 8: Select FPS

TAPE FORMAT: Shows the playback format of the tape.

ACTUAL FORMAT: Shows the recording format of the tape recorded with frames per second (Select FPS mode) specified.

Select FPS: Shows the transportation speed and playback speed of the tape recorded with Select FPS mode specified.

Page 10: VPID

Shows the VPID[1)] multiplexed with the input signal for LINK-A and LINK-B.

1) **VPID**
A packet standard defined by SMPTE-352M that identifies the format of multiplexed signals on the SDI.

Note

The ACTIVE LINE setting displayed on page 2 can be made in the SYSTEM menu under the OTHERS CHECK menu in the MAINTENANCE menu. The phase settings displayed on pages 3 to 5 and the settings relating to META DATA recording displayed on page 6 can be made in the PHASE SET/META DATA menu under the ALT+OTHERS CHECK menu in the MAINTENANCE menu.

For details, refer to the Installation Manual.

❷ REF SYNC (reference signal) indicators

These indicate the signal selected as the reference signal. If there is no reference signal input to the selected connector, the STOP button flashes.

EXT SD: Lights when "extern SD" is selected by the VTR SETUP menu item 006 "EXTERNAL REFERENCE select".

EXT HD: Lights when "extern HD" is selected by the VTR SETUP menu item 006 "EXTERNAL REFERENCE select".

INPUT VIDEO: Lights when "INPUT" is selected by the VTR SETUP menu item 005 "SERVO/AV REFERENCE select".

❸ SERVO indicator

Lights up when the drum servo and capstan servo are locked.

❹ REC INHIBIT indicator

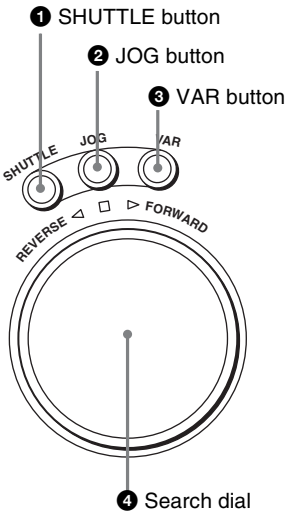
Only when this indicator is not lit, you can make settings for assemble/insert editing mode, and carry out recording and playback operations.

The status of this indicator depends on the setting of the F2 (REC INH) button in the HOME menu and the state of the record-protect plug on the cassette.

Setting of the F2 (REC INH) button in the HOME menu	State of the record-protect plug on the cassette	REC INHIBIT indicator
all	Recording disabled	Lit/flashing[a)]
	Recording allowed	Lit
crash REC, video/CTL, audio/CTL	Recording disabled	Lit/flashing[a)]
	Recording allowed	Unlit
off	Recording disabled	Lit/flashing[a)]
	Recording allowed	Unlit[a)]

a) Toggling between lit/flashing settings is possible using the VTR SETUP menu item 104 "REC INHIBIT LAMP FLASHING".

5 Search control section



❶ SHUTTLE button

Press to enter shuttle mode. In this mode, the button lights and playback at the speed corresponding to the angle of rotation of the search dial is possible. The playback speed range depends on the frame frequency of the unit. In this mode, the search dial clicks at the positions for 0 (still picture) and ±10 times normal playback speed (HDCAM/Digital Betacam) or ±8 times normal playback speed (HDCAM-SR).

Frame frequency	Playback speed range (for HDCAM-SR format)
23.98/24 Hz	±50 times normal playback speed
25 Hz	±48 times normal playback speed
29.97/30 Hz	±40 times normal playback speed
50 Hz	±24 times normal playback speed
59.94/60 Hz	±20 times normal playback speed

❷ JOG button

Press to select jog mode. In this mode, the button lights up and playback is possible at –1 to +1 times normal speed, ±2 times normal speed (HDCAM/HDCAM-SR), or ±3 times normal speed (Digital Betacam) (determined by the setting in the VTR SETUP menu item 107 "JOG DIAL RESPONSE"). In this mode, the search dial does not click.

❸ VAR (variable) button

Press to select variable speed playback mode for noiseless playback in the range from –0.5 to +1 times normal speed (HDCAM-SR), from –1 to +2 times normal speed (HDCAM), or from –1 to +3 times normal speed (Digital Betacam). Playback exceeding this speed range is not possible. The search dial clicks at the positions for still-picture and normal playback speed.

❹ Search dial

Rotate to search for edit points. Rotate the dial clockwise for forward playback (the ▶ indicator lights up) or counterclockwise for reverse playback (the ◀ indicator lights up). The ■ indicator lights up while the VTR is in stop mode.

Shuttle mode: The playback speed corresponds to the angle of rotation of the search dial. The playback speed range depends on the frame frequency of the unit. *(See item ❶ SHUTTLE button.)* The dial clicks at the positions for 0 (still picture) and ±10 times normal playback speed (HDCAM/Digital Betacam) or ±8 times normal playback speed (HDCAM-SR).

Jog mode: The playback speed corresponds to the rotational speed of the dial (–1 to +1 times normal speed, ±2 times normal speed (HDCAM/HDCAM-SR), or ±3 times normal speed (Digital Betacam)) depending on the setting of the VTR SETUP menu item 107 "JOG DIAL RESPONSE"). The dial does not click.

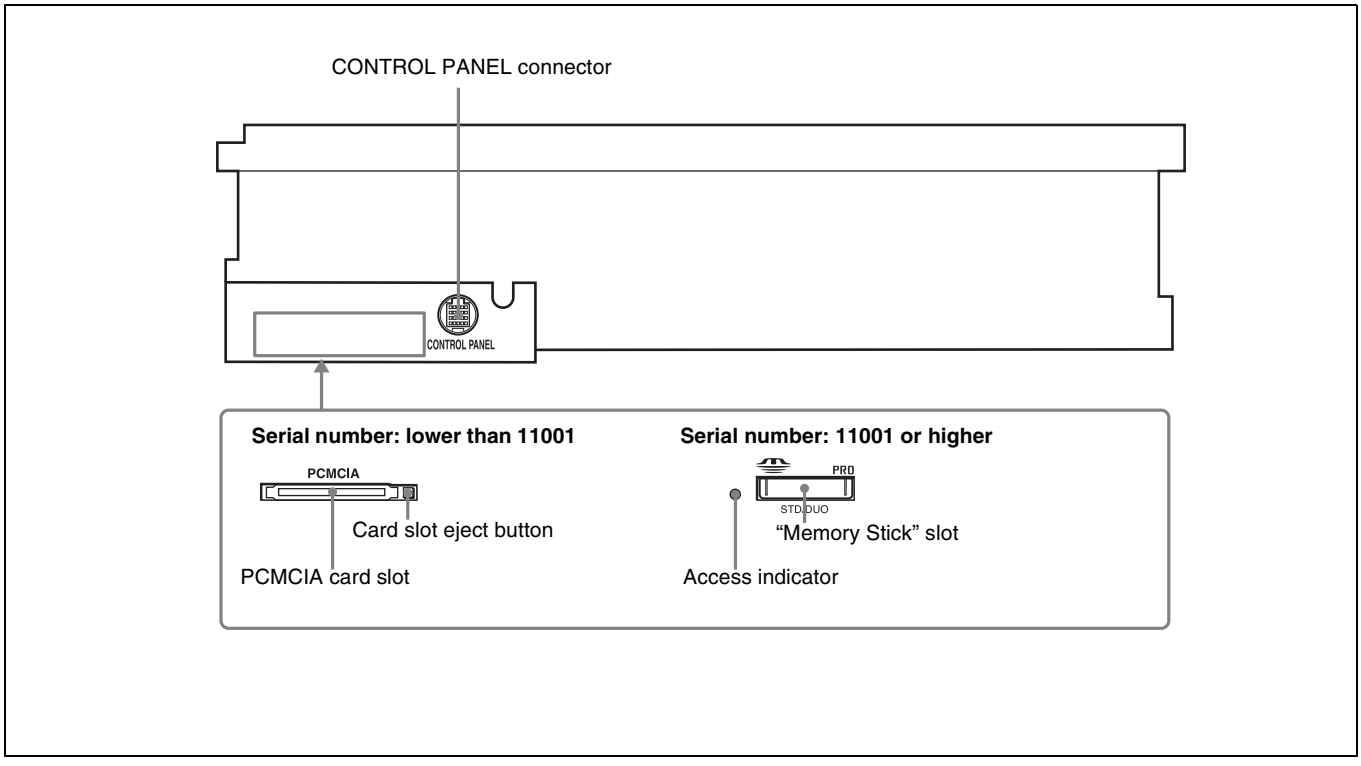
Variable speed playback mode: Noiseless playback is possible in the range from –0.5 to +1 times normal speed (HDCAM-SR), from –1 to +2 times normal speed (HDCAM), or from –1 to +3 times normal speed (Digital Betacam). The speed settings can be changed using the menu. The dial clicks at the positions for still-picture and normal playback speed.

Capstan override mode: Rotating the dial while holding down the PLAY button changes the playback speed by up to ±15%.

2-1-3 System Set-Up Panel

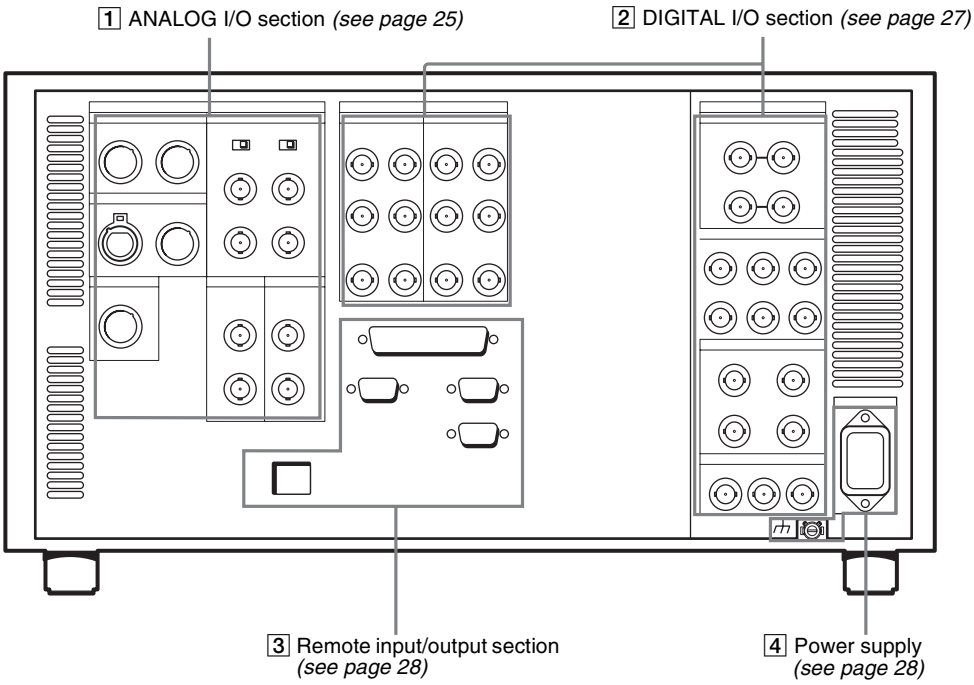
Lift the lower control panel up to its horizontal position to access the system set-up panel.

For details of opening and closing the control panel, refer to the Maintenance Manual.

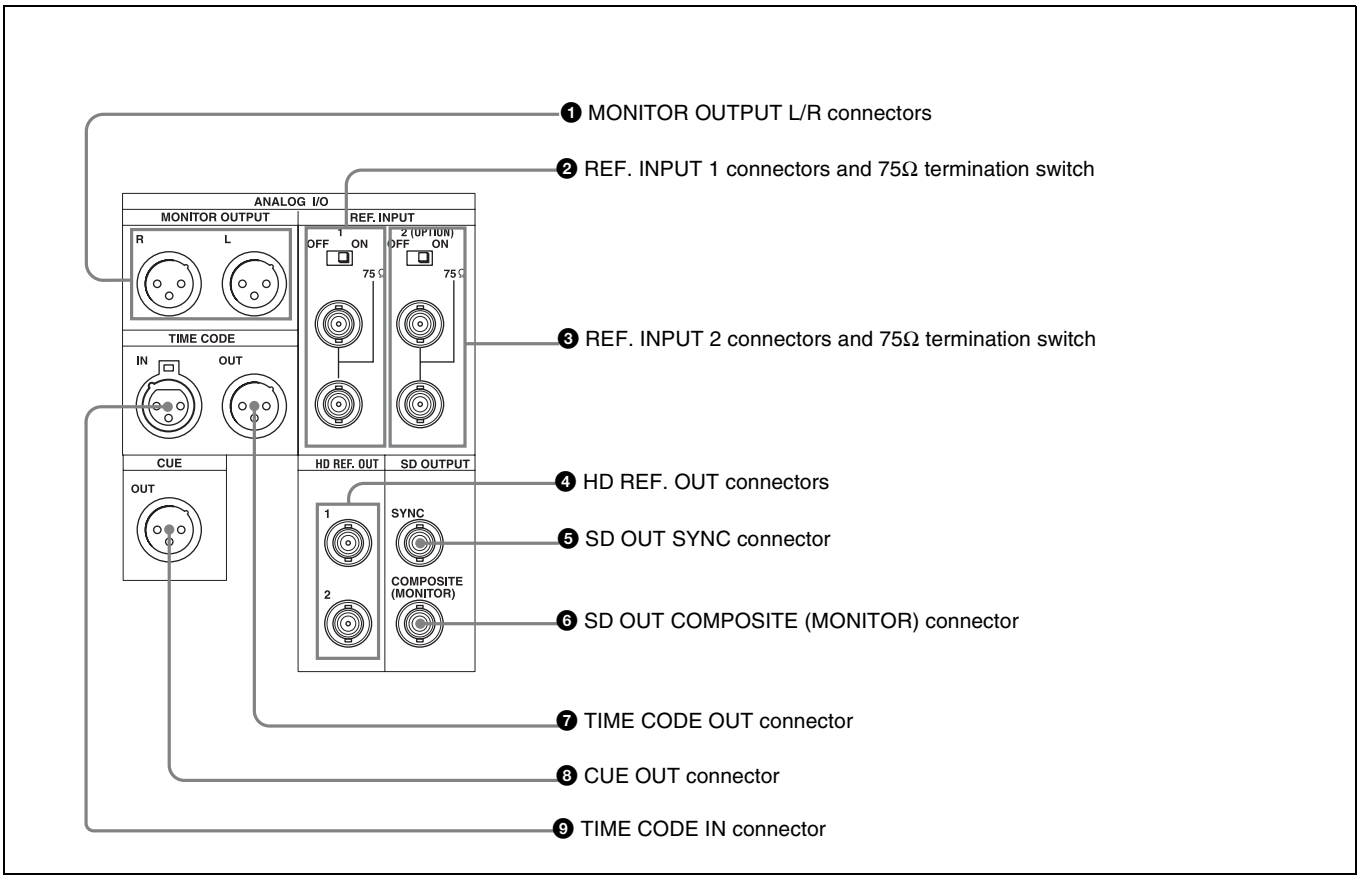


For details, see "3-4 Using a "Memory Stick"" on page 36.

2-2 Connector Panel



1 ANALOG I/O (input/output) section



❶ MONITOR OUTPUT L/R connectors (XLR-3-31, male)

These output the audio signals for monitoring L and R channels. To select the signals to output, use the MONITOR L and MONITOR R buttons on the lower control panel.

For details, see "5-1-2 Selecting Audio Signals" on page 118.

❷ REF. INPUT 1 connectors (BNC) and 75Ω termination switch

Input a reference video signal of the selected field frequency. Select HD or SD with the VTR SETUP menu item 006 "EXTERNAL REFERENCE select". When HD is selected, input a tri-level SYNC signal. When SD is selected, input a video signal with chroma burst (VBS) or a monochrome video signal (VS).

A loop-through connection is possible. Set the 75Ω termination switch to OFF if you are using a loop-through connection and set it to ON if you are not using a loop-through connection.

❸ REF. INPUT 2 connectors (BNC) and 75Ω termination switch

Input a reference video signal of the field frequency selected for the format converter output. Select HD or SD with the VTR SETUP menu item A08 "FC REFERENCE select". When HD is selected, input an HD tri-level SYNC signal for external synchronization. When SD is selected, input a video signal with chroma burst (VBS) or a monochrome video signal (VS). A loop-through connection is possible. Set the 75Ω termination switch to OFF if you are using a loop-through connection and set it to ON if you are not using a loop-through connection.

❹ HD REF. OUT connectors (BNC)

Output an HD tri-level sync signal during tape playback.

Notes

- When the system is operated in 4:2:2/720P mode, no signal is output from these connectors.
- When the system is operated in 4:2:2/1080/50P, 4:2:2/1080/59.94P, or 4:2:2/1080/60P mode, the reference signal that is identical to interlace signal is output from these connectors.

❺ SD OUT SYNC connector (BNC)

This outputs an NTSC or PAL signal for external synchronization.

Note

The output phase is the same as that of the composite signal output from the SD OUT COMPOSITE (MONITOR) connector.
Because the output phase changes with the operation mode of the VTR, use this for synchronization with the video monitor.

❻ SD OUT COMPOSITE (MONITOR) connector (BNC)

Outputs an analog composite signal for a video monitor. When the ALT/F6 (CHARA SUPER) setting in the TC menu is on, character signals such as time codes are superimposed on the output.

❼ TIME CODE OUT connector (XLR 3-31, male)

Outputs the following time codes according to the VTR operation mode.

In playback mode: Playback time code

In recording mode: Time code generated by the internal time code generator, or time code input to the TIME CODE IN connector.

To select the output signal, use the VTR SETUP menu item 613 “TC OUTPUT SIGNAL IN REGENE MODE.”

Setting	Description
off tape	In playback mode, playback time code signal is output. In recording mode, TCG time code signal is output.
regene	Only when the servo is locked in playback mode, playback time code signal is regenerated and output. In all other cases, output is the same as for the “off tape” setting.
through	The time code signal from the TIME CODE IN connector is output as it is. (Used for cascade connections.) *(For more information about cascade connections, see “3-1-3 Cascade Connection” on page 31.)*

❽ CUE OUT (cue output) connector (XLR 3-31, male)

Outputs cue track audio during HDCAM or Digital Betacam playback.

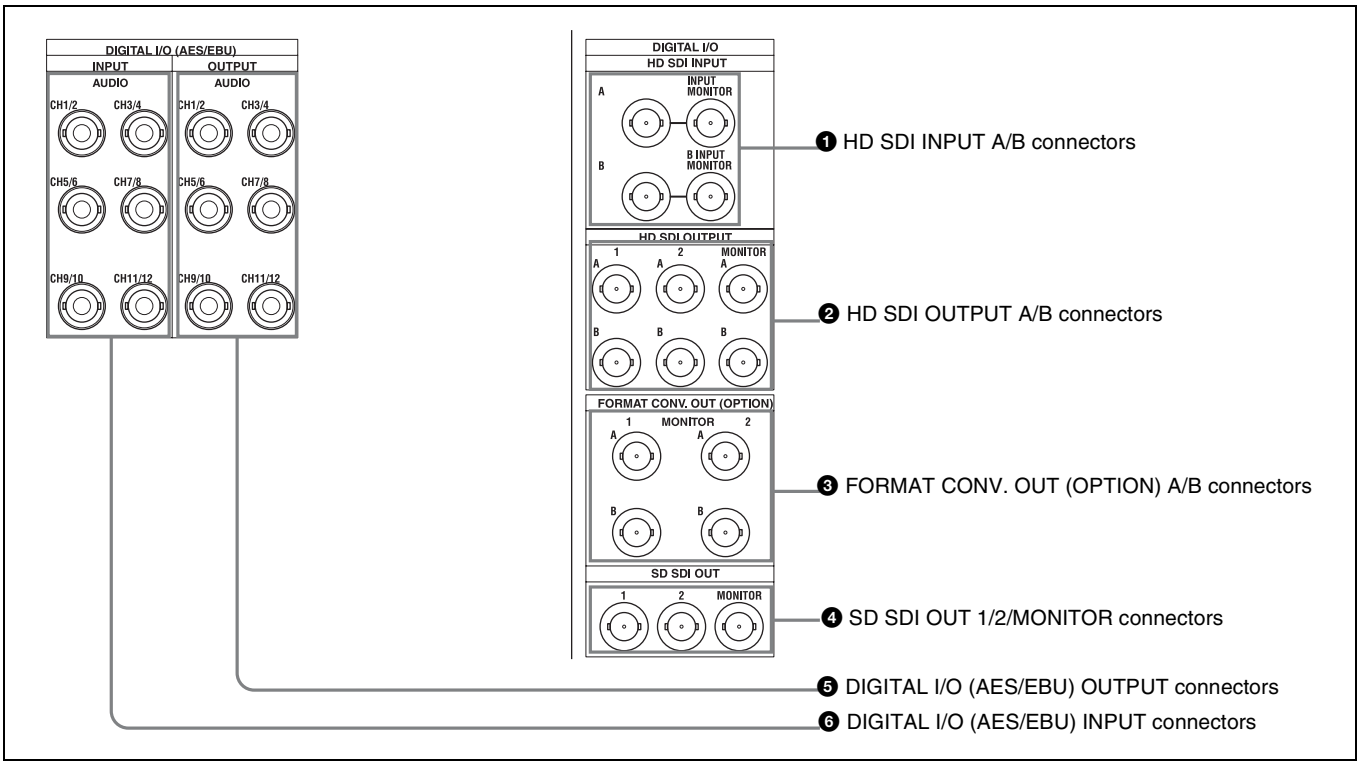
Note

There is no cue track on an HDCAM-SR tape, and therefore no output.

❾ TIME CODE IN connector (XLR 3-32, female)

Accepts external time code for recording to tape. Connect to the time code output connector of the external equipment.

2 DIGITAL I/O (input/output) section



❶ HD SDI (SDI video/audio) INPUT A/B connectors (BNC)

These accept SDI video/audio signals.

Note

The INPUT MONITOR connectors are for use with an input monitor and does not follow the standards for output.

❷ HD SDI (SDI video/audio) OUTPUT A/B connectors (BNC)

These output three sets of SDI video/audio signals.
When the ALT/F6 (CHARA SUPER) buttons are set to ON in the TC menu, time data or other text data is superimposed on the signal output from the MONITOR connector.

❸ FORMAT CONV. OUT (OPTION) A/B connectors (BNC)

These output two sets of format-converted video/audio signals.
When the ALT/F5 (FC CHARA) buttons are set to ON in the TC menu, the output has time data or other text superimposed on the signal.

Note

This is only valid when the optional HKSR-5001 format converter board is installed.

❹ SD SDI OUT 1/2/MONITOR connectors (BNC)

These output three sets of video/audio signals. When the ALT/F6 (CHARA SUPER) buttons are set to ON in the TC menu, time data or other text data is superimposed on the output from the MONITOR connector.

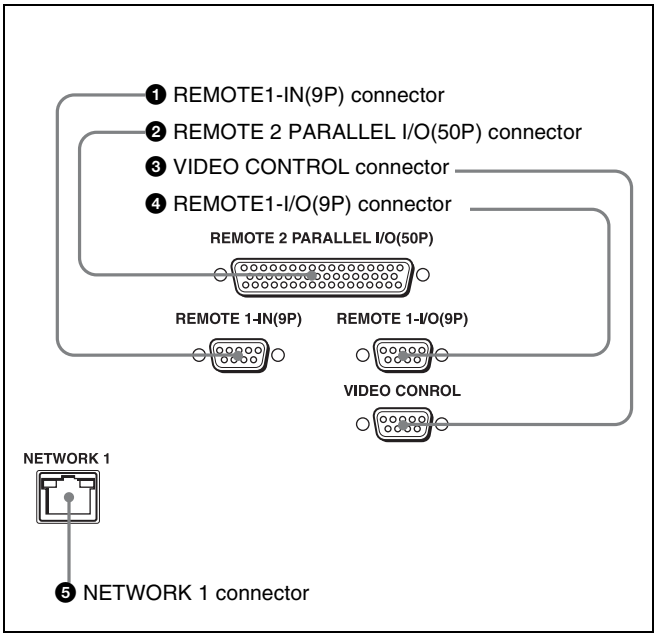
❺ DIGITAL I/O (AES/EBU) OUTPUT connectors (BNC)

These output digital signals in AES/EBU format for channels 1 to 12.

❻ DIGITAL I/O (AES/EBU) INPUT connectors (BNC)

These accept digital signals in AES/EBU format for channels 1 to 12.

3 Remote input/output section



❶ REMOTE 1-IN(9P) connector (D-sub 9-pin, female)

Use this, with the supplied 9-pin remote control cable, to connect the unit to another SRW-5000/5500 unit or another HD VTR unit to carry out editing with a BVE-series editor BVE-900/910/2000/9000/9100.

❷ REMOTE 2 PARALLEL I/O(50P) connector (D-sub 50-pin, female)

Inputs an external remote control signal.

For details, refer to the Maintenance Manual Volume 1.

❸ VIDEO CONTROL (Digital Video Processor Control) connector (D-sub 9-pin, female)

Connects to the optional HKDV-900 HD Digital Video Controller to enable remote control of the internal digital video processor. Turn off the power before connecting the remote controller.

❹ REMOTE 1-I/O(9P) connector (D-sub 9-pin, female)

Use this, with the supplied 9-pin remote control cable, to connect the unit to another SRW-5000/5500 unit or another HD VTR unit to carry out editing with a BVE-series editor BVE-700/2000/9000/9100.

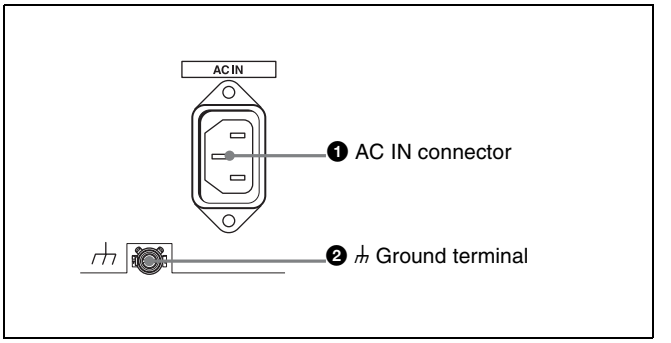
❺ NETWORK 1 connector

Used for monitoring the VTR by SNMP, or for setting or changing VTR settings by HTTP.

CAUTION

- For safety, do not connect the connector for peripheral device wiring that might have excessive voltage to this port. Follow the instructions for this port.
- When you connect the NETWORK cable of the unit to peripheral device, use a shielded-type cable to prevent malfunction due to radiation noise.

4 Power supply



❶ AC IN connector

Connects to an AC outlet using an appropriate power cord.

❷ ⏚ Ground terminal

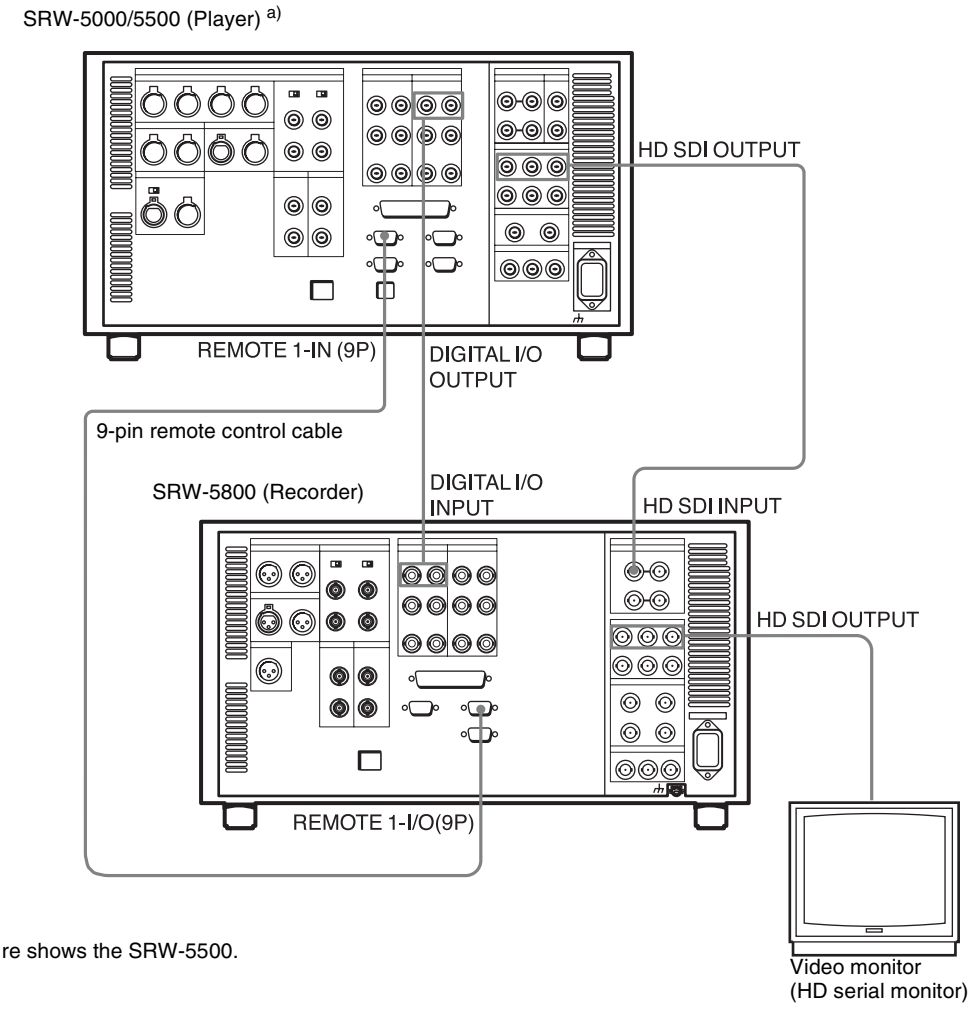
Setting Up the VTR

Chapter 3

3-1 Connecting External Equipment

3-1-1 Making HD Digital Connections

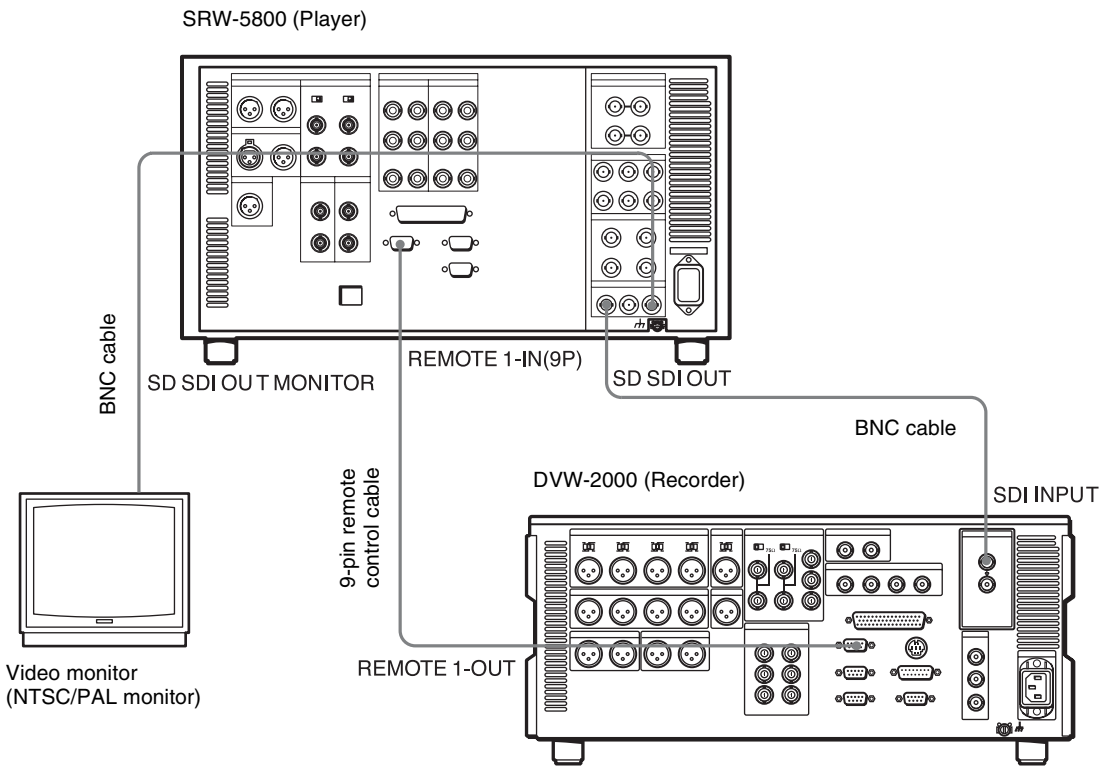
This example shows the connections when using an SRW-5000/5500 as player and an SRW-5800 as recorder, in 59.94i or 60i mode.



a) The figure shows the SRW-5500.

3-1-2 Making NTSC/PAL Digital Connections

This example shows how to connect two VTRs, an SRW-5800 as the player and a DVW-2000 D-1 Component Digital VTR as the recorder.

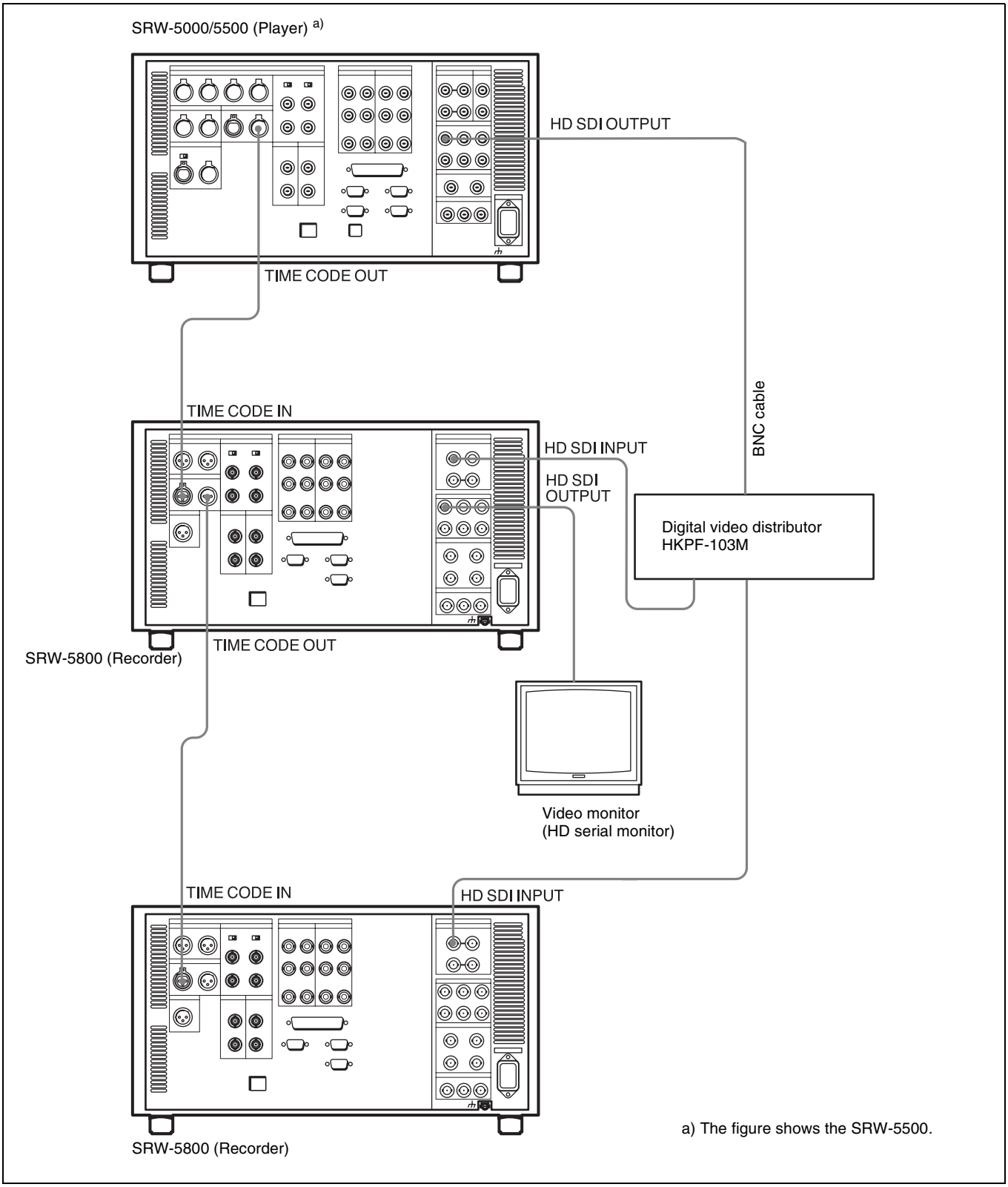


3-1-3 Cascade Connection

This example shows how to connect multiple SRW-series VTRs together for simultaneous recording.

Note

On the recording VTRs, set the VTR SETUP menu item 613 “TC OUTPUT SIGNAL IN REGENE MODE” to “through”.



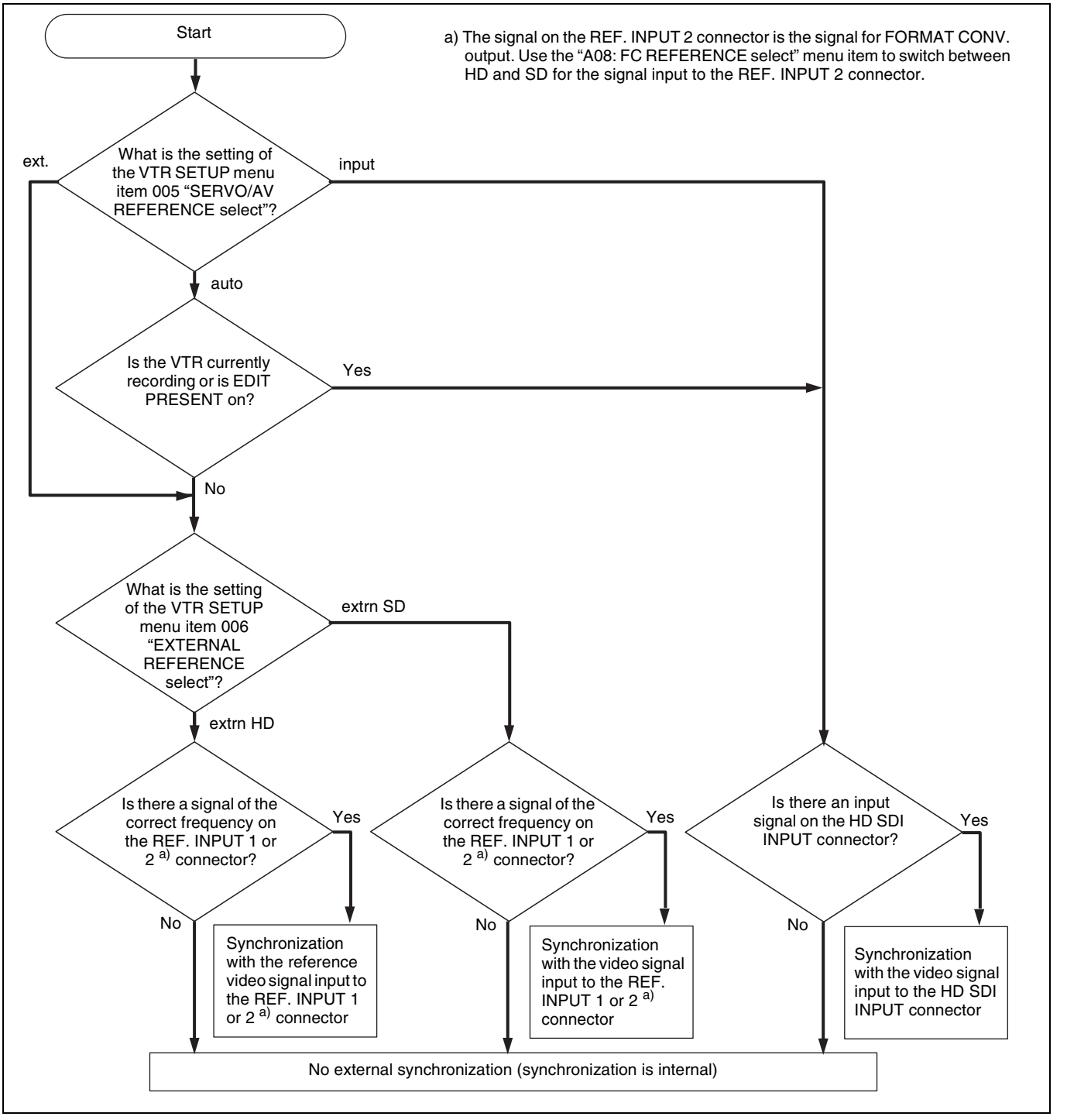
a) The figure shows the SRW-5500.

3-2 Reference Signals

This section describes how reference signals for the video output are selected.

3-2-1 Reference Signals for Output Video

Depending on the operating condition, VTR SETUP menu settings, the input signal, and the video output signal from the VTR can be synchronized as follows.

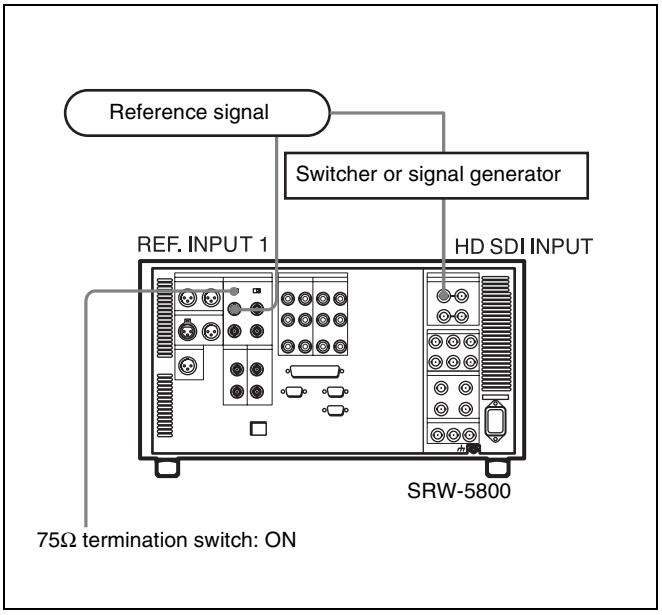


3-2-2 Reference Signal Connections

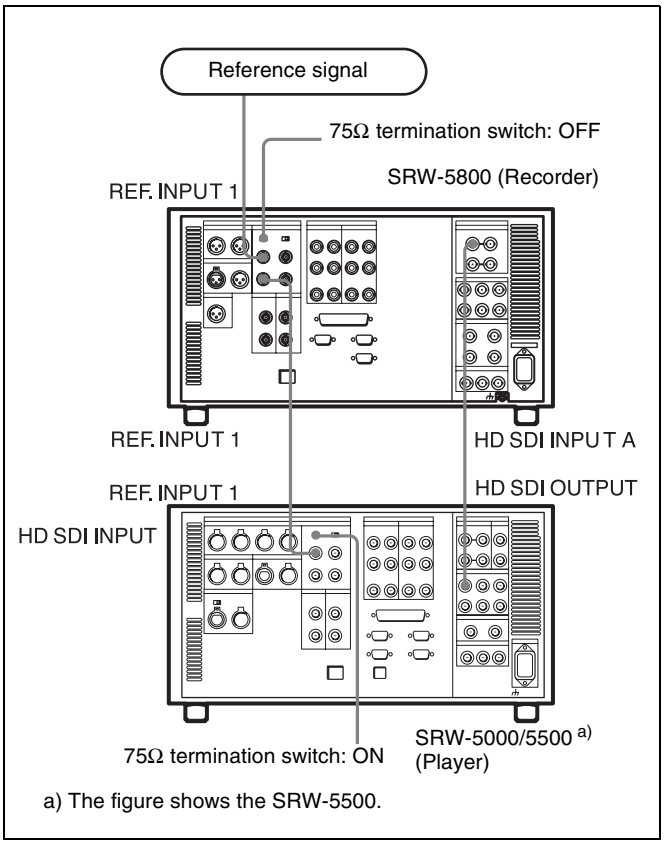
Make the reference signal connections as follows, according to your recording or playback requirements.

Reference signal connections

For recording signals from a switcher or signal generator

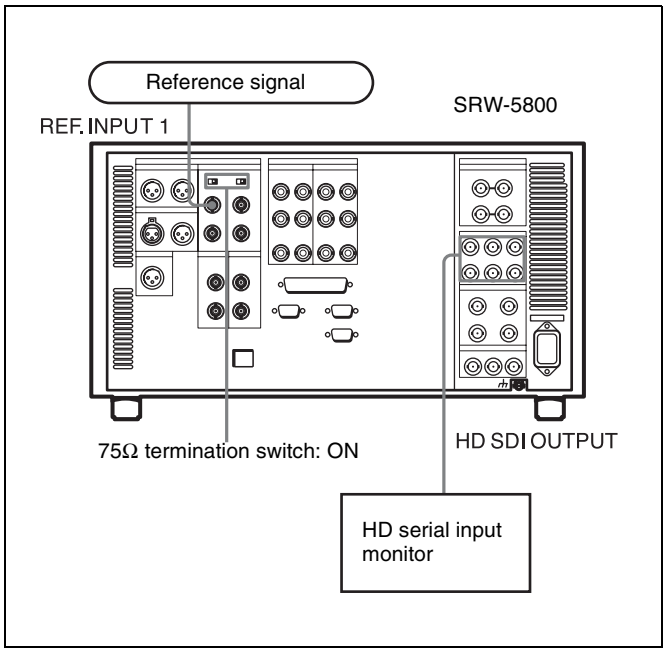


For recording signals from a HD VTR



a) The figure shows the SRW-5500.

For playback



Note

The following signals can be used as a reference signal.
- HD trilevel SYNC signal of an appropriate field frequency for external synchronization
- Black burst signal of 525/59.94 Hz
- Black burst signal of 625/50 Hz

Input the signal of the appropriate field frequency for your system.

Sync signals in 720P mode

Synchronize to an external sync signal when you want to record or play back 720P signals on this unit (including editing).
- When the 720/59.94P system is selected:
  You can select the following reference signals from menu item 006 “EXTERNAL REFERENCE select”.
  extrn HD: 1080/59.94i tri-level SYNC signal
  extrn SD: 525 black burst signal
- When the 720/50P system is selected:
  You can select the following reference signals from menu item 006 “EXTERNAL REFERENCE select”.
  extrn HD: 1080/50i tri-level SYNC signal
  extrn SD: 625 black burst signal

When you have directly connected the input and output connectors of an SRW-5000/5500 and an SRW-5800 or two SRW-5800 units, you can also perform dubbing with the VTR SETUP menu item 005 being set to “input”.

Sync signals in 1080P mode

Use the following external sync signals to synchronize this unit in 1080P mode.

- When the 1080/50P system is selected:
  You can select either of the following reference signals in menu item 006 “EXTERNAL REFERENCE select”.
  extrn HD: 1080/50i tri-level SYNC signal
  extrn SD: 625 black burst signal
- When the 1080/59P system is selected:
  You can select either of the following reference signals in menu item 006 “EXTERNAL REFERENCE select”.
  extrn HD: 1080/59i tri-level SYNC signal
  extrn SD: 525 black burst signal
- When the 1080/60P system is selected:
  You can select the following reference signal regardless of the setting for menu item 006 “EXTERNAL REFERENCE select”.
  extrn HD: 1080/60i tri-level SYNC signal

Sync signals in 2048 × 1556 mode

Use the following external sync signals to synchronize this unit in 2048 × 1556 mode.

- When 2048 × 1556 23.98PsF is selected:
  You can select the following reference signal regardless of the setting in menu item 006 “EXTERNAL REFERENCE select”.
  extrn HD: 1080/23.98PsF tri-level SYNC signal
- When 2048 × 1556 24PsF is selected:
  You can select the following reference signal regardless of the setting in menu item 006 “EXTERNAL REFERENCE select”.
  extrn HD: 1080/24PsF tri-level SYNC signal
- When 2048 × 1556 25PsF is selected:
  You can select either of the following reference signals in menu item 006 “EXTERNAL REFERENCE select”.
  extrn HD: 1080/50i tri-level SYNC signal
  extrn SD: 625 black burst signal

3-3 Handling Cassettes

3-3-1 Recommended Cassettes

For recording and playback:
Use $^1/_2$ inch HDCAM-SR cassettes.
The maximum recording time is as shown in the following table.

System frequency / HDCAM SR-cassette	59.94/60 Hz	50 Hz	29.97/30 Hz	25 Hz	23.98/24 Hz
S-size cassette	20 minutes	24 minutes	40 minutes	48 minutes	50 minutes
L-size cassette	62 minutes	74 minutes	124 minutes	149 minutes	155 minutes

Note

The recording and playback times for 4:4:4 HQ mode, 1080p mode, or dual stream mode are one-half those indicated in the table above.

For playback only:
Use $^1/_2$ inch HDCAM or Digital Betacam cassettes.
The maximum playback time is as shown in the following table.

System frequency / HDCAM cassette	29.97/30 Hz	25 Hz	23.98/24 Hz
S-size cassette	40 minutes	48 minutes	50 minutes
L-size cassette	124 minutes	149 minutes	155 minutes

System frequency / Digital Betacam cassette	29.97 Hz	25 Hz
S-size cassette	40 minutes	40 minutes
L-size cassette	124 minutes	124 minutes

Note

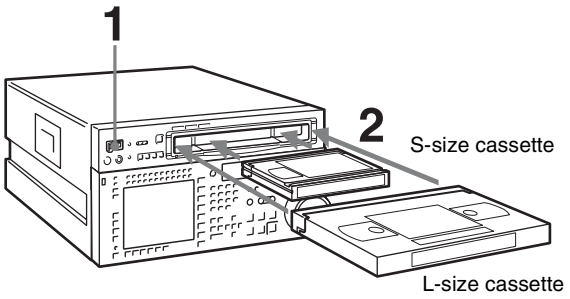
Playing back a Digital Betacam or HDCAM cassette requires the optional HKSR-5802 Digital Betacam/ HDCAM Processor Board.

Storage of cassettes
Store your cassettes at room temperature and normal humidity.

3-3-2 Inserting and Ejecting Cassettes

Always turn on the VTR before inserting or ejecting cassettes.

Inserting a cassette



1 Turn the POWER switch to ON.

2 Before inserting a cassette, check the following points:

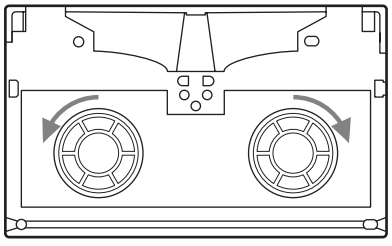
- There is no slack in the tape.
- An error message does not appear in the menu display.
- The window of the cassette is facing up.

When inserting an S-size cassette, make sure it is aligned with the marks on the cassette insertion slot.

The cassette is loaded automatically, and the tape is wound around the drum.

Removing slack in the tape

Press one of the reels in slightly, then carefully rotate it in the direction of the arrow until it stops.



Preventing double cassette inserting

When a cassette is loaded, an orange lock-out bar appears in the cassette insertion slot to prevent users from attempting to load another cassette.

Ejecting the cassette

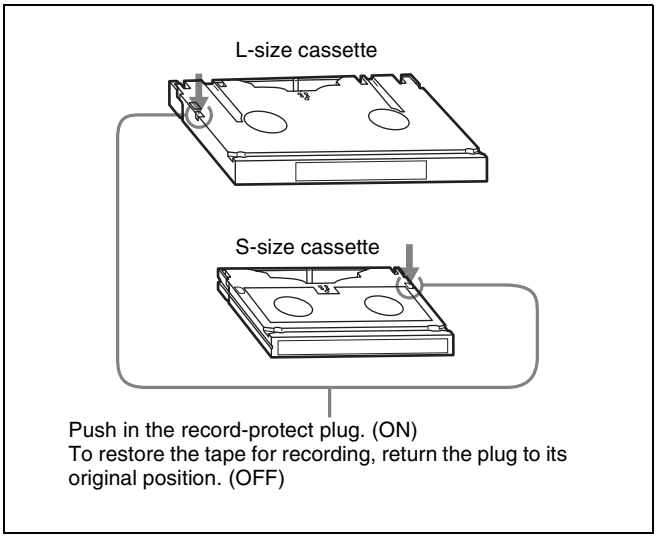
Press the EJECT button.
The tape is unthreaded and the cassette is automatically ejected. This operation takes a few seconds.

To cancel ejecting a cassette

Press any operation button before the cassette is completely ejected. The cassette is loaded again and the operation corresponding to the button you pressed starts.

3-3-3 Preventing Accidental Erasure

To prevent accidental erasure of material recorded on a tape, push in the record-protect plug.



When a cassette with this plug pushed in is inserted into the VTR, the REC INHIBIT indicator on the lower control panel lights up and recording will not start, even if you press the REC/EDIT button.
To restore the tape for recording, return the plug to its original position.

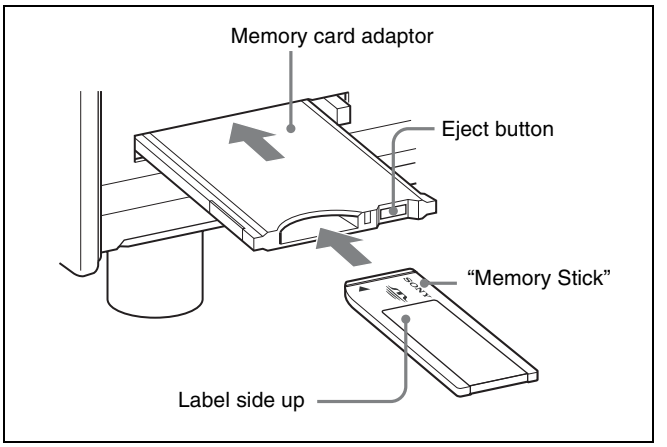
3-4 Using a “Memory Stick”

When a “Memory Stick” is inserted in the VTR, the file data can be stored on the “Memory Stick”, which enables you to share data among VTRs.

Inserting a “Memory Stick”

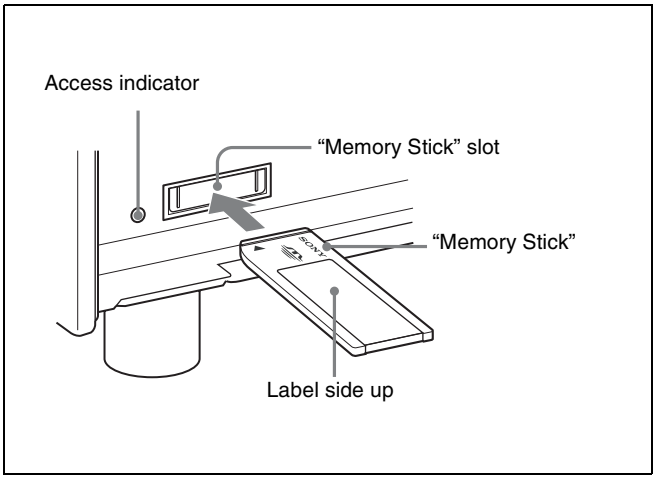
- **When the serial number of this unit is lower than 11001**

With the label side up and the connector facing forward, insert the “Memory Stick” into an optional memory card adaptor. Then, with the “Memory Stick” still loaded, insert the memory card adaptor into the memory card slot of the unit.



- **When the serial number of this unit is 11001 or higher**

With the label side up and the connector facing forward, insert the “Memory Stick” into the “Memory Stick” slot. The access indicator flashes when data is being accessed.



Note

Never insert/remove a “Memory Stick” during access to data.

To remove a “Memory Stick”

- **When the serial number of this unit is lower than 11001**

Push the eject button on the memory card adaptor, and pull the “Memory Stick” out.

- **When the serial number of this unit is 11001 or higher**

Push the “Memory Stick” in, and then pull it out.

3-4-1 Notes on “Memory Stick”

Usable type of “Memory Stick”

You can use a “Memory Stick PRO” with this unit. The “Memory Stick PRO Duo” can also be used, but using the “Memory Stick PRO Duo” adaptor is required.
The operations of this unit have been checked using “Memory Stick PRO” media up to 2GB.

Operations checked with:
MSH-128
MSX-512S
MSX-M2GS

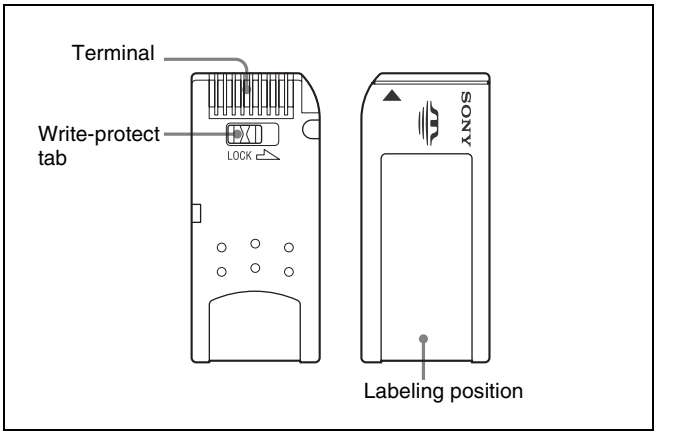
Note

When the serial number of this unit is 11001 or higher, “Memory Stick PRO Duo” adaptor is not required.

Note on data read/write speed

Data read/write speed may vary depending on the combination of the “Memory Stick” and “Memory Stick”-compliant product you use.

Before using a “Memory Stick”



- When you set the “Memory Stick” erasure prevention switch to “LOCK,” data cannot be recorded, edited, or erased.
- Data may be damaged if:
  - You remove the “Memory Stick” or turn off the unit while it is reading or writing data.
  - You use the “Memory Stick” in a location subject to the effects of static electricity or electric noise.
- We recommend that you make a backup copy of important data that you record on the “Memory Stick”.

Notes

- Do not attach anything other than the supplied label to the “Memory Stick” labeling position.
- Attach the label so that it does not stick out beyond the labeling position.
- Carry and store the “Memory Stick” in its case.
- Do not touch the connector of the “Memory Stick” with anything, including your finger or metallic objects.
- Do not strike, bend, or drop the “Memory Stick”.
- Do not disassemble or modify the “Memory Stick”.
- Do not allow the “Memory Stick” to get wet.
- Do not use or store the “Memory Stick” in a location that is:
  - Extremely hot, such as in a car parked in the sun
  - Under direct sunlight
  - Very humid or subject to corrosive substances

When the “Memory Stick” access indicator is lit or flashing

Data is being read from or written to the “Memory Stick” at this time. Do not shake the product or subject it to shock. Do not turn off the power to the product or remove the “Memory Stick”. Doing so may damage the data.

Precautions

- To prevent data loss, make backups of data frequently. In no event will Sony be liable for any loss of data.
- Unauthorized recording may be contrary to the provisions of copyright law. When you use a “Memory Stick” that has been pre-recorded, be sure that the material has been recorded in accordance with copyright and other applicable laws.
- The “Memory Stick” application software may be modified or changed by Sony without prior notice.

Chapter 4 Menu Settings

4-1 Registering and Storing Menu Settings

The operating conditions of the VTR are set using the menu operation section on the lower control panel. Menu items are divided among eight different menus (HOME, TC, VIDEO, AUDIO, CUE, PF1, PF2, SET UP). You can register any frequently used items to the HOME, TC, VIDEO, AUDIO, PF1, and PF2 menu screens. By registering the necessary items in advance, setting operations are made quicker. The contents of the eight VTR memory banks can, in turn, be stored on a "Memory Stick" for later recall.

4-1-1 Menu Configuration

This VTR has two kinds of menus.

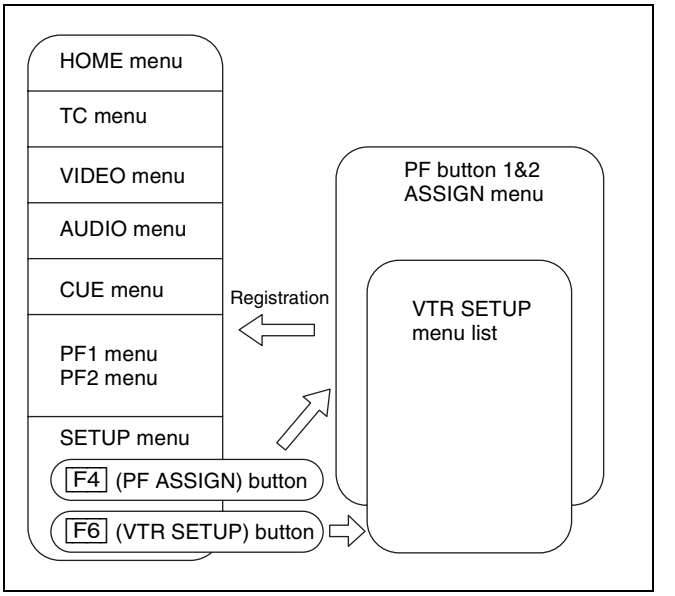
VTR SETUP menu list
This menu contains items that specify the initial operating conditions of the VTR. You can change these settings directly without registering the items to the function buttons.
Press the F6 (VTR SETUP) button in the SET UP menu to display this menu.

For details on setting operating conditions of the VTR, see "4-7-1 VTR SETUP Menu" on page 113.

PF ASSIGN menu list
This is a list of menu items which can be registered to the HOME, TC, VIDEO, AUDIO, PF1 and PF2 menu screens as well as the screen that is displayed by pressing the ALT button (the ALT screen). This includes all VTR SETUP menu item.
Press the F4 (PF ASSIGN) button in the SET UP menu to display this menu.

For details on registering items, see "4-1-3 Registering Items to the VTR SETUP Menu" on page 39.

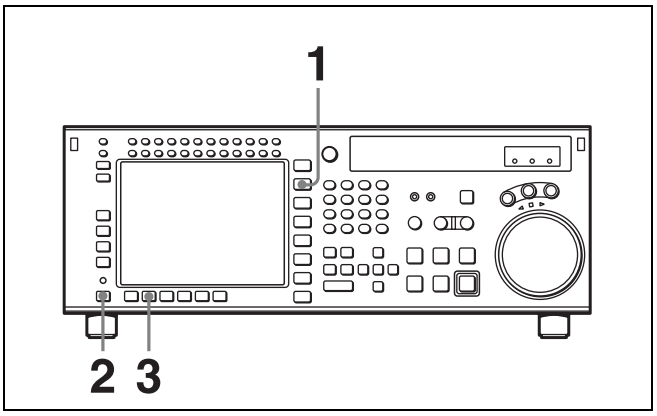
The menu configuration of the VTR is shown in the following figure.



PF button assignment allows you to assign the same item also to a different menu screen or button.

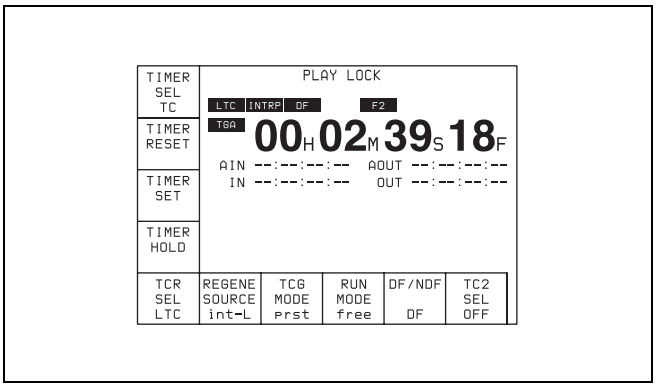
4-1-2 Changing Menu Settings

To activate the HOME, TC, VIDEO, AUDIO, CUE, PF1, PF2, or SET UP menu, press the respective menu button. Menu items are assigned to function buttons (F1 to F10) in each menu. When two items are registered to the same function button, you can display the second item by pressing the ALT button.
The example below describes the procedure for changing the setting specified by the ALT/F6 (CHARA SUPER) button in the TC menu.



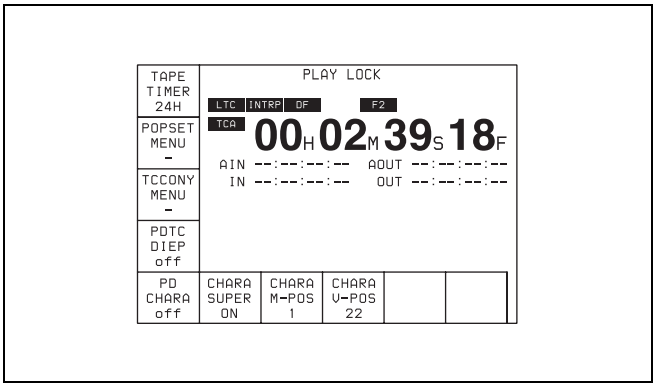
1 Press the TC button.

The first page of the TC menu appears in the display.



2 Press the ALT button.

The second page of the TC menu appears in the display.



To return to the first page
Press the ALT button again.

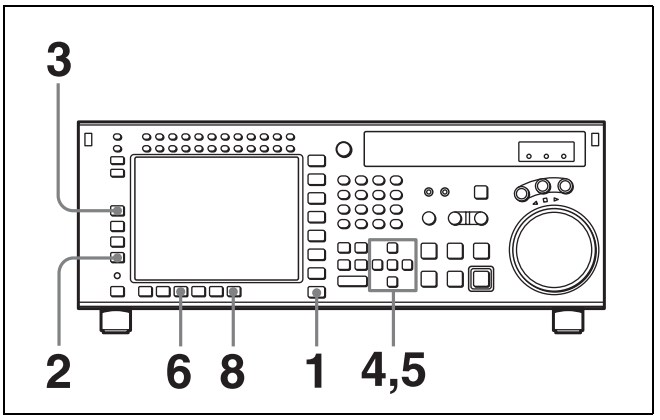
3 Press the F6 (CHARA SUPER) button to change the setting.

Each time the button is pressed, the setting changes.

4-1-3 Registering Items to the VTR SETUP Menu

You can register 120 menu items including those displayed by pressing the ALT button in the HOME, TC, VIDEO, AUDIO, PF1, and PF2 menus. By registering frequently used menu items, the settings can be carried out together.

Registering items



1 Press the SET UP button.

The SET UP menu appears in the display.

2 Press the F4 (PF ASSIGN) button.

The PF ASSIGN menu appears in the display.

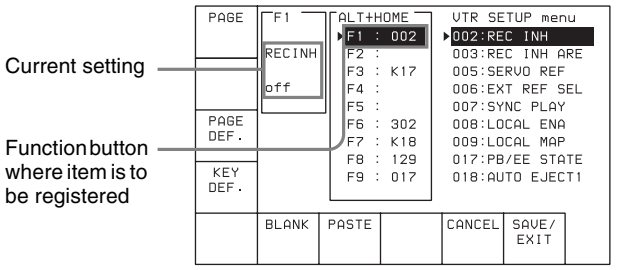
3 Press the F1 (PAGE) button to select the menu where you wish to register an item.

The selected menu appears and the items currently registered to the menu appear in the middle of the display.
If the function button assignments are other than the default, the F3 (PAGE DEF.) button is valid.

To return all function buttons to the default settings
Press the F3 (PAGE DEF.) button.

4 Press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the cursor (▶) to the function button where the item is to be registered.

The selected function button is highlighted and the current setting is displayed.

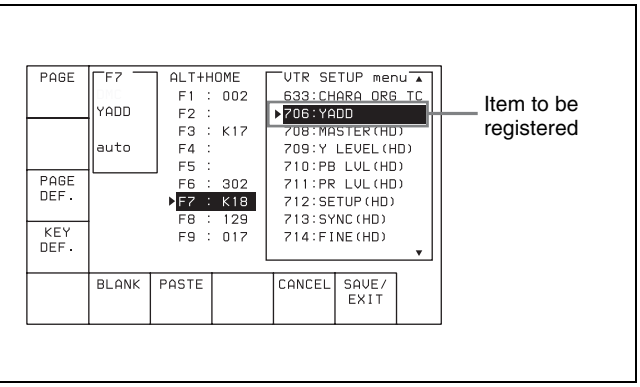


To unregister the selected item
Press the F6 (BLANK) button.

When a function button with other than the default assignment is selected, the F4 (KEY DEF.) button is valid.
To return the selected function button to its default setting, press the F4 (KEY DEF.) button.

5 Press the cursor → button to move the cursor (▶) to the menu list (PF ASSIGN menu), then press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the cursor to the menu item to be registered.

To scroll the menu faster
Press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button while holding down the SFT button.



6 Press the F7 (PASTE) button to register the item.

The new item is registered to the function button.

7 Repeat steps **3** to **6** to register more items.

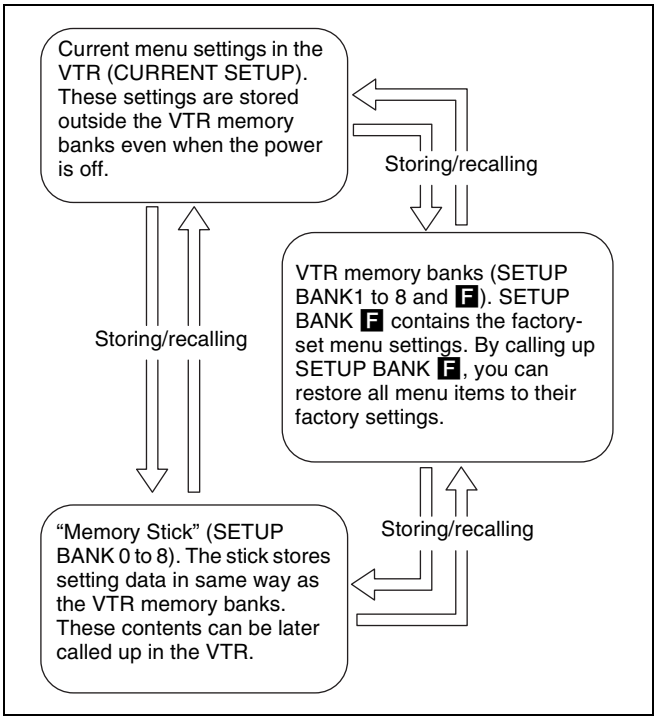
To cancel the registration of all new items
Press the F9 (CANCEL) button.

8 Press the F10 (SAVE/EXIT) button to save the newly registered items.

The registration is completed and the SET UP menu appears in the display again.

4-1-4 VTR Memory Bank Function

Eight VTR memory banks are provided for storing up to eight sets of menu settings.
The contents of all eight VTR memory banks can be stored on a "Memory Stick".
The storing/recalling of the contents of VTR memory banks can also be performed through the network.



For details on "Memory Stick" use, see "4-1-5 "Memory Stick" Operations" on page 42.

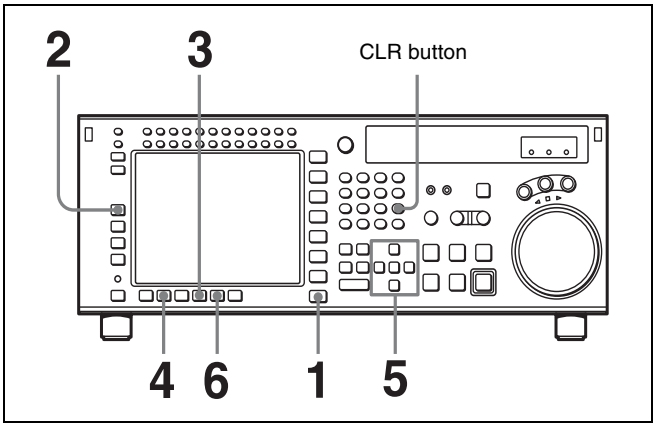
For details on adding titles to the contents of the VTR memory bank, see "4-1-7 Adding Titles to the Data" on page 53.

For details on storing and recalling the contents of VTR memory banks through the network, see "4-1-6 Storing and Recalling the Contents of VTR Memory Banks Through the Network" on page 47.

Note

The contents of SETUP BANK F cannot be changed.

Storing the current VTR menu settings to a VTR memory bank

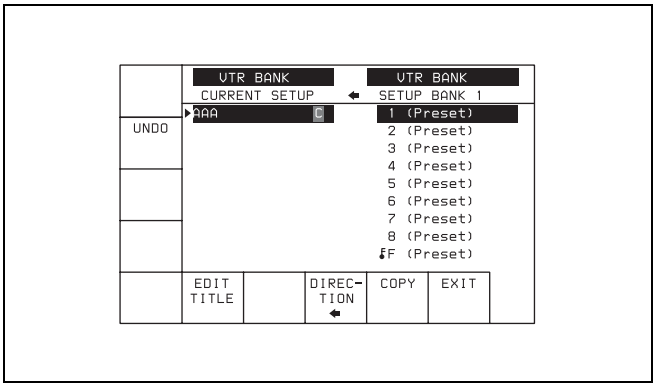


1 Press the SET UP button.

The SET UP menu appears in the display.

2 Press the F1 (VTR BANK) button.

The VTR BANK menu appears in the display.



3 Press the F8 (DIRECTION) button to select the ➡ direction.

4 Press the cursor ← button to move the cursor (▶) to CURRENT SETUP C, then press the F6 (EDIT TITLE) button to add a title to the current menu settings of the VTR.

For details, see "4-1-7 Adding Titles to the Data" on page 53.

5 Press the cursor → button to move the cursor (▶) to SETUP BANK, then press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the flashing cursor bar to the number of the VTR memory bank to be used for saving the current menu settings.

The flashing cursor bar indicates the storage destination.

6 Press the F9 (COPY) button.

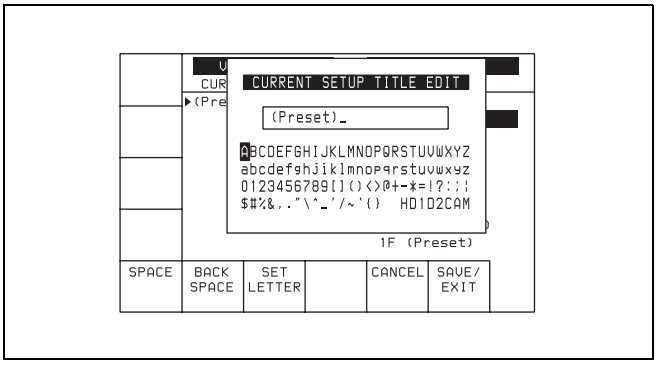
A message appears in the display asking you to confirm the operation.

To cancel the storage operation
Press the CLR button.

7 Press the F9 (COPY) button while holding down the SFT button.

The current menu settings are stored to the VTR memory bank.

To add or change a title for VTR settings after storing them to the VTR memory bank
Move the cursor (▶) to the number of the VTR memory bank where the settings are stored, then press the F6 (EDIT TITLE) button.



For more information, see "4-1-7 Adding Titles to the Data" on page 53.

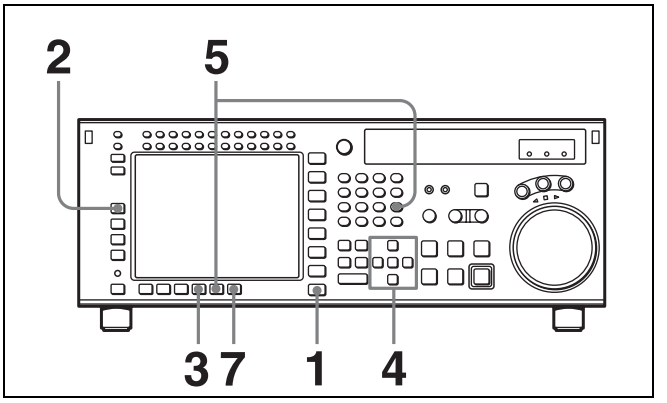
Recovering previous settings after new settings have been saved
Press the F2 (UNDO) button to recover the previous settings.

Preventing accidental erasure after saving settings
Move the cursor to the memory bank to be protected and press ALT/F2 (PROTECT) buttons. A F will appear next to the selected bank.

8 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

The SET UP menu appears again.

Recalling menu settings from a VTR memory bank

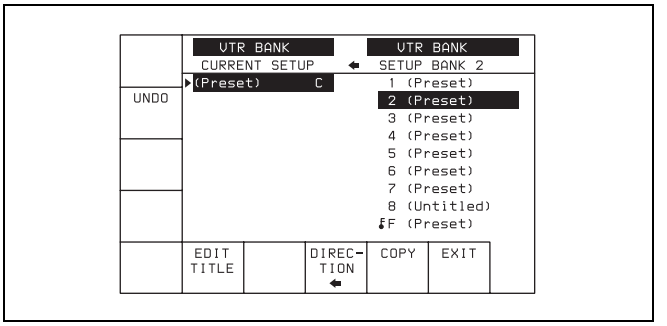


1 Press the SET UP button.

The SET UP menu appears in the display.

2 Press the F1 (VTR BANK) button.

The VTR BANK menu appears in the display.



3 Press the F8 (DIRECTION) button to select the ← direction.

The left cursor bar flashes.

4 Press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the cursor (▶) to the number of the VTR memory bank to be recalled.

5 Press the F9 (COPY) button.

A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

To cancel the recalling operation

Press the CLR button.

6 Press the F9 (COPY) button while holding down the SFT button.

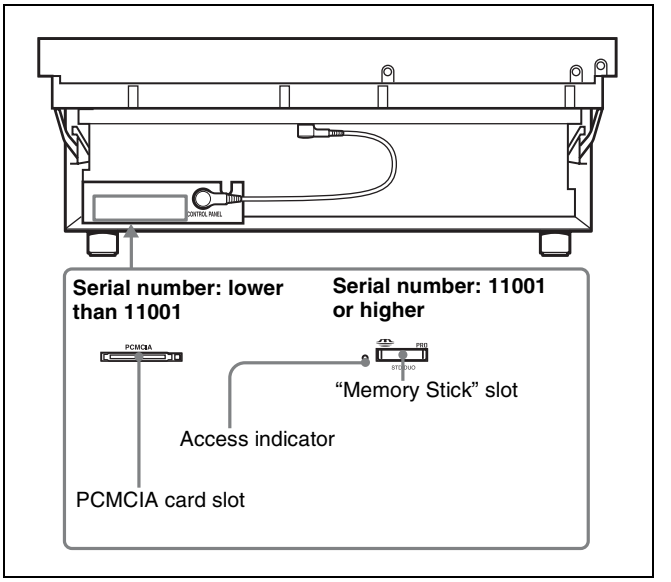
The menu settings are recalled from the selected VTR memory bank.
When the recalling process has been completed, the title of the VTR bank appears under CURRENT SETUP in the display.

7 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

The SET UP menu appears again.

4-1-5 “Memory Stick” Operations

You can store menu settings in the VTR memory banks and cue point data to a “Memory Stick” for recall later.



To eject the “Memory Stick”

- **When the serial number of this unit is lower than 11001**

Raise up the lower control panel, and press the eject button on the memory card adaptor inserted in the PCMCIA slot.

- **When the serial number of this unit is 11001 or higher**

Lift up the lower control panel, push the “Memory Stick” in, and then pull it out.

For details of opening and closing the control panel, refer to the Maintenance Manual.

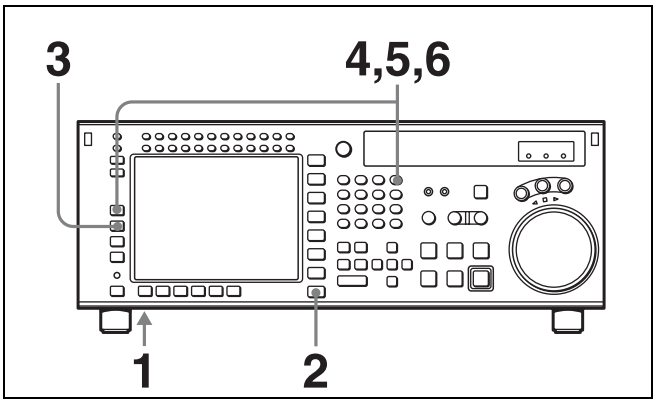
Notes

- When inserting the “Memory Stick”, firmly press the memory card adaptor that accommodates the “Memory Stick” (serial number: lower than 11001) or the “Memory Stick” itself (serial number: 11001 or higher) in as far as it will go.
- The “Memory Stick” recognition status is shown in the MEMCARD menu. If the “Memory Stick” is not inserted properly, reinsert it.
- While data is being read from or written to the “Memory Stick”, the status appears on the screen. During these operations, do not remove the “Memory Stick”.
- When no directory is found on the inserted “Memory Stick” for storing the settings of the SRW-5800 (“SRW5800”), the message “CONFIRMATION OF

CREATING DIR:” appears in the MEMCARD menu display.
Press the F1 (FORMAT CARD) button while holding down the SFT button to create a directory. To cancel creating a directory, press the CLR button.

Formatting a “Memory Stick”

“Memory Sticks” must be formatted before you can use them.



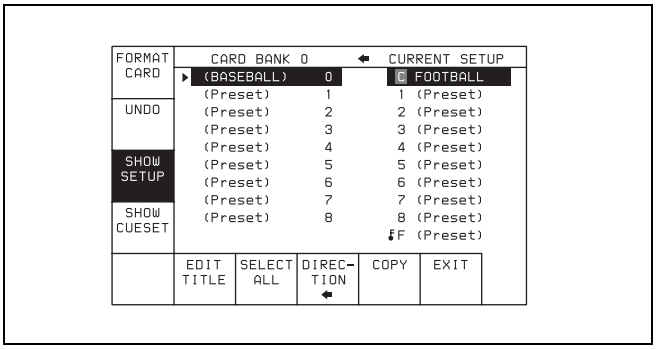
1 Insert the “Memory Stick”.

2 Press the SET UP button.

The SET UP menu appears in the display.

3 Press the F2 (MEMORY CARD) button.

The MEMCARD menu appears in the display.



4 Press the F1 (FORMAT CARD) button.

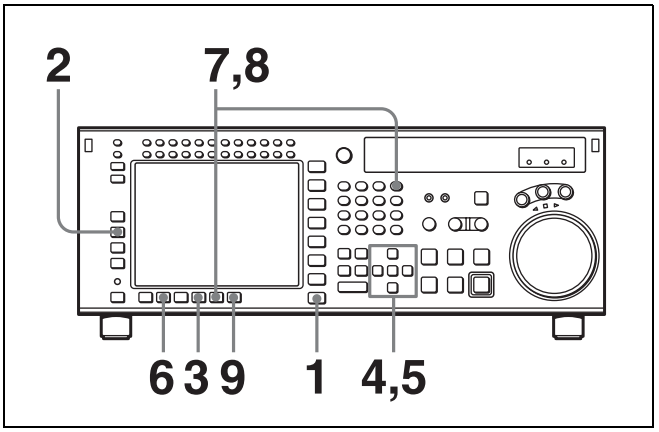
A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

To cancel formatting
Press the CLR button while the confirmation message appears in the display.

5 Press the F1 (FORMAT CARD) button while holding down the SFT button.

The VTR starts formatting the “Memory Stick”.

Storing the contents of the VTR memory banks to a “Memory Stick”

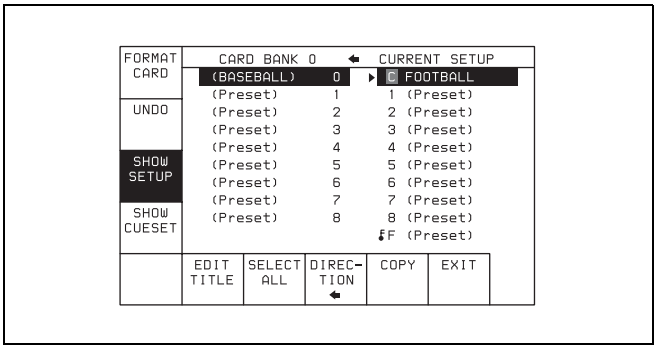


1 Press the SET UP button.

The SET UP menu appears in the display.

2 Press the F2 (MEMORY CARD) button.

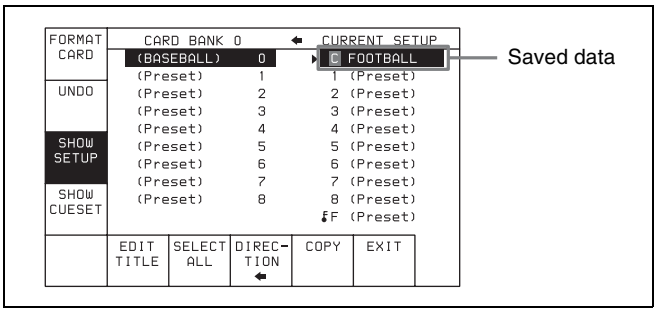
The MEMCARD menu appears in the display.



3 Press the F8 (DIRECTION) button to select the ← direction.

The left cursor bar flashes.

4 Move the cursor ▶ to the VTR side using the cursor → button and use the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the cursor bar to the memory bank where the data is to be saved.



To store the current VTR menu settings

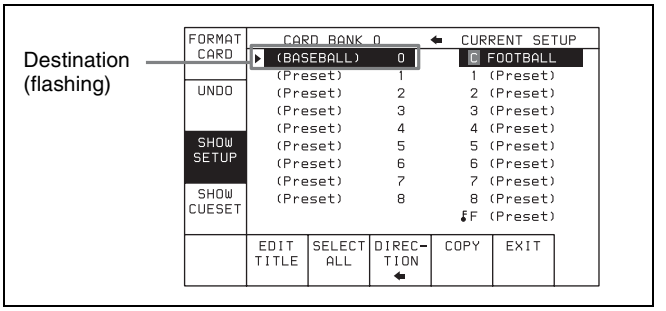
Move the cursor (▶) to the C (CURRENT SETUP) position.

To store all VTR memory banks
Press the F7 (SELECT ALL) button.

Note

If there are protected items at the destination end, it is not possible to select the F7 (SELECT ALL) button.

5 Move the cursor (▶) to the "Memory Stick" side using the cursor ← button, and use the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the cursor to the bank number ("Memory Stick" side) where the data is to be saved.



The flashing cursor bar indicates the storage destination.

6 To change the title of the bank, press the F6 (EDIT TITLE) button.

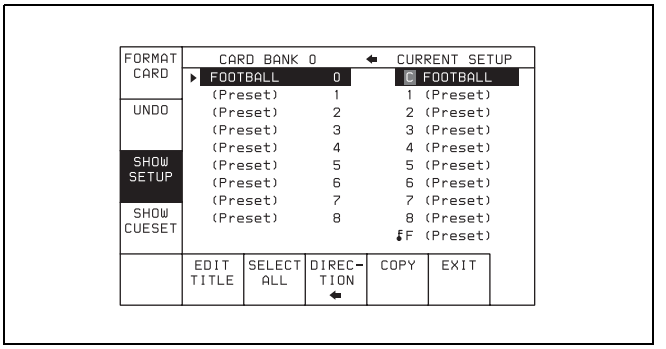
For details, see "4-1-7 Adding Titles to the Data" on page 53.

7 Press the F9 (COPY) button.

A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

8 Press the F9 (COPY) button while holding down the SFT button.

Storage begins.
After the storage is completed, the title of the VTR memory bank appears on the "Memory Stick" side.



Preventing accidental erasure after saving settings

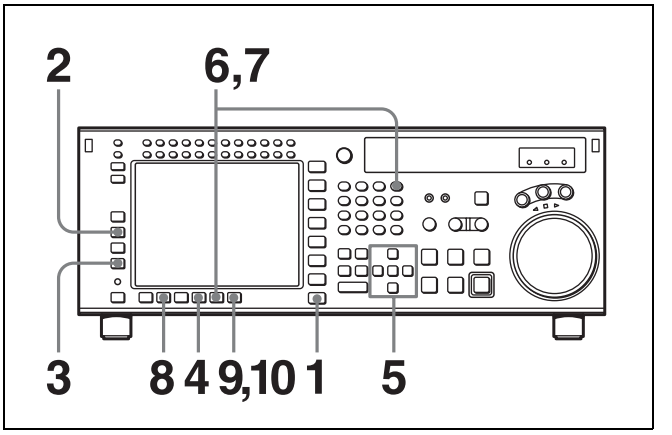
Press ALT/F2 (PROTECT) buttons and a F symbol will appear to the right of the memory card bank number.

9 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

The SET UP menu appears again.

Storing cue point lists to a "Memory Stick"

You can store up to 8 pages of cue point lists to a "Memory Stick" along with titles.

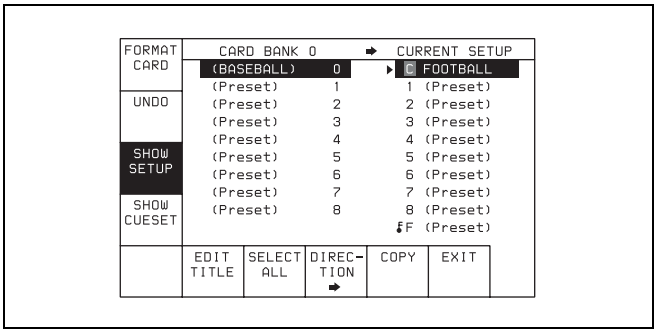


1 Press the SET UP button.

The SET UP menu appears in the display.

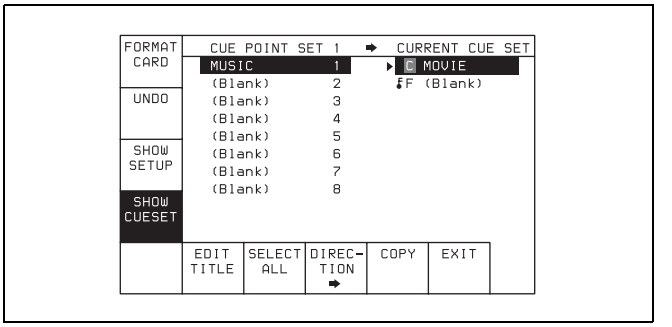
2 Press the F2 (MEMORY CARD) button.

The MEMCARD menu appears in the display.



3 Press the F4 (SHOW CUESET) button.

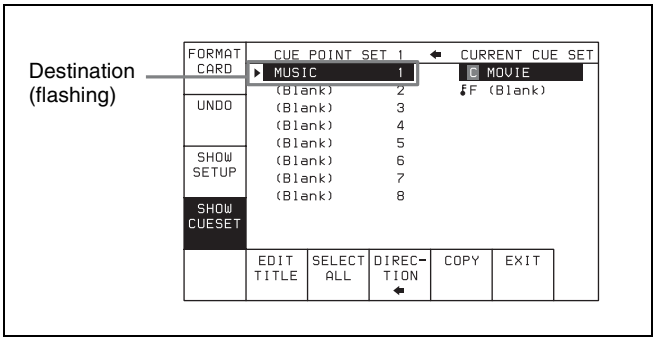
The display for storing cue point lists appears.



4 Press the F8 (DIRECTION) button to select the ← direction.

The left cursor bar flashes.

5 Use the cursor ← button to move the cursor (▶) to CUE POINT SET side, then press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the cursor bar to the number of the memory bank in the "Memory Stick" where you want to store the cue point list.



6 Press the F9 (COPY) button.

A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

7 Press the F9 (COPY) button while holding down the SFT button.

The VTR stores the cue point list to the "Memory Stick".

8 Press the F6 (EDIT TITLE) button to add a title to the cue point list.

For details, see "4-1-7 Adding Titles to the Data" on page 53.

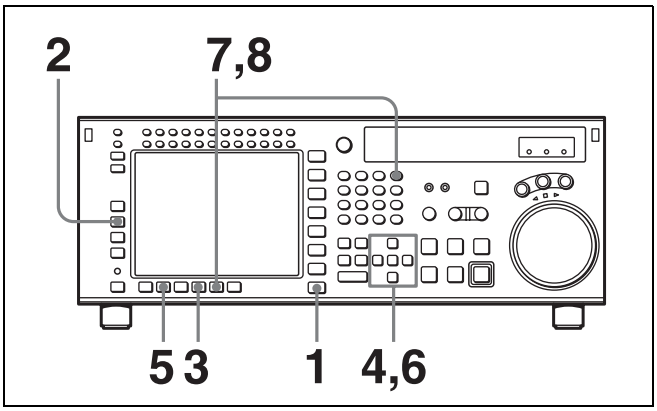
Preventing accidental erasure after saving settings
Move the cursor (▶) to the cue point set number you wish to save and press ALT/F2 (PROTECT) buttons. A F symbol will appear to the right of the cue point set number.

9 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

The SET UP menu appears again.

Recalling the contents of a "Memory Stick"

The contents stored in a "Memory Stick" can be recalled to the current VTR memory bank.

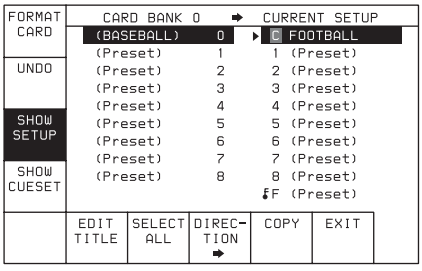


1 Press the SET UP button.

The SET UP menu appears in the display.

2 Press the F2 (MEMORY CARD) button.

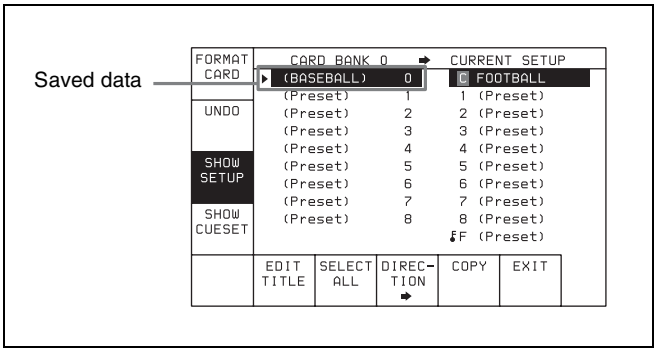
The MEMCARD menu appears in the display.



3 Press the F8 (DIRECTION) button to select the ➡ direction.

The right cursor bar flashes.

4 Move the cursor (▶) to the "Memory Stick" side using the cursor ← button and use the cursor ↑ or ↓ buttons to place the cursor bar by the memory bank where the settings were saved.

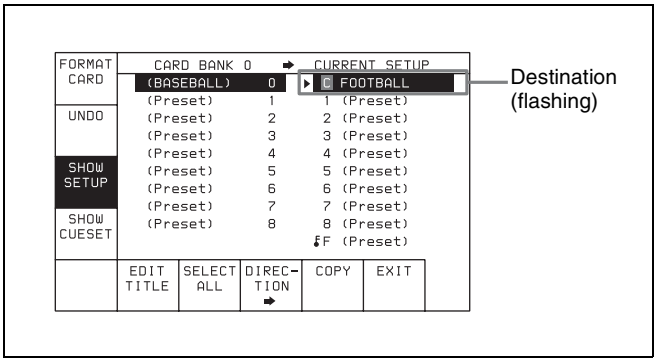


5 To change the title of the memory bank, press the F6 (EDIT TITLE) button.

The title can also be changed after the settings are recalled.

For details, see "4-1-7 Adding Titles to the Data" on page 53.

6 Press the cursor → button to move the cursor (▶) to the VTR side, then press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the cursor to the VTR memory bank number where the recalled data are to be stored.



To change the current VTR menu settings
Move the cursor (▶) to C (CURRENT SETUP).

To replace all VTR memory bank contents with "Memory Stick" data
Press the F7 (SELECT ALL) button.

Note
If there are protected items at the destination end, it is not possible to select the F7 (SELECT ALL) button.

7 Press the F9 (COPY) button.

A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

8 Press the F9 (COPY) button while holding down the SFT button.

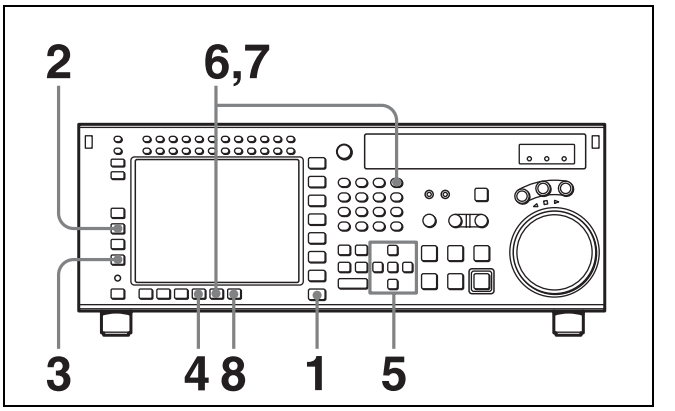
The VTR starts to recall the contents of the "Memory Stick".
After the recalling process is completed, the title of the memory bank of the "Memory Stick" appears under the VTR indication.

9 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

The SET UP menu appears again.

Recalling a cue point list from a "Memory Stick"

Recalling a cue point list from a "Memory Stick" replaces the current VTR cue point list with the recalled data.

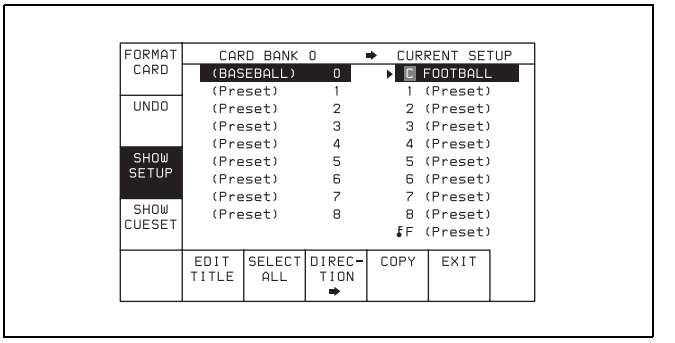


1 Press the SET UP button.

The SET UP menu appears in the display.

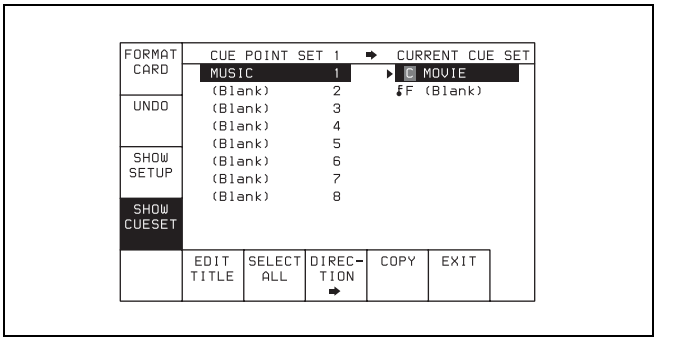
2 Press the F2 (MEMORY CARD) button.

The MEMCARD menu appears in the display.



3 Press the F4 (SHOW CUESET) button.

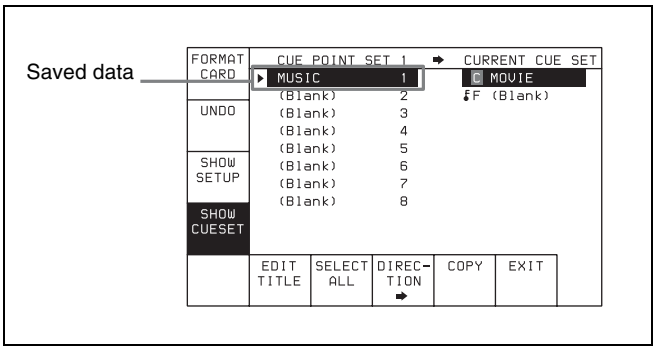
The menu for storing cue point lists appears.



4 Press the F8 (DIRECTION) button to select the ➡ direction.

The right cursor bar flashes.

5 Use the cursor ← button to move the cursor (▶) to the CUE POINT SET side, then press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the cursor bar to the number of the memory bank in the "Memory Stick".



6 Press the F9 (COPY) button.

A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

7 Press the F9 (COPY) button while holding down the SFT button.

The VTR starts to recall the cue point list in the "Memory Stick".
After the recalling process is completed, the title of the cue point list appears under the CURRENT CUE SET indication.

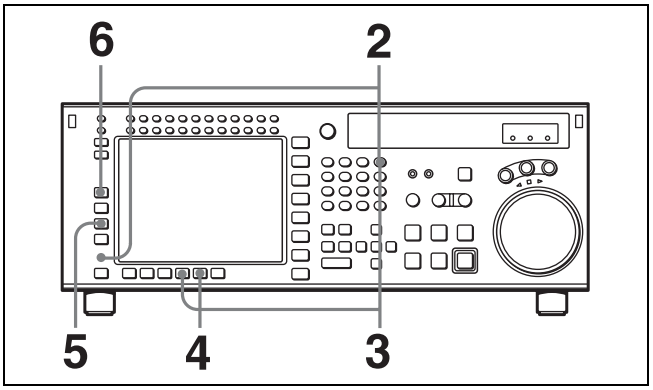
8 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

The SET UP menu appears again.

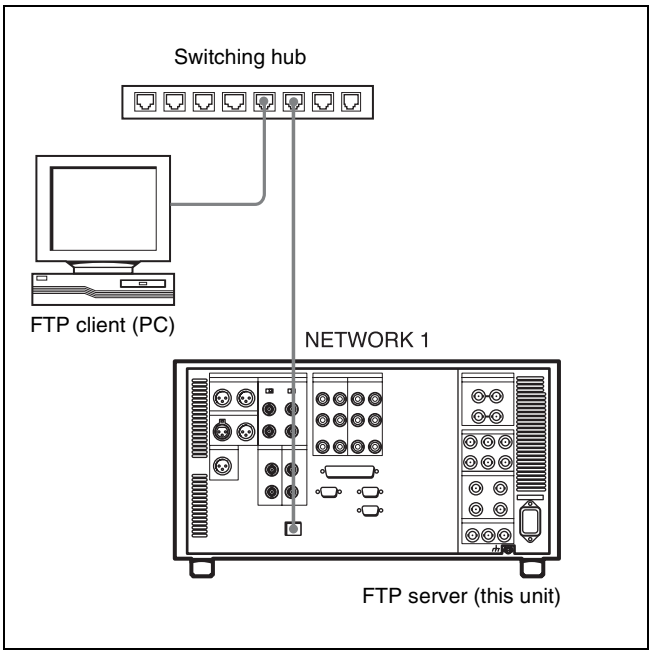
4-1-6 Storing and Recalling the Contents of VTR Memory Banks Through the Network

By connecting this unit as a FTP server to the network, the contents of VTR memory banks and the cue point lists can be stored and recalled through the network.

Preparation for networking



1 Connect this unit to the FTP client (PC) as described below.



2 Press the DIAG button while holding down the SFT button.

The MAINTE INFO menu appears in the display.

3 Press the F8 (MAINTE EXEC) button while holding down the SFT button.

The MAINTENANCE menu appears in the display.

4 Press the F9 (OTHERS CHECK) button.

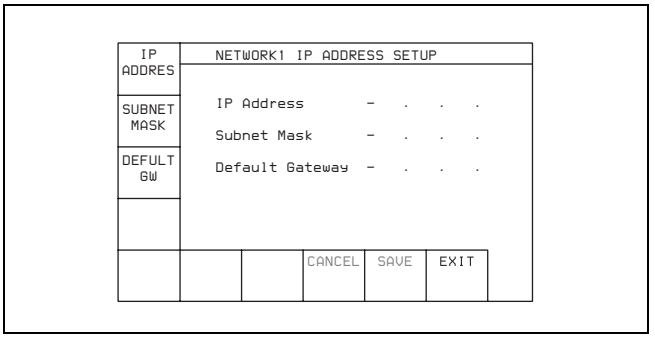
The OTHERS CK menu appears in the display.

5 Press the F3 (NETWORK SETUP) button.

The NETWORK1 menu appears in the display.

6 Press the F1 (NET1 IP) button.

The NET1 IP menu appears in the display.



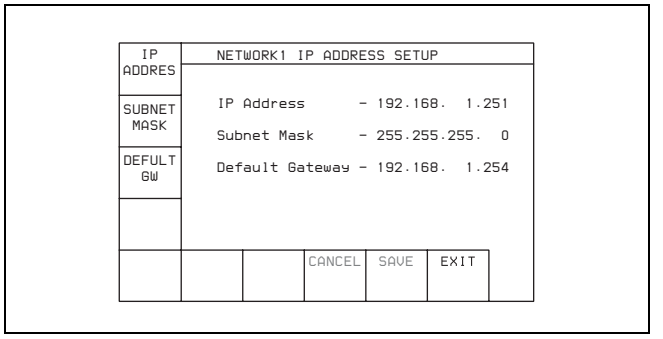
7 Set the following items in the menu display.

IP Address: IP address of the VTR (example: 192.168.1.251)

Subnet Mask: Subnet mask of the VTR (example: 255.255.255.0)
Default Gateway: Default gateway of the VTR (example: 192.168.1.254)

The settings of items above can also be made in the NETWORK SETUP menu under the OTHERS CHECK menu in the MAINTENANCE menu.

For details, refer to the Maintenance Manual Volume 1.



Storing/recalling files to/from the FTP server (this unit)

1 On the FTP client (PC), access the IP address assigned to FTP server (this unit).

Log in to the FTP server (this unit) with the following user name and password.
User name: srw5800
Password: srw5800

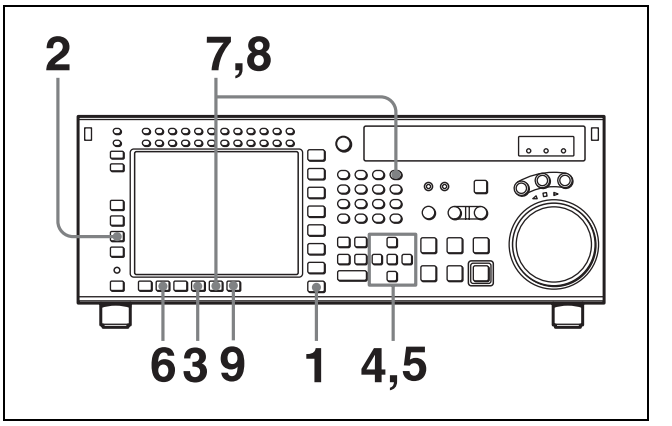
2 Open the VTRBANK folder of the FTP server (this unit) and save/recall the srw5800bank.dat file and srw5800cancel.dat file to/from this unit.

Storing the contents of the VTR memory banks to the FTP server (this unit)

Up to eight sets of menu settings in the VTR memory banks can be stored along with titles.

Note

The stored data is erased when this unit is turned on.

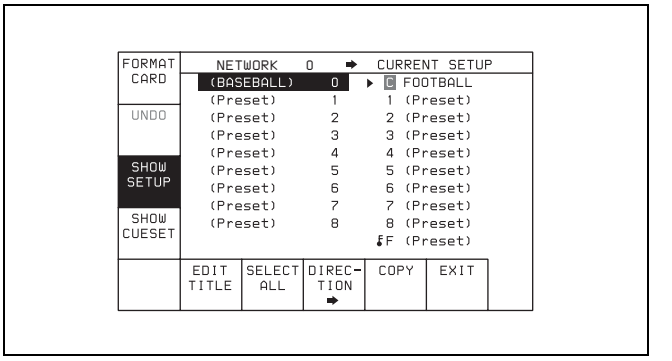


1 Press the SET UP button.

The SET UP menu appears in the display.

2 Press the F3 (NETWRK) button.

The NETWRK menu appears in the display.



When the srw5800bank.dat file is not found in the VTRBANK folder on the FTP server (this unit)
"NO SETUP DATA" appears under the NETWORK indication.
If this happens, exit the NETWRK menu and copy the srw5800bank.dat file to the VTRBANK folder on the FTP server (this unit), or create a default srw5800bank.dat file in the VTRBANK folder.

For details on data compatibility, see "4-1-9 "Memory Stick" Data Compatibility" on page 55.

For details on creating default files, see "Creating VTRBANK default files" on page 53.

Note

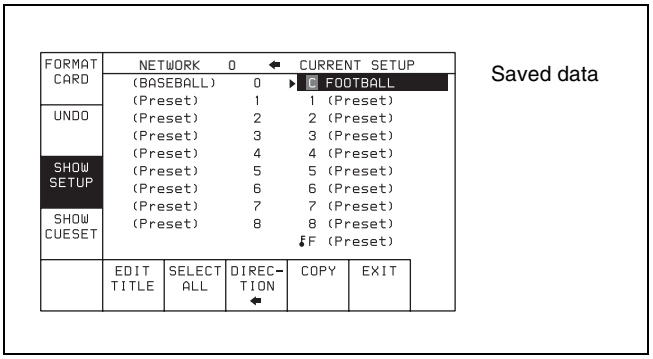
The contents of VTRBANK folder are erased when this unit is turned on.

3 Press the F8 (DIRECTION) button to select the ← direction.

The left cursor bar flashes.

4 Move the cursor (▶) to the VTR side using the cursor → button and use the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the

cursor bar to the memory bank where the data is to be saved.



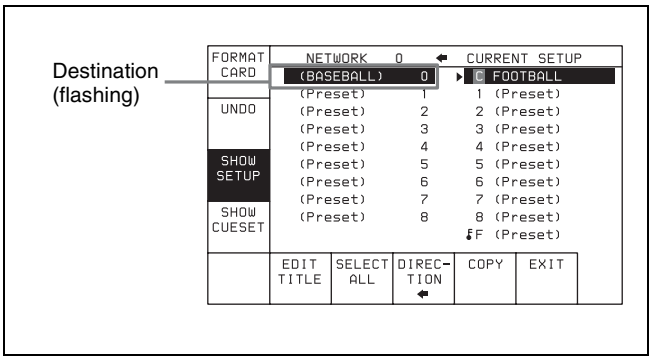
To store the current VTR menu settings
Move the cursor (▶) to the C (CURRENT SETUP) position.

To store all VTR memory banks
Press the F7 (SELECT ALL) button.

Note
If there are protected items at the destination end, it is not possible to select the F7 (SELECT ALL) button.

5 Move the cursor (▶) to the NETWORK side using the cursor ← button, and use the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the cursor (▶) to the bank number (NETWORK side) where the data is to be saved.

The flashing cursor bar indicates the storage destination.



6 To change the title of the bank, press the F6 (EDIT TITLE) button.

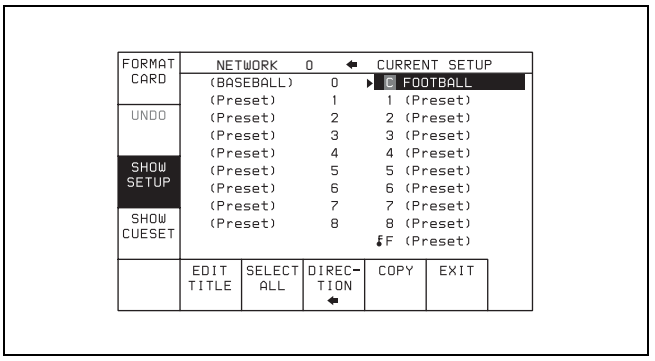
For details, see "4-1-7 Adding Titles to the Data" on page 53.

7 Press the F9 (COPY) button.

A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

8 Press the F9 (COPY) button while holding down the SFT button.

Storage begins.
After the storage is completed, the title of the VTR memory bank appears on the NETWORK side.



Preventing accidental erasure after saving settings
Press ALT/F2 (PROTECT) buttons and a F symbol will appear to the right of the network bank number.

9 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

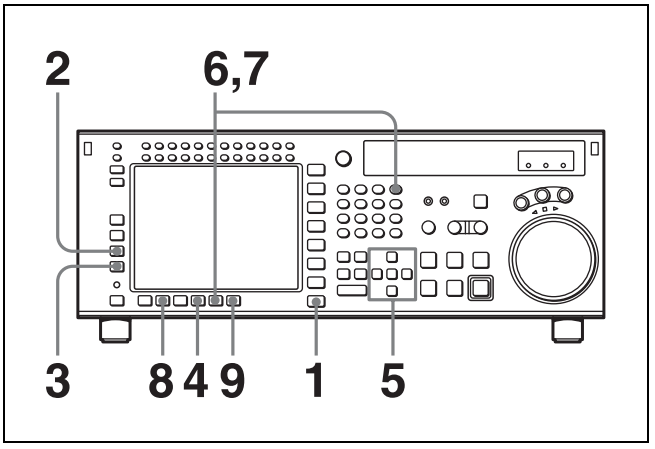
The SET UP menu appears again.

Storing cue point lists to the FTP server (this unit)

Up to eight pages of cue point lists can be stored to the FTP server (this unit) along with titles.

Note

The stored data is erased when this unit is turned on.

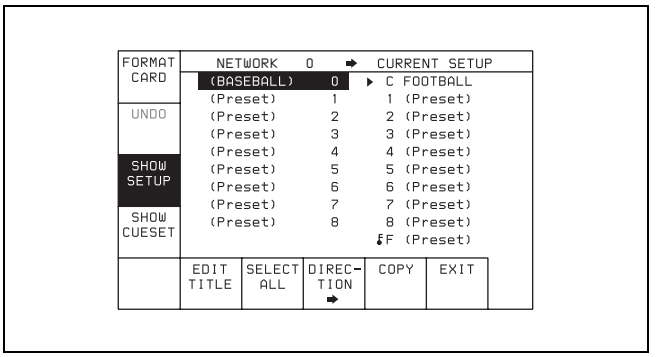


1 Press the SET UP button.

The SET UP menu appears in the display.

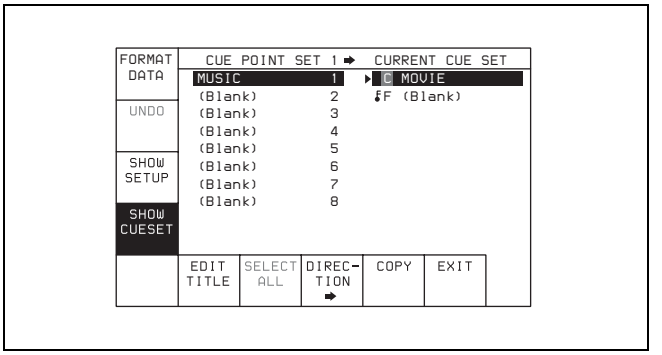
2 Press the F3 (NETWRK) button.

The NETWRK menu appears in the display.



3 Press the F4 (SHOW CUESET) button.

The display for storing cue point lists appears.



When the srw5800cue.dat file is not found in the VTRBANK folder on the FTP server (this unit)
"NO SETUP DATA" appears under the NETWORK indication.
If this happens, exit the NETWRK menu and copy the srw5800cue.dat file to the VTRBANK folder on the FTP server (this unit), or create a default srw5800cue.dat file in the VTRBANK folder.

For details on data compatibility, see "4-1-9 "Memory Stick" Data Compatibility" on page 55.

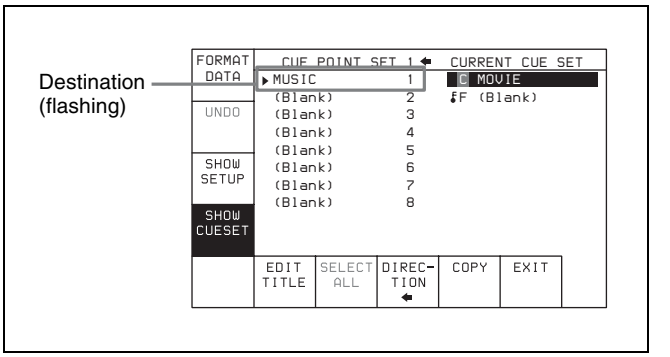
For details on creating a default file, see "Creating VTRBANK default files" on page 53.

Note
The contents of VTRBANK folder are erased when this unit is turned on.

4 Press the F8 (DIRECTION) button to select the ⬅ direction.

The left cursor bar flashes.

5 Move the cursor (▶) to the CUE POINT SET side using the cursor ← button and use the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the cursor bar to the bank number (NETWORK side) where the data is to be saved.



6 Press the F9 (COPY) button.

A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

7 Press the F9 (COPY) button while holding down the SFT button.

Storage begins.

8 Press the F6 (EDIT TITLE) button to add a title to the cue point list.

For details, see "4-1-7 Adding Titles to the Data" on page 53.

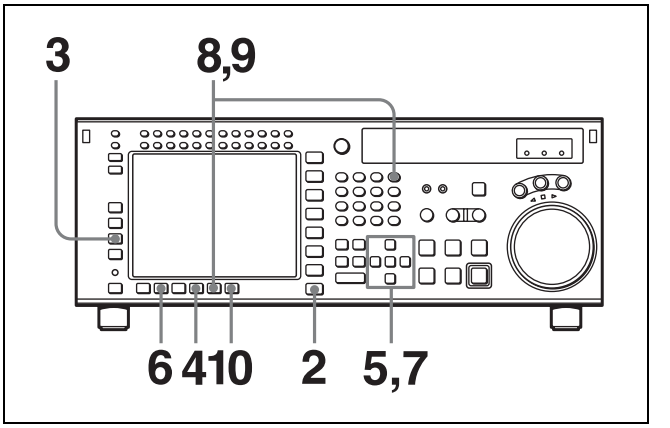
Preventing accidental erasure after saving settings
Move the cursor (▶) to the cue point set number you wish to save and press ALT/F2 (PROTECT) buttons. A F symbol will appear to the right of the cue point set number.

9 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

The SET UP menu appears again.

Recalling the VTR bank contents from the FTP server (this unit)

The contents stored in VTR bank of the FTP server (this unit) can be recalled to the current VTR memory bank.



1 On the FTP client, access the IP address assigned to this unit, and copy the file where the VTR bank to be recalled is saved (srw5800bank.dat) to the VTRBANK folder.

For details on data compatibility, see "4-1-9 "Memory Stick" Data Compatibility" on page 55.

Note

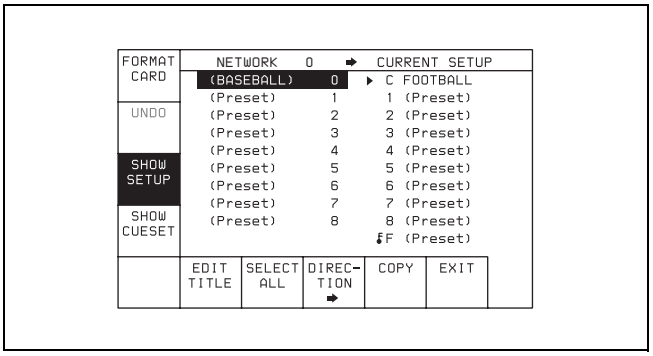
While the NETWRK menu appears in the display, copying/erasing a file to/from the FTP server (this unit) cannot be performed. To do so, exit the NETWRK menu, and then perform file copy/erasure.

2 Press the SET UP button.

The SET UP menu appears in the display.

3 Press the F3 (NETWRK) button.

The NETWRK menu appears in the display.



When the srw5800bank.dat file containing VTR bank data is not found in the VTRBANK folder on the FTP server (this unit)

"NO SETUP DATA" appears under the NETWORK indication.

If this happens, exit the NETWRK menu and copy the srw5800bank.dat file to the VTRBANK folder on the FTP server (this unit), or create a default srw5800bank.dat file in the VTRBANK folder.

For details on data compatibility, see "4-1-9 "Memory Stick" Data Compatibility" on page 55.

For details on creating a default file, see "Creating VTRBANK default files" on page 53.

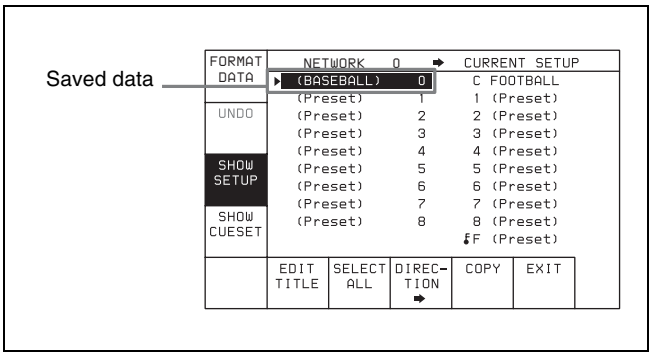
Note

The contents of VTRBANK folder are erased when this unit is turned on.

4 Press the F8 (DIRECTION) button to select the ➡ direction.

The right cursor bar flashes.

5 Move the cursor (▶) to the NETWORK side using the cursor ← button and use the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the cursor bar to the number of the VTR memory bank to be recalled.

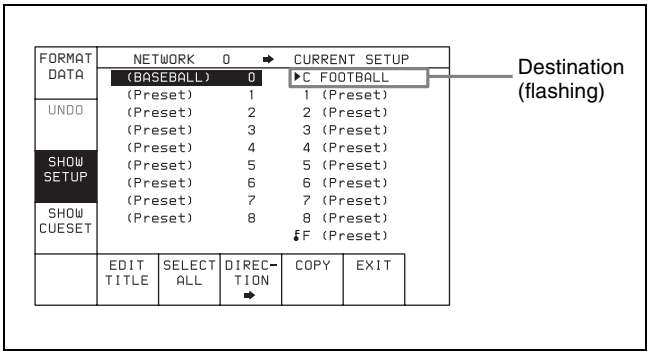


6 Press the F6 (EDIT TITLE) button to add a title to the cue point list.

The title can be changed after recalling the data.

For details, see "4-1-7 Adding Titles to the Data" on page 53.

7 Move the cursor (▶) to the VTR side using the cursor → button, and use the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the cursor bar to the bank number where the data is to be saved.



To change the current VTR menu settings

Move the cursor (▶) to the C (CURRENT SETUP) position.

To replace all the VTR bank contents with the NETWORK contents

Press the F7 (SELECT ALL) button.

Note

If there are protected items at the destination end, it is not possible to select the F7 (SELECT ALL) button.

8 Press the F9 (COPY) button.

A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

9 Press the F9 (COPY) button while holding down the SFT button.

The VTR starts to recall the contents of the VTRBANK folder on the FTP server (this unit). After the recalling process is completed, the title of the VTR bank folder appears under the VTR indication.

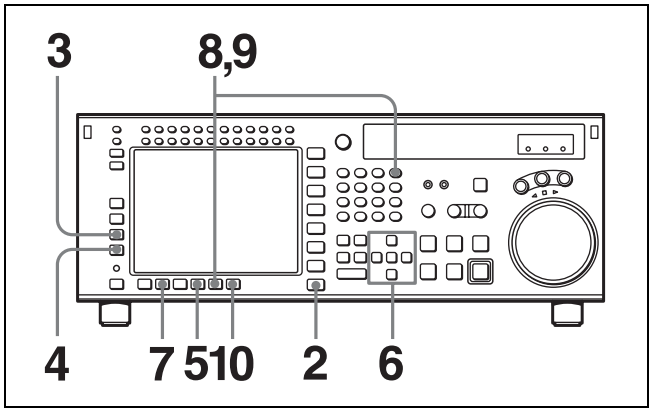
Preventing accidental erasure after recalling settings
Move the cursor (▶) to the bank number you wish to save and press ALT/F2 (PROTECT) buttons. A 🔒 symbol will appear to the right of the bank number.

10 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

The SET UP menu appears again.

Recalling a cue point list from the FTP server (this unit)

Recalling a cue point list from the FTP server (this unit) replaces the current VTR cue point list with the recalled data.



1 On the FTP client, access the IP address assigned to this unit, and copy the file where the settings were saved (srw5800cue.dat) to the VTRBANK folder.

For details on data compatibility, see "4-1-9 "Memory Stick" Data Compatibility" on page 55.

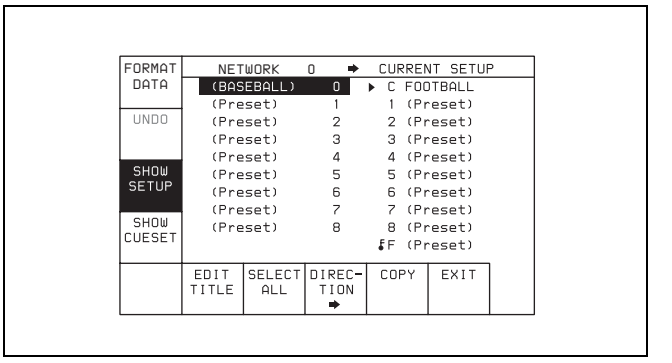
Note
While the NETWRK menu appears in the display, copying/erasing a file to/from the FTP server (this unit) cannot be performed. To do so, exit the NETWRK menu, and then perform file copy/erasure.

2 Press the SET UP button.

The SET UP menu appears in the display.

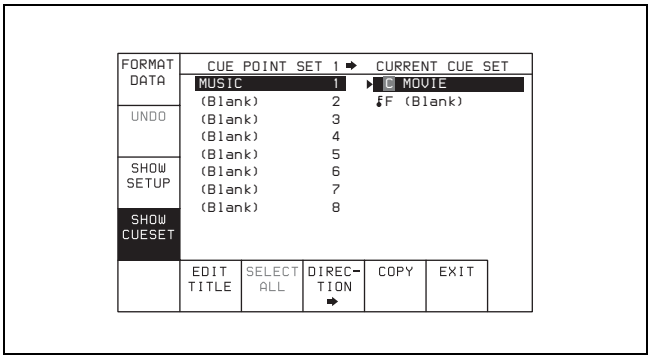
3 Press the F3 (NETWRK) button.

The NETWRK menu appears in the display.



4 Press the F4 (SHOW CUESET) button.

The menu for storing cue point lists appears.



When the srw5800cue.dat file containing the cue point list is not found in the VTRBANK folder on the FTP server (this unit)
"NO SETUP DATA" appears under the NETWORK indication.
If this happens, exit the NETWRK menu and copy the srw5800cue.dat file to the VTRBANK folder on the FTP server (this unit), or create a default srw5800cue.dat file in the VTRBANK folder.

For details on data compatibility, see "4-1-9 "Memory Stick" Data Compatibility" on page 55.

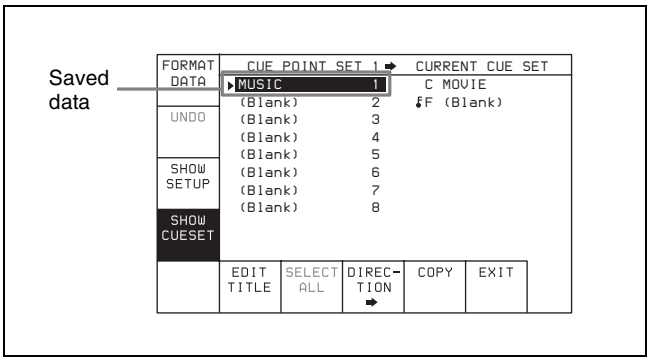
For details on creating a default file, see "Creating VTRBANK default files" on page 53.

Note
The contents of VTRBANK folder are erased when this unit is turned on.

5 Press the F8 (DIRECTION) button to select the ➡ direction.

The right cursor bar flashes.

6 Move the cursor (▶) to the CUE POINT SET side using the cursor ← button and use the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the cursor bar to the cue point set number to be recalled.



7 Press the F6 (EDIT TITLE) button to change the title of the cue point list.

The title can be changed after recalling the data.

For details, see "4-1-7 Adding Titles to the Data" on page 53.

8 Press the F9 (COPY) button.

A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

9 Press the F9 (COPY) button while holding down the SFT button.

The VTR starts to recall the cue point list on the FTP server (this unit).
After the recalling process is completed, the title of the VTR bank folder appears under the CURRENT CUE SET indication.

10 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

The SET UP menu appears again.

Creating VTRBANK default files

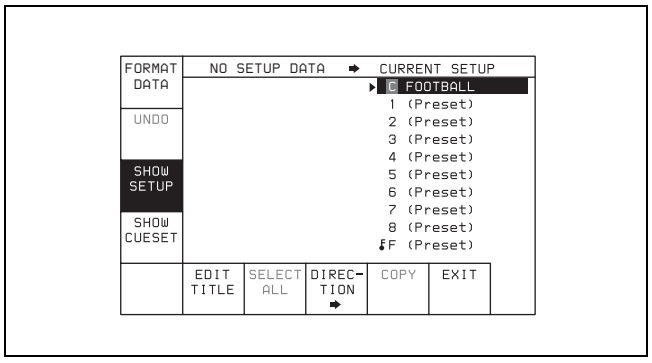
Default files containing initial settings (srw5800bank.dat, srw5800cancel.dat, srw5800cue.dat, srw5800p50.dat, and srw5800sysbank.dat files) can be created in the VTRBANK folder of the FTP server (this unit).

1 Press the SET UP button.

The SET UP menu appears in the display.

2 Press the F3 (NETWRK) button.

The NETWRK menu appears in the display.



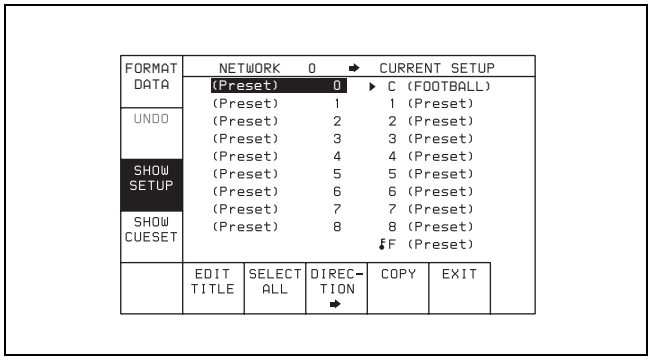
3 Press the F1 (FORMAT DATA) button.

A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

To cancel formatting the VTRBANK folder
Press the CLR button while the confirmation message appears.

4 Press the F1 (FORMAT DATA) button while holding down the SFT button.

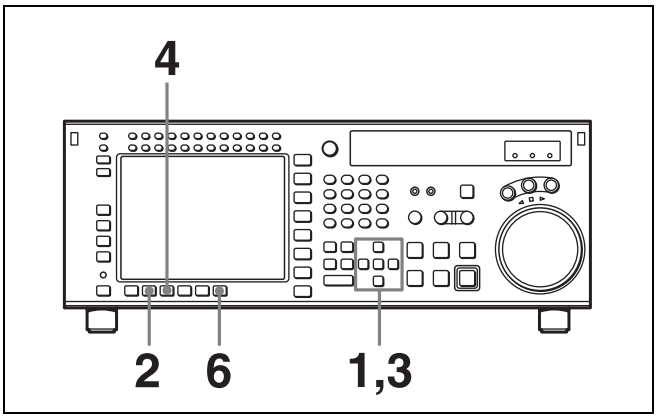
The VTR formats the VTRBANK folder.
After the formatting process is completed, the new default files are created in the VTRBANK folder.



Note
When the VTRBANK folder is formatted, data contained in the VTRBANK folder is erased and the newly created default files are stored to the folder.

4-1-7 Adding Titles to the Data

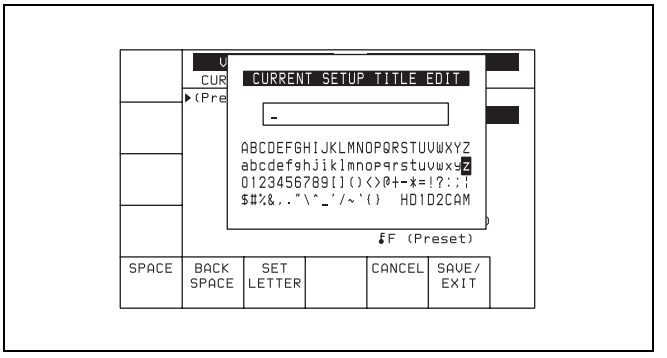
When storing data to a memory bank in a "Memory Stick" or the VTR, you can add a title to the data to make data management easier.



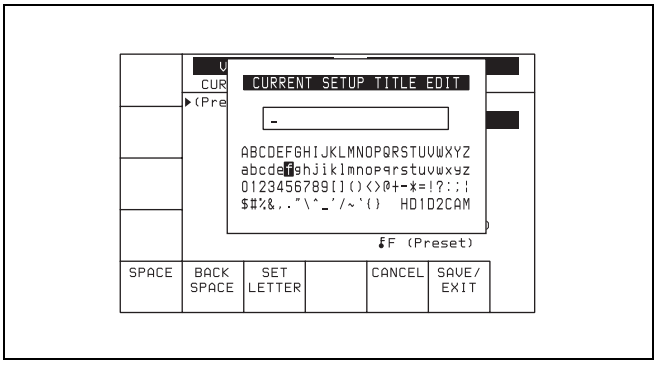
1 Move the cursor (▶) to the item to be titled.

2 Press the F6 (EDIT TITLE) button to display the CURRENT SETUP TITLE EDIT window.

The VTR enters EDIT mode is entered, and the window opens.

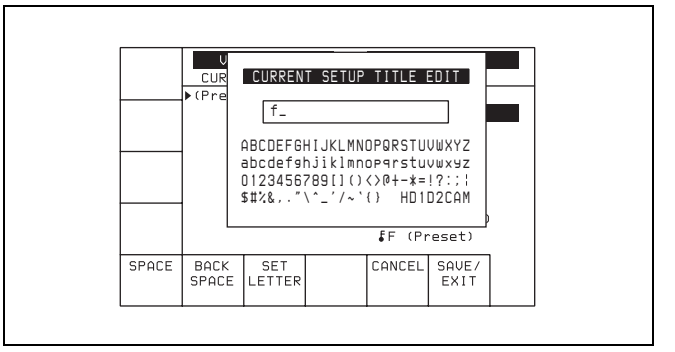


3 Press the cursor ← or → button to select a letter.



4 Press the F7 (SET LETTER) button or the cursor center button.

The selected letter is entered.



5 Repeat steps **3** and **4** to enter more characters.

To enter a space
Press the F5 (SPACE) button.

If you enter a wrong character
Press the F6 (BACK SPACE) button to go back, then reenter a character.

To cancel the procedure to start over again
Press F9 (CANCEL) button to start over again.

To change a character
Press the cursor ↑ button to enter the title box, then press the cursor ← or → button to go to the text insertion position.

6 Press the F10 (SAVE/EXIT) button.

The entered title is set and the menu displayed before you pressed the F6 (EDIT TITLE) button appears again.

4-1-8 Details on VTR Memory Bank and "Memory Stick" Functions

Details on storage/recall of the "Memory Stick" or a VTR memory bank and storage/recall of the VTR memory bank through the network are as follows.

Data that can be stored to/recalled from a VTR memory bank or a "Memory Stick"

- VTR SETUP data
- PF assignment data
- BANK titles

DEFAULT values for VTR SETUP can be saved and recalled. DEFAULT values can also be saved and recalled through the network. However, DEFAULT values do not include PF assignment data and BANK titles.

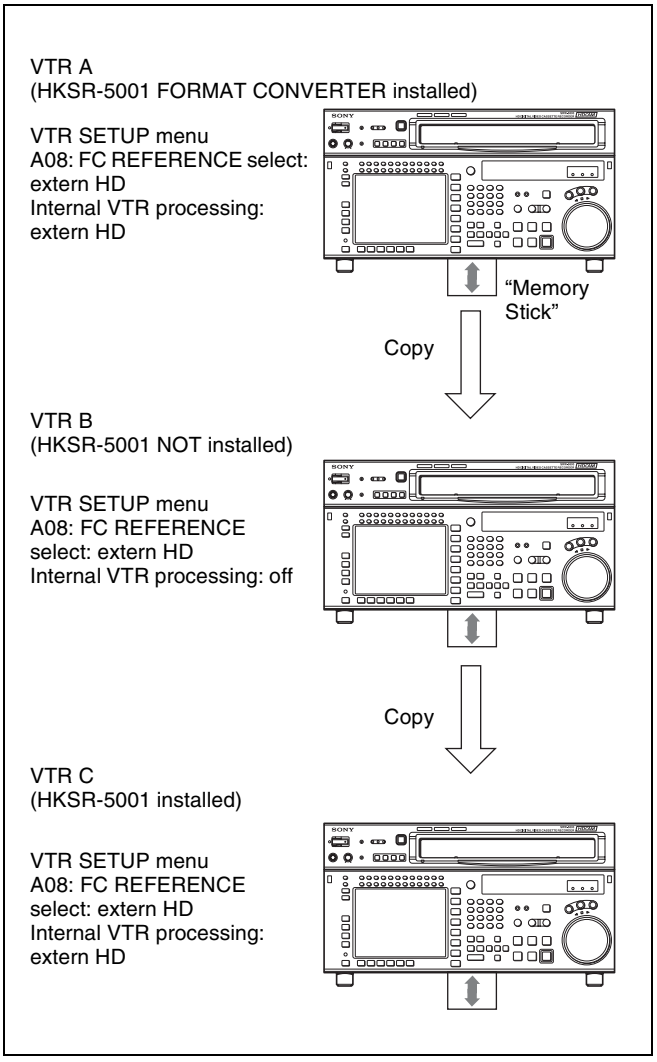
For details of saving and recalling DEFAULT values,see "4-1-11 Saving and Recalling DEFAULT Settings on a Bank" on page 55.

For details of saving and recalling DEFAULT values through the network, see "4-1-12 Saving and Recalling DEFAULT Settings Through the Network" on page 56.

4-1-9 "Memory Stick" Data Compatibility

Data copied onto a "Memory Stick" can be used on control panels connected to other SRW-5800 VTRs. Although data is compatible between VTRs with different optional equipment, take note of the following.

Consider data copied from VTR A to VTR B and then to VTR C



- Even though the optional equipment is different in VTRs A and B, the VTR SETUP menu settings are preserved.
- Even though the VTR SETUP menu settings are copied to VTR C after being copied to VTR B, the settings from VTR A are copied to VTR C.
- Even though settings are copied for optional equipment that is not present, the settings are adjusted and processed by the VTR internally.
- There is no data compatibility between the SRW-5800 and SRW-5000/5500. However, VTR SETUP data for the SRW-5000/5500 can be imported to the SRW-5800.

  For details, see "4-1-14 Recalling VTRBANK Data for the SRW-5000/5500" on page 57.

4-1-10 Automatic Reading from a VTR Bank at Power On

By having the normally used settings saved in a bank, and recalled automatically when the system is powered on, you can always start operation from powering on with the same settings.

1 Make the VTR SETUP menu and PF assignment settings.

2 In the VTR BANK menu, save the current settings in any VTR bank.

It is preferable to add a title to identify the settings, and protect the settings not to be overwritten.

3 Press the ALT button.

This switches to the ALT + BANK menu.

4 Press the F4 (POW-ON RECALL) button.

A red "P" appears to the left of the VTR BANK title. Each time you press the F4 (POW-ON RECALL) button cycles the VTR bank from SETUP BANK 1 in sequence to the FACTORY PRESET item, and then to blank.

5 Press the ALT button, to return to the VTR BANK menu.

Next time you power on, the settings will automatically be recalled from SETUP BANK in the VTR bank with "P" set.

Note

Unless VTR SETUP menu item 116 "ALARM BEEP" is set to "off" to distinguish the automatic recall from a normal startup, a beep sound occurs twice.

4-1-11 Saving and Recalling DEFAULT Settings on a Bank

For each VTR SETUP menu item, you can change the factory DEFAULT value to a desired value.

For details, see "To change the DEFAULT values in a menu item" on page 115.

These changed DEFAULT values can be saved in a VTR BANK of the VTR.

1 Press the SET UP button.

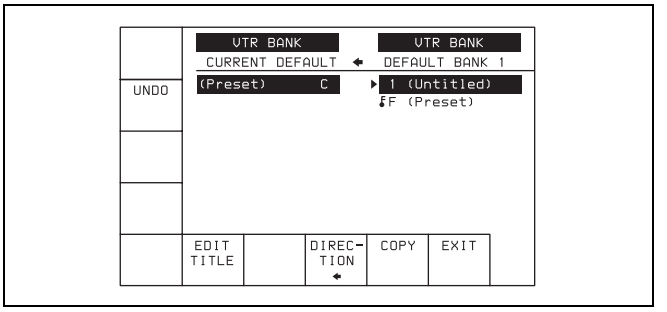
The SETUP menu appears.

2 Press the ALT button.

The ALT + SETUP menu appears.

3 Press the F1 (DEFAULT VTR BANK) button.

The DEFAULT VTR BANK screen appears.



The procedure for saving from CURRENT DEFAULT to DEFAULT BANK, saving from DEFAULT BANK or FACTORY PRESET (factory setting) to CURRENT DEFAULT, changing the title, or setting protection, is the same as operation on a VTR bank.

For details, see "4-1-4 VTR Memory Bank Function" on page 40.

Notes

- The storage region for DEFAULT BANK is one set only.
- The title name shown in the current area is always that for the CURRENT SETUP data. When DEFAULT BANK data with the title changed is written to CURRENT DEFAULT, the title of the current area does not change.
  Also, when CURRENT DEFAULT settings are saved in DEFAULT BANK, the title of DEFAULT BANK is copied from the title of CURRENT SETUP.

4-1-12 Saving and Recalling DEFAULT Settings Through the Network

For each VTR SETUP menu item, you can change the factory DEFAULT value to a desired value.

For details, see "To change the DEFAULT values in a menu item" on page 115.

These changed DEFAULT values can be saved in a VTR BANK of the VTR, and recalled from the bank through the network.

1 Prepare the network.

For details on network preparation, see "Preparation for networking" on page 47.

2 Press the SET UP button.

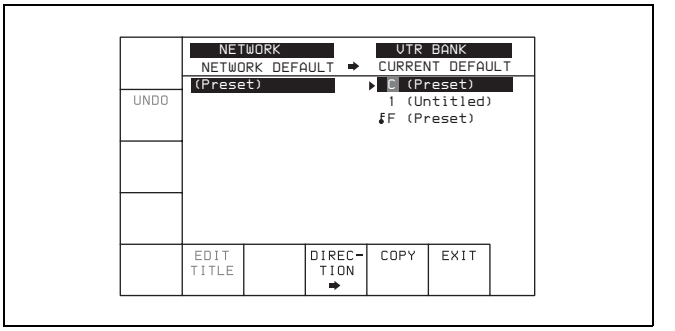
The SETUP menu appears.

3 Press the ALT button.

The ALT + SETUP menu appears.

4 Press the F3 (DEFAULT NETWOR) button.

The DEFLT NET menu appears.



When the srw5800bank.dat file containing DEFAULT values is not found in the VTRBANK folder on the FTP server (this unit)
"NO SETUP DATA" appears under the NETWORK indication.
If this happens, exit the NETWRK menu and copy the srw5800bank.dat file to the VTRBANK folder on the FTP server (this unit), or create a default srw5800bank.dat file in the VTRBANK folder.

For details on creating default files, see "Creating VTRBANK default files" on page 53.

Note

The contents of VTRBANK folder are erased when this unit is turned on.

Saving the NETWORK DEFAULT settings to DEFAULT BANK or CURRENT DEFAULT, or saving the DEFAULT BANK, CURRENT DEFAULT, or FACTORY PRESET settings to NETWORK DEFAULT, changing the title, and preventing accidental erasure of the settings can be performed in the same way as saving/recalling the settings through the network.

For details, see "4-1-6 Storing and Recalling the Contents of VTR Memory Banks Through the Network" on page 47.

Notes

- The storage region for NETWORK DEFAULT is one set only.
- The title name shown in the current area is always that for the CURRENT SETUP data. When NETWORK DEFAULT data with the title changed is written to CURRENT DEFAULT, the title of the current area does not change.
  Also, when CURRENT DEFAULT settings are saved in NETWORK DEFAULT, the title of NETWORK DEFAULT is copied from the title of CURRENT SETUP.
- There is no data compatibility between the SRW-5800 and SRW-5000/5500.

On how to check the items for which DEFAULT values have been changed from FACTORY PRESET values, see "To check the items for which DEFAULT values have been changed" on page 115.

4-1-13 Saving and Recalling DEFAULT Settings in a "Memory Stick"

For each VTR SETUP menu item, you can change the factory DEFAULT value to a desired value.

For details, see "To change the DEFAULT values in a menu item" on page 115.

The set DEFAULT values can be saved in a "Memory Stick".

1 Insert a "Memory Stick".

2 Press the SET UP button.

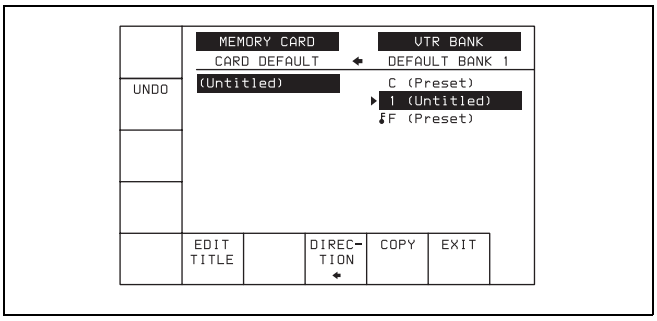
The SET UP menu screen appears.

3 Press the ALT button.

The ALT + SETUP menu appears.

4 Press the F2 (DEFAULT MEMORY CARD) button.

The DEFAULT MEMORY CARD menu appears.



The procedure for saving from CARD DEFAULT to DEFAULT BANK or CURRENT DEFAULT, saving from DEFAULT BANK, CURRENT DEFAULT or FACTORY PRESET to CARD DEFAULT, changing the title, or setting protection, is the same as operation on a VTR bank.

For details, see "4-1-5 "Memory Stick" Operations" on page 42.

Notes

- The storage region for CARD DEFAULT is one set only.
- The title shown in the current area is always that for the CURRENT SETUP data. When CARD DEFAULT data with the title changed is written to CURRENT DEFAULT, the title of the current area does not change. Also, when CURRENT DEFAULT settings are saved in CARD DEFAULT, the title of CARD DEFAULT is copied from the title of CURRENT SETUP.
- There is no data compatibility between the SRW-5800 and SRW-5000/5500.

On how to check the items for which DEFAULT values have been changed from FACTORY PRESET values, see "To check the items for which DEFAULT values have been changed" on page 115.

4-1-14 Recalling VTRBANK Data for the SRW-5000/5500

Recalling the VTR bank

VTR bank for the SRW-5000/5500 that has been stored on a "Memory Stick" can be recalled to this unit.

1 Press the SET UP button.

The SET UP menu appears.

2 Press the ALT button.

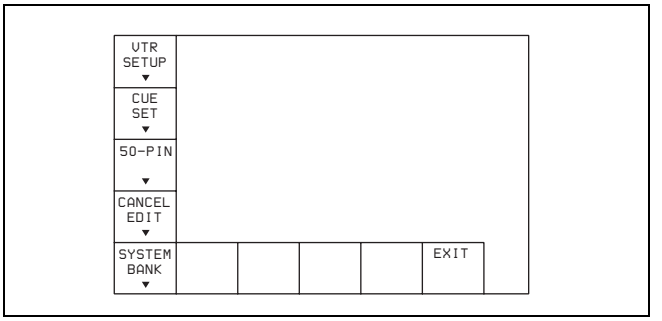
The ALT + SETUP menu appears.

3 Press the F4 (IMPORT DATA) button.

The IMPORT DATA menu appears.

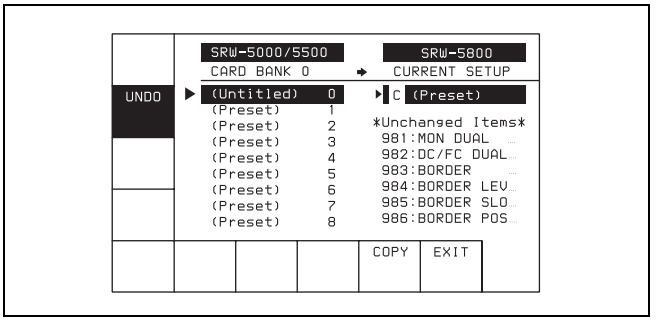
4 Press the F1 (SRW-5000/5500) button.

The MC5000/5500 menu appears.



5 Press the F1 (VTR SETUP) button.

The VTR SETUP menu appears.



6 Press the cursor ← button to move the cursor (▶) to the side of SRW-5000/5500, and then press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the cursor to the number of the memory bank on the "Memory Stick".

Note

The yellow items ("Unchanged Items") in the menu are included only in the VTR SETUP data for the SRW-5800. These items do not change even when the VTR SETUP data for the SRW-5000/5500 are recalled in step **8** below.

7 Press the F9 (COPY) button.

A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

To cancel recalling the VTR SETUP data
Press the CLR button while the confirmation message appears.

8 Press the F9 (COPY) button while holding down the SFT button.

The VTR starts to recall the VTR SETUP data for the SRW-5000/5500.
After the recalling process has completed, the title under the SRW-5000/5500 indication appears under the SRW-5800 indication.

To restore the VTR bank to its condition prior to the recall
Press the F2 (UNDO) button.

9 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

The IMPORT DATA menu appears again.

Recalling the cue point list

Cue point list for the SRW-5000/5500 that has been stored on a "Memory Stick" can be recalled to this unit.

1 Press the SET UP button.

The SET UP menu appears.

2 Press the ALT button.

The ALT + SETUP menu appears.

3 Press the F4 (IMPORT DATA) button.

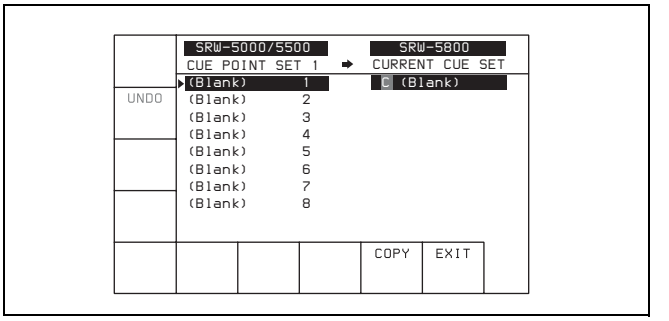
The IMPORT DATA menu appears.

4 Press the F1 (SRW-5000/5500) button.

The MC5000/5500 menu appears.

5 Press the F2 (CUE SET) button.

The CUE SET menu appears.



6 Press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the cursor bar to the cue point set number on the SRW-5000/5500 side.

7 Press the F9 (COPY) button.

A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

To cancel recalling the cue point list
Press the CLR button while the confirmation message appears.

8 Press the F9 (COPY) button while holding down the SFT button.

The VTR starts to recall the cue point list for the SRW-5000/5500.
After the recalling process has completed, the title under the SRW-5000/5500 indication appears under the SRW-5800 indication.

9 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

The MC5000/5500 menu appears again.

Recalling the 50-PIN settings

The 50-PIN settings for the SRW-5000/5500 that has been stored on a "Memory Stick" can be recalled to this unit.

1 Press the SET UP button.

The SET UP menu appears.

2 Press the ALT button.

The ALT + SETUP menu appears.

3 Press the F4 (IMPORT DATA) button.

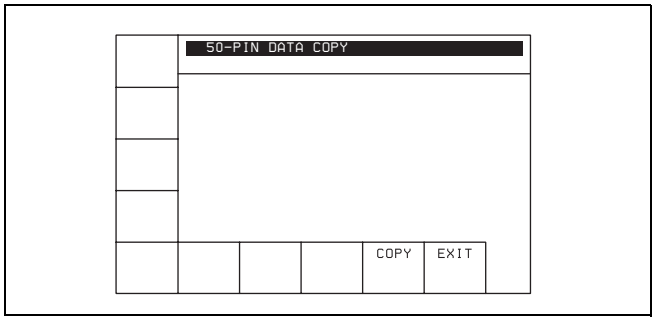
The IMPORT DATA menu appears.

4 Press the F1 (SRW-5000/5500) button.

The MC5000/5500 menu appears.

5 Press the F3 (50-PIN) button.

The 50-PIN menu appears.



6 Press the F9 (COPY) button.

A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

To cancel recalling the 50-PIN settings
Press the CLR button while the confirmation message appears.

7 Press the F9 (COPY) button while holding down the SFT button.

The VTR starts to recall the 50-PIN settings for the SRW-5000/5500.

Note

Since all of the 50-PIN settings of this unit is replaced with the recalled data, the settings incompatible with this unit are also copied to this unit.

8 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

The MC5000/5500 menu appears again.

Recalling the non-display settings of the warning messages

The non-display settings of the warning messages for the SRW-5000/5500 that has been stored on a "Memory Stick" can be recalled to this unit.

1 Press the SET UP button.

The SET UP menu appears.

2 Press the ALT button.

The ALT + SETUP menu appears.

3 Press the F4 (IMPORT DATA) button.

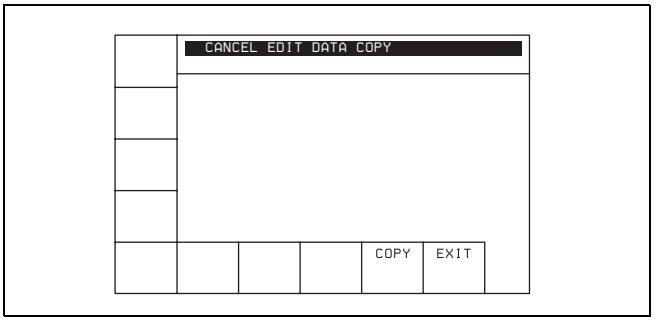
The IMPORT DATA menu appears.

4 Press the F1 (SRW-5000/5500) button.

The MC5000/5500 menu appears.

5 Press the F4 (CANCEL EDIT) button.

The CANCEL EDIT menu appears.



6 Press the F9 (COPY) button.

A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

To cancel recalling the non-display settings of the warning messages
Press the CLR button while the confirmation message appears.

7 Press the F9 (COPY) button while holding down the SFT button.

The VTR starts to recall the non-display settings of the warning messages for the SRW-5000/5500.

Note

Since the non-display settings of the messages incompatible with the SRW-5000/5500 are overwritten with the default settings, non-display settings of such messages are cancelled.

8 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

The MC5000/5500 menu appears again.

Recalling the system settings

The system settings of the SRW-5000/5500 that has been stored on a "Memory Stick" can be recalled to this unit.

1 Press the SET UP button.

The SET UP menu appears.

2 Press the ALT button.

The ALT + SETUP menu appears.

3 Press the F4 (IMPORT DATA) button.

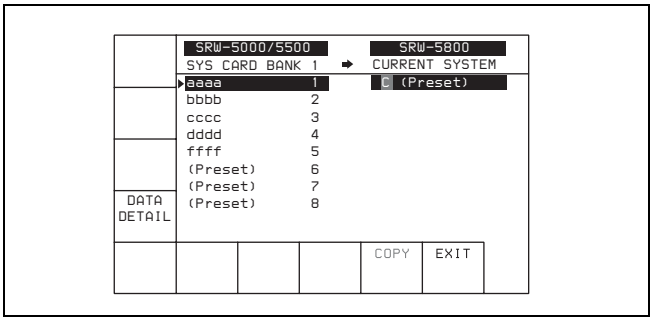
The IMPORT DATA menu appears.

4 Press the F1 (SRW-5000/5500) button.

The MC5000/5500 menu appears.

5 Press the F5 (SYSTEM BANK) button.

The SYSTEM BANK menu appears.



6 Press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the cursor bar to the system bank number on the SRW-5000/5500 side.

To check the details on items to be saved
Press the F4 (DATA DETAIL) button.
The meanings of the color of items are as follows.
Yellow: The item does not match the current system settings of this unit.
Red: The item cannot be recalled to this unit due to presence of absence of the optional board, etc.
Shaded red: This item is not compatible with this unit.

Note

The system bank data that contains any red or shaded red items cannot be recalled to CURRENT SYSTEM setting.

Pressing the F4 (DATA DETAIL) button repeatedly scrolls the display to the end and returns to the SYSTEM BANK menu.

7 Press the F9 (COPY) button.

A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

To cancel recalling the cue point list
Press the CLR button while the confirmation message appears.

8 Press the F9 (COPY) button.

A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

To cancel recalling the non-display settings of the warning messages
Press the CLR button while the confirmation message appears.

9 Press the F9 (COPY) button while holding down the SFT button.

The VTR starts to recall the system settings of the SRW-5000/5500.
After the recalling process has completed, the title under the SRW-5000/5500 indication appears under the SRW-5800 indication.

Note

When this unit is in standby mode, the system settings cannot be recalled.
Be sure to cancel the standby mode of this unit before recalling the system settings.

10 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

The MC5000/5500 menu appears again.

4-2 HOME Menu

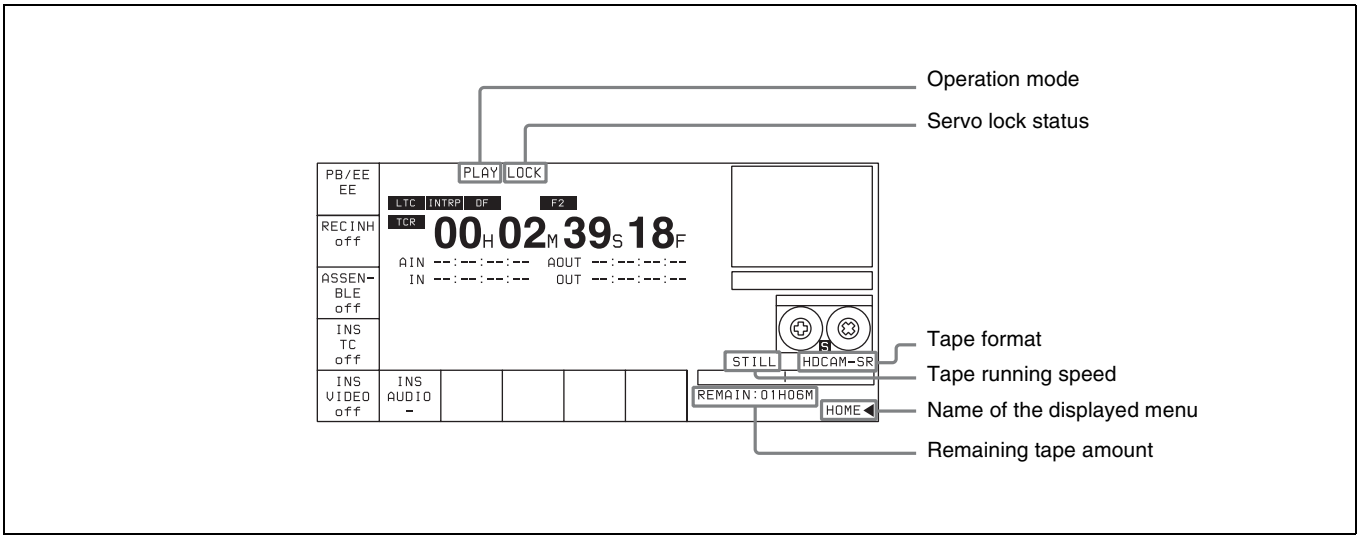
The HOME menu sets the basic VTR operation conditions for recording, playback, and editing.
The HOME, VIDEO, AUDIO, TC, PF1 and PF2 menus show information that includes the VTR operation mode, time code of the current position, and time code type, etc.

To activate the HOME menu

Press the HOME button.

To change the HOME menu page

Press the ALT button.



For details on time codes, see "4-3 TC Menu" on page 67.

Button	Indication	Function	Settings
F1	PB/EE	Selects of output signals	PB, EE
F2	REC INH	Disables recording	on, off
F3	ASSEMBLE	Selects edit mode and edit channel	
F4	INS TC	Selects TC insert editing mode	
F5	INS VIDEO	Selects VIDEO insert editing mode	
F6	INS AUDIO	Opens the INS AUDIO menu	
ALT/F3	FREEZE	Selects still-picture output	
ALT/F6	PREROLL	Sets the preroll time	0 to 30 s
ALT/F7	DMC	DMC mode	on, off
ALT/F8	STOP CODE	Sets the stop code	
ALT/F9	PB EE SEL	Selects the output signal in various operation modes	
ALT/F10	LAST EDIT	Restores the last edit point set	

4-2-1 Selecting the Output Signals (PB/EE)

The audio/video output signals from the line output and monitor output connectors can be temporarily changed from their current settings to another set of settings by pressing the F1 (PB/EE) button. The video, digital audio, and analog cue channel output signals are toggled to the other set of settings while the button is pressed.

Output signal selection

Select the output signal with ALT/F9 (PB EE SEL) or VTR SETUP menu item 017 “PB/EE SELECT MENU”. Output signal types for different operation modes of this VTR are shown below.

VTR Operation Mode \ Output Channel	Video/Audio		
Standby off	EE/EE	PB/MUTING	
Standby on	PB/MUTING	EE/EE	EE/MUTING
Playback	PB/PB[a)]		
Record	EE/EE	PB/PB	
Shuttle [c)]	PB/MUTING	EE/EE	PB/PB
Jog	PB/PB	PB/MUTING	
Variable	PB/PB	PB/MUTING	
INPUT CHECK button	INPUT[b)]		

a) Output signals during playback are PB/PB only. Output signals cannot be selected with the VTR SETUP menu item 017 “PB/EE SELECT MENU”.
b) When the INPUT CHECK button is held down, the INPUT signals (audio and video) are output. Output signals cannot be selected with the VTR SETUP menu item 017 “PB/EE SELECT MENU”. When the INPUT signals are output, only monitor output is changed. Line output signals are not changed.
c) Pressing the F1 (PB/EE) button changes the output signals during shuttle mode in the following ways.

VTR SETUP menu item 017 “PB/EE SELECT MENU” settings	Output signals while the F1 (PB/EE) button is held down
PB/MUTING	EE/EE
PB/PB	EE/EE
EE/EE	PB/MUTING

4-2-2 Record Inhibit Mode (REC INH)

Record inhibit mode is selected by pressing the F2 (REC INH) button. Every time the button is pressed, the setting toggles between “off” and “on”.

The record inhibit area is selected using the VTR SETUP menu item 003 “REC INHIBIT AREA select”.

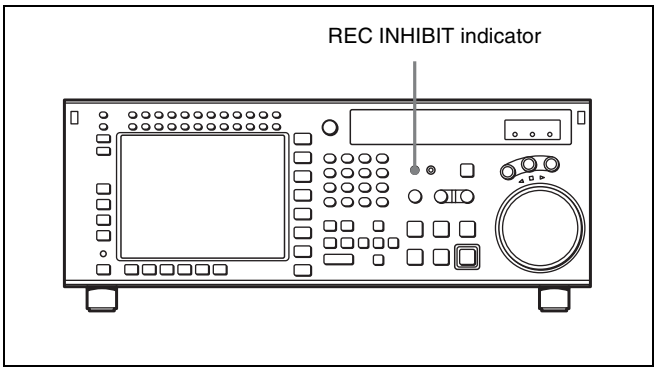
all: All recording is prohibited. (The REC INHIBIT indicator lights.)

crash REC: The normal record mode is disabled. Use this setting when you want to record only during assemble editing or insert editing.

video/CTL: Video and CTL signal recording is inhibited.

audio/CTL: Audio and CTL signal recording is inhibited.

casst**:** This is displayed when recording is inhibited because the record-protect plug is set. This setting cannot be selected.



4-2-3 Selecting the Edit Mode and Edit Channel (ASSEMBLE, INS TC, INS VIDEO, and INS AUDIO)

Select the assemble edit mode or the insert edit mode.

Selecting the assemble edit mode

Press the F3 (ASSEMBLE) button in the HOME menu.

Selecting the insert edit mode

Press one of the following INSERT buttons in the HOME menu: F4 (INS TC), F5 (INS VIDEO), F6 (INS AUDIO).

For more information about editing operations, see “Chapter 6 Editing” on page 130.

4-2-4 Still-Picture Output (FREEZE)

For still-picture output, press the ALT/F3 (FREEZE) buttons. The picture that was playing just before the button was pressed will be frozen on the screen. Make the field or frame selection using the VTR SETUP menu item 902 “FREEZE MODE”.

To maintain the still-picture

Set the VTR SETUP menu item 903 “FREEZE CONTROL FROM KEY PANEL” to “latch”.

The still-picture output is maintained until the button is pressed again.

To temporarily output a still-picture

Set the VTR SETUP menu item 903 “FREEZE CONTROL FROM KEY PANEL” to “momentary”. A still-picture is output as long as you hold down the button.

Stop-freeze function

To automatically output a still-picture when the VTR is changed to stop mode, set the VTR SETUP menu item 905 “STOP FREEZE CONTROL” to “enable”.

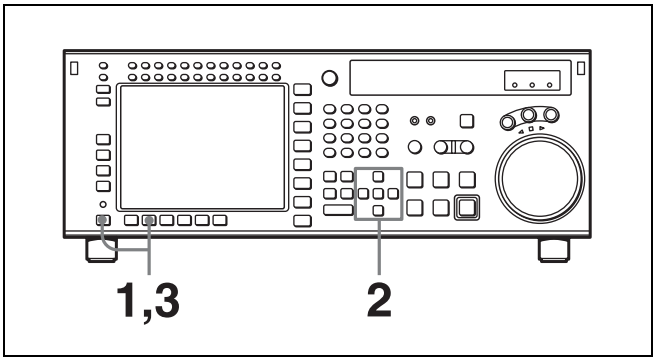
Note

Regardless of the setting of the VTR SETUP menu item 902 “FREEZE MODE”, stop-freeze is a frame-freeze picture during playback of a PsF recorded tape, and a field-freeze picture in other modes.

4-2-5 Setting the Preroll Time (PREROLL TIME)

Set the preroll time by pressing the ALT/F6 (PREROLL) buttons.
You can set a preroll time of 0 to 30 seconds in 1-second units. During editing on this VTR, a preroll time of 5 seconds or more is recommended.

Setting the preroll time



1 Press the ALT/F6 (PREROLL) buttons.

A data entry window appears.

2 Change the setting with the cursor ↑ or ↓ button.

You may also use the MULTI CONTROL knob.

3 Press the ALT/F6 (PREROLL) buttons.

The data entry window disappears.

4-2-6 Selecting DMC Playback (DMC)

In DMC (Dynamic Motion Control) playback mode, the VTR plays back a tape segment at a specified variable speed of –1 to +2 times normal playback speed, memorizes the speed, then plays the segment back at a later time at the memorized speed.
DMC playback is useful during on-the-spot telecasts of sporting events for immediate playback and broadcast of highlight scenes for which starting and ending points have been set during recording.

For detail on the procedure for DMC playback, see “5-4-4 DMC Playback” on page 127.

During tape editing using two SRW-5800 VTRs, you can use DMC playback to control the playback speed of the player VTR for editing at variable speeds (DMC editing).

For detail on the procedure for DMC editing, see “6-2-1 DMC Editing” on page 142.

Note

DMC playback can be performed only for HDCAM or Digital Betacam format.

4-2-7 Setting the Stop Code (STOP CODE)

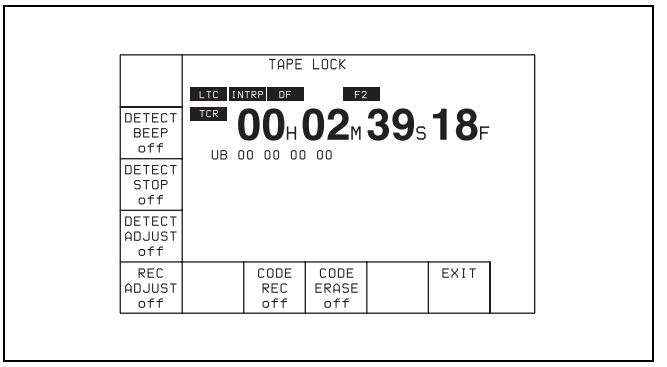
You can select the stop code detection mode (recording/confirmation/deletion), and adjust the stop position when a stop code is detected.

Note

Functions related to the stop code are operational only when one of the following systems is selected.
- 1080/4:2:2, 4:4:4SQ/59i, 29PsF, 60i, 30PsF
- 720/4:2:2/59P

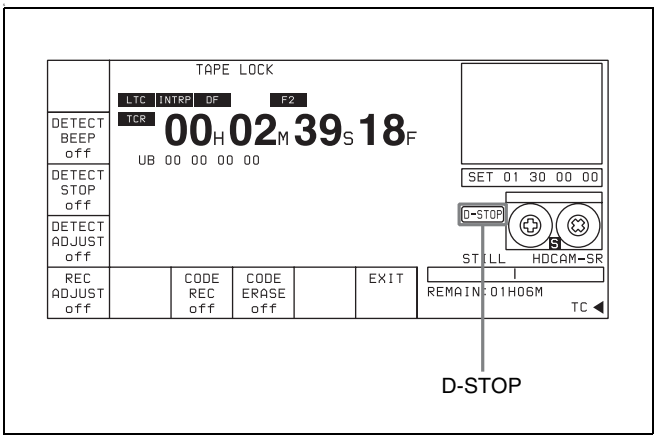
To call up the STOP CODE menu screen

Press the ALT/F8 (STOP CODE) buttons in the HOME menu.



Note

If DETECT STOP is set to “ON”, “D-STOP” appears at the side of the cassette indication, as shown in the following figure.



To detect stop codes: F2, F3

When playing a tape on which stop codes are recorded, you can select four different operation modes, according to the settings of the F2 (DETECT BEEP) button and F3 (DETECT STOP) button, as follows.

F2 (DETECT BEEP) button	F3 (DETECT STOP) button	VTR operation when stop code is detected
OFF	OFF	No operation
OFF	ON	Stops (for NORMAL PLAY only)
ON	OFF	A beeper sounds for 1 second
ON	ON	Stops (for NORMAL PLAY only) and simultaneously a beeper sounds for 1 second

The tape transport modes and speed ranges in which stop codes can be detected are as follows.

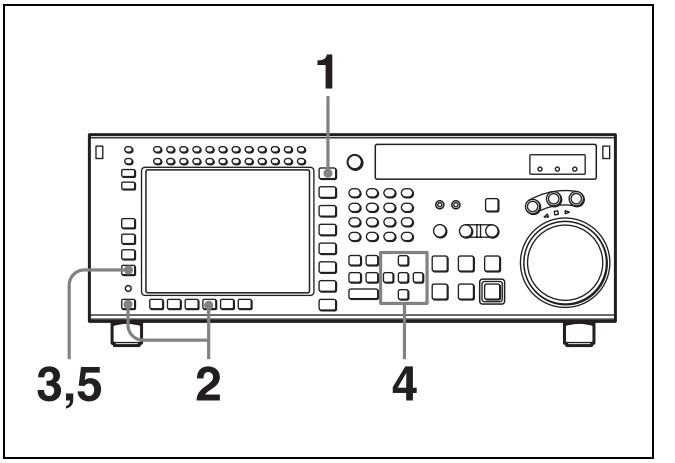
Transport mode and speed	Detected	Beeper timing	Stop timing
NORMAL PLAY	Yes	When read three times	Set by F4 (DETECT ADJUST)
VAR, SHUTTLE (0 to less than ±8 times normal speed)	Yes	When read twice	No operation
REC, EDIT, JOG, CUE UP, PREROLL, SHUTTLE (±8 times normal speed or more)	No	No operation	No operation

Note

In VAR mode, stop codes cannot be detected at ±0.03 times normal speed.

Adjusting the stop position when a stop code is detected: F4

When a stop code is detected, you can adjust the position at which the tape transport stops in the direction from the normal stop position toward the SOM point, within the range of 0 to 150 frames, in frame units.



1 Press the HOME button.

The HOME menu screen appears.

2 Press the ALT/F8 (STOP CODE) button.

The STOP CODE menu screen appears.

3 Press the F4 (DETECT ADJUST) button.

The setting display lights up.

4 Change the setting with the cursor ↑ or ↓ button.

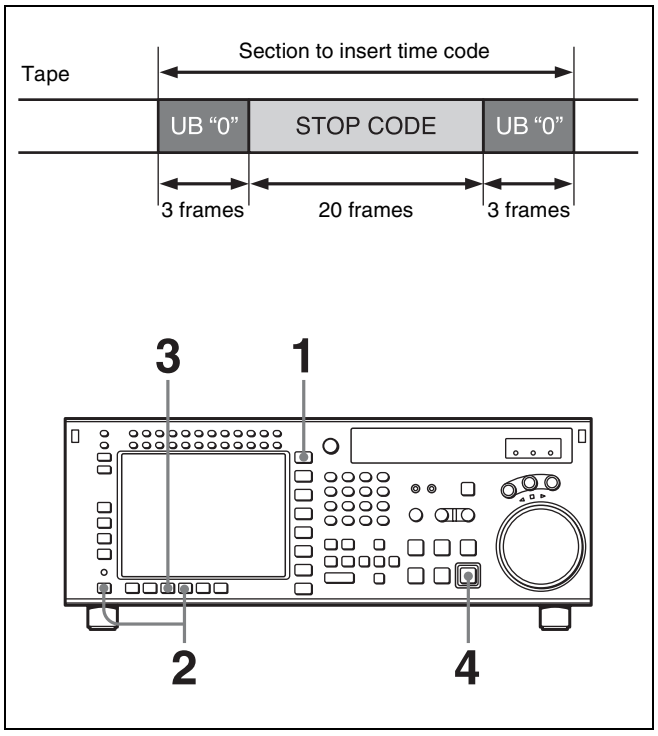
You may also use the MULTI CONTROL knob.

5 Press the F4 (DETECT ADJUST) button.

The data entry window disappears.

Recording stop codes: F7

To record stop codes, press the F7 (CODE REC) button. In PLAY, JOG, or similar mode, cue up to the SOM point, and press the REC/EDIT button. With the point at which the REC/EDIT button is pressed as the SOM point, after a preroll, the recording operation starts, and as shown in the figure below, user bits (value 0) and stop code are recorded, after which the unit automatically stops. After recording is completed, the setting of the F7 (CODE REC) button is automatically changed to OFF.



1 Press the HOME button.

The HOME menu screen appears.

2 Press the ALT/F8 (STOP CODE) buttons.

The STOP CODE menu screen appears.

3 Press the F7 (CODE REC) button to select "on".

Pressing the button toggles between "on" and "off".

4 Press the REC/EDIT button.

To abandon the operation at any point

Press the STOP button.

To specify the recording start position

Press the F5 (REC ADJUST) button, to specify how many seconds before the SOM point the recording of the stop code should start.

To check the recording

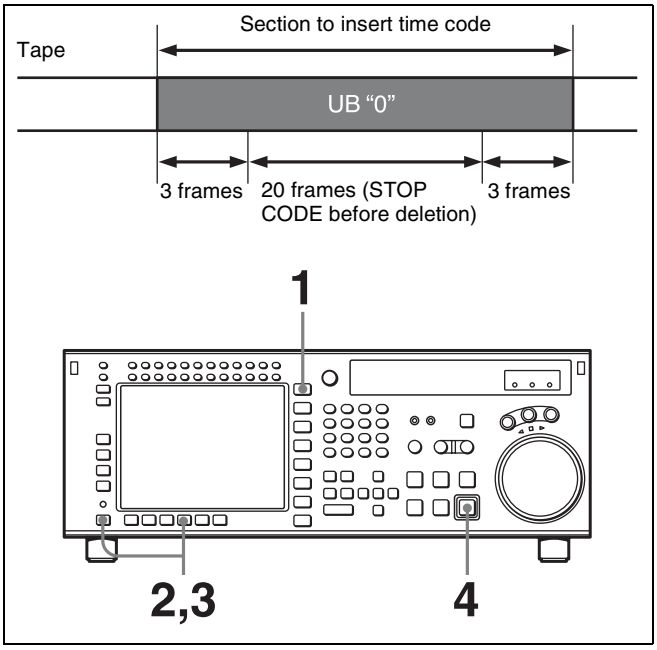
Press the PREVIEW/REVIEW button. The tape prerolls to the SOM point and playback starts. If the stop code is correctly recorded, regardless of the settings of the F2 (DETECT BEEP) button and F3 (DETECT STOP) button, a confirmation sound is emitted for 1 second, and the unit stops in accordance with the setting of the F4 (DETECT ADJUST) button. If the unit does not stop even after passing the point at which the stop code is recorded, repeat the recording operation.

Note

Checking the recording with the PREVIEW/REVIEW button is only valid in the stop code menu screen.

Deleting stop codes: F8

To delete a stop code, press the F8 (CODE ERASE) button. In stop code detection mode, stop the VTR at the stop code you want to delete, and press the REC/EDIT button. After prerolling 5 seconds before the stop code recording point, the VTR begins the delete operation, and as shown in the figure below, user bits (value 0) are recorded, after which the unit automatically stops. After deletion is completed, the setting of the F8 (CODE ERASE) button is automatically changed to OFF.



1 Press the HOME button.

The HOME menu screen appears.

2 Press the ALT/F8 (STOP CODE) buttons.

The stop code menu screen appears.

3 Press the F8 (CODE ERASE) button to select "on".

Pressing the button toggles between "on" and "off".

4 Press the REC/EDIT button.

To abandon the operation at any point

Press the STOP button.

To check the deletion

Press the PREVIEW/REVIEW button. The VTR prerolls 5 seconds before the recording point, and starts playback. If the unit stops at the point at which the stop code was recorded, repeat the deletion operation.

Note

Checking the deletion with the PREVIEW/REVIEW button is only valid in the stop code menu screen.

4-3 TC Menu

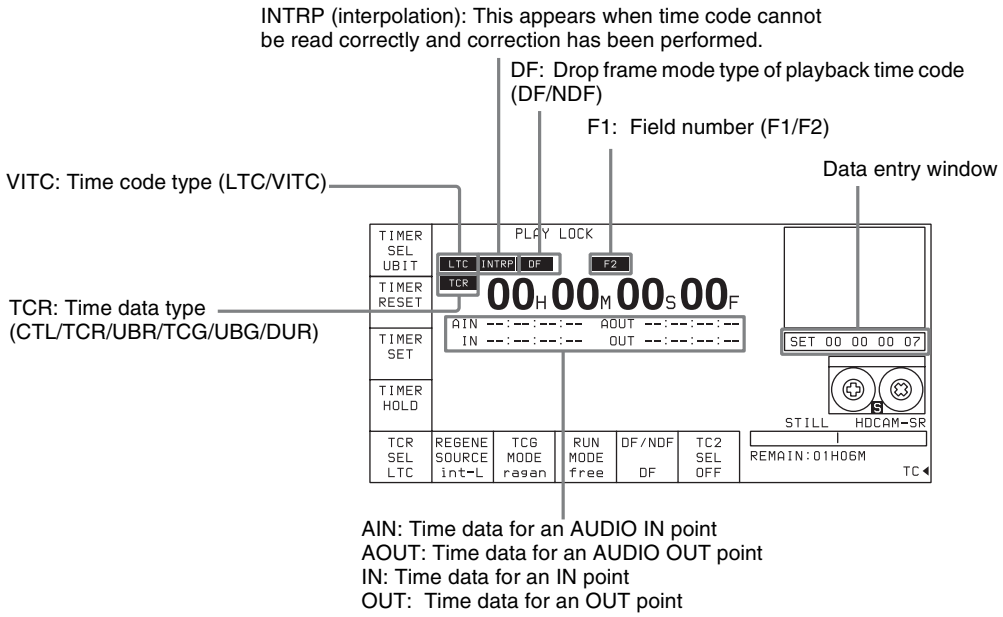
The TC menu allows you to set time code-related items through a single menu. The HOME, TC, VIDEO, AUDIO, PF1 and PF2 menus show information that includes the VTR operation mode, time code of the current position, and the time code type, etc.

To activate the TC menu

Press the TC button.

To change the TC menu page

Press the ALT button.



For details on operation modes, see "4-2 HOME Menu" on page 61.

Button	Indication	Function	Settings
F1	TIMER SEL	Selects time data type.	CTL, TC, UBIT
F2	TIMER RESET	Resets the time counter.	
F3	TIMER SET	Sets the time data.	
F4	TIMER HOLD	Holds the time counter.	
F5	TCR SEL	Sets the time code reader.	VITC, auto, LTC
F6	REGENE SOURCE	Selects the internal or external time code generator for TCG regeneration.	int-LTC, int-VITC, ext-LTC, SDI-VITC, SDI-LTC
F7	TCG MODE	Sets the time code generator.	regene, prst, auto
F8	RUN MODE	Selects the running mode of the time code.	free, rec
F9	DF/NDF	Selects drop frame mode.	DF, NDF, auto
F10	TC2 SEL	Selects the content of the second line of the time code display.	OFF, LTC, auto, VITC, CTL, UBR UBV, TCG, UBG
ALT/F1	TAPE TIMER	Selects the CTL display mode.	+ –12H, 24H
ALT/F2	PDPSET MENU	Pulldown time code preset	
ALT/F3	TC CONV MENU	Frame conversion time code preset	
ALT/F4	PDTC DISP	Pulldown time code display	on, off
ALT/F5	FC CHARA	Superimposition of text data on FC output	on, off
ALT/F6	CHARA SUPER	Specifies superimposition of character information to the HD SDI output and HD-SD converter output.	on, off
ALT/F7	CHARA H-POS	Changes the superimposition position (horizontal).	0 to 15
ALT/F8	CHARA V-POS	Changes the superimposition position (vertical).	0 to 15

4-3-1 Setting the Time Data (TIMER SEL/RESET/SET/HOLD)

The display shows the following types of time data:

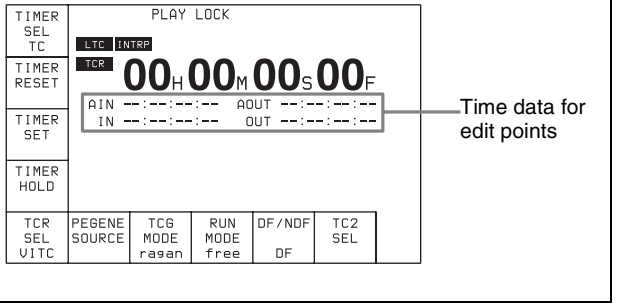
Indication	Superimposed display	Time data type
TCR LTC	TCR	The LTC[1)] value read by the time code reader during playback.
TCR VITC	TCR	The VITC[1)] value read by the time code reader during playback.
TCG	TCG	The value generated by the time code generator during recording.
CTL	CTL	The number of CTL signals[2)] on the tape during recording/playing.
UBR LTC	UBR	The user bits[3)] value read by the time code reader (LTC) during playback.
UBR VITC	UBR	The user bits value read by the time code reader (VITC) during playback.
UBG	UBG	The user bits value generated by the time code generator during recording.
DUR	DUR	Appears whenever a duration between any two edit points (IN, OUT, AUDIO IN or AUDIO OUT points) is displayed.

1) **LTC and VITC**
LTC cannot be read when the tape speed is very slow or is changed suddenly. VITC, on the other hand, can be read more accurately than LTC when the VTR is stopped or the tape speed is very low. VITC, however, cannot be read when the tape speed is very fast.

2) **CTL signals**
CTL (control) signals are pulse signals that are recorded horizontally in each frame.

3) **User bits**
These represent supplementary information as part of the recorded time code, and consist of eight hexadecimal digits (0-9 and A-F).

Time data for IN, OUT, AIN and AOUT points are also displayed.



Selecting the time data display

Press the F1 (TIMER SEL) button repeatedly to select the desired time data display.

CTL: Counts the CTL signals on the playback tape or the CTL signals being recorded on the tape, and displays the tape running time in hours, minutes, seconds, and frames.

TC: Displays the value read by the time code reader or the value generated by the time code generator. To switch between VITC and LTC, press the F5 (TCR SEL) button.

UBIT: Displays user bits data inserted in time code being played back, or the user bits data inserted in time code being recorded. To switch between VITC and LTC, press the F5 (TCR SEL) button.

Selecting the time code and the user bits to be recorded

Use the F6, F7, and F9 buttons in the TC menu to specify the time code and the user bits to be recorded. The specifications for the various button settings are shown in the following table.

F7 (TCG MODE)	F6 (REGENE SOURCE)	F9 (DF/NDF)	Time code and user bits recorded
prst		DF/NDF/auto[1)]	TC/UB enables TUG/UBG values to be recorded. Any time code can be specified for the time code generator and the user bits generator. The running mode for the recorded time code data conforms to that specified by the F9 button.
regene[2)]	int-LTC		TC/UB enables TUG/UBG values to be recorded. The time code generator and the user bits generator lock to the time data recorded longitudinally on the tape.
	int-VITC		TC/UB enables TUG/UBG values to be recorded. The time code generator and the user bits generator lock to the time data recorded in the video signal AUX data area on the tape.
	ext-LTC		TC/UB enables TUG/UBG values to be recorded. The time code generator and the user bits generator lock to the time data input from the TIME CODE IN connector.
	SDI-VITC		TC/UB enables TUG/UBG values to be recorded. TUG/UBG values are controlled by VITC time data in the video signal input to the HD SDI INPUT A/B connector.
	SDI-LTC		TC/UB enables TUG/UBG values to be recorded. TUG/UBG values are controlled by LTC time data in the video signal input to the HD SDI INPUT A/B connector.
auto			"regene/int-LTC" is set in assemble or insert mode and "prst" is set in other modes.

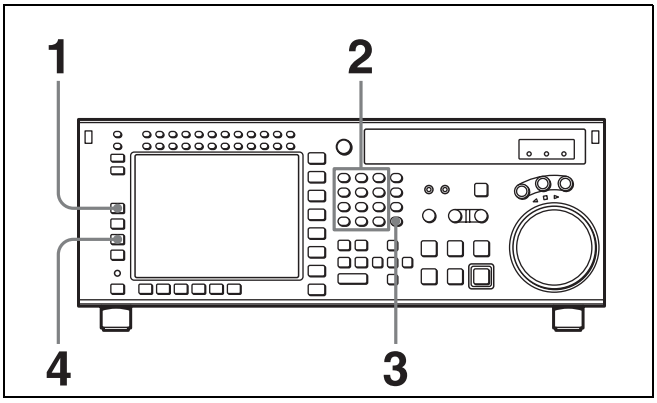
1) The DF/NDF setting on the F9 button is applied to the time code only when "prst" is specified by the F7 button; the DF/NDF setting is always applied for the CTL timer.
2) Specify the signal to be regenerated with the VTR SETUP menu item 608 "TCG/UBG REGENE MODE". Signals not specified by this menu item are automatically set to Preset mode, regardless of the F7 button setting.

Setting time codes

To set time codes, select "prst" with the F7 (TCG MODE) button in the TC menu and then follow the steps below.

Notes

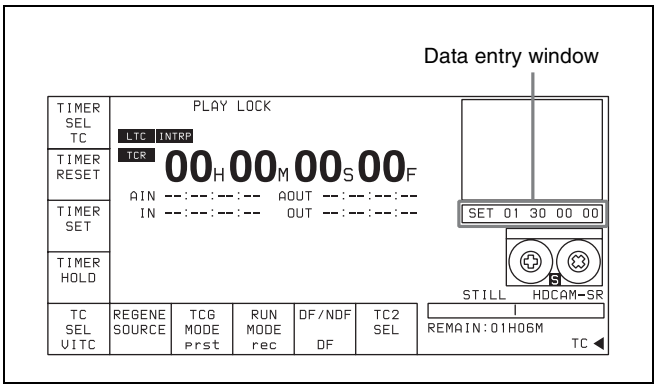
- Set the F8 (RUN MODE) button to "rec" before setting the time data for recording. When you select "rec", time data advances from a set value only during recording. When you select "free", time code advances in real time after the initial value has been set.
- During recording, VITC is always written to the AUX data area of the video signal.



1 Press the F1 (TIMER SEL) button to select the TC (time code) to be set.

2 Enter the new setting in the data entry window with the numeric buttons.

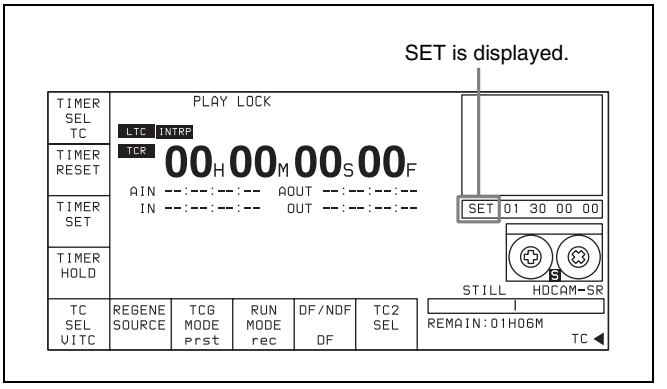
For example, to enter 01H00M30S00F, press 1, 0, 0, 3, 0, 0, 0. (The leading 0 is not required. When the entered value is less than eight digits, the leading digit(s) is (are) set to 0 when you press the SET button.)



To cancel entered values
Press the CLR button.

3 Press the SET UP button to set the entered value.

If you pressed the + or – button, then entered a value, the result of calculation appears in the display.



4 Press the F3 (TIMER SET) button.

The input value is set as the time code.

Notes

- Time codes from an external time code generator cannot be set.
- Time codes cannot be set when the internal time code generator is locked to external time codes or to time codes read by the time code reader.

Setting the CTL timer

1 Press the F1 (TIMER SEL) button to select CTL.

2 Enter data in the data entry window using the number buttons.

3 Press the SET button to set the data.

4 Press the F3 (TIMER SET) button.

Note

When ±12H is selected in the VTR SETUP menu item 605 “TAPE TIMER DISPLAY” and a value of 10H or more is entered, the first digit will be dropped.

Resetting time data

Press the F2 (TIMER RESET) button.
The internal time code generator is reset according to the setting of the F1 (TIMER SEL) button.

Resetting TC or UBIT data

The internal time code generator is reset and the time data display becomes 00H00M00S00F (TC) or 00 00 00 00 (UBIT). Edit points are not affected.

Notes

- Time data read by the time code reader cannot be reset.
- Time data cannot be reset when the internal time code generator is locked to external time codes or to time codes read by the time code reader.

Setting the user bit value

1 Press the F1 (TIMER SEL) button to select UBIT.

2 Enter the desired user bit value in hexadecimal notation using the numeric buttons.

Press the 0 to 5 buttons while holding down the SFT button to enter the letters A to F.

3 Press the F3 (TIMER SET) button.

Recording the current time

1 Press the F9 (DF/NDF) button to select “DF”.

2 Press the F8 (RUN MODE) button to select “free”.

3 Enter the target time with the numeric buttons while verifying the data in the data entry window.

4 When the target time arrives, press the F3 (TIMER SET) button.

The time code generator starts operating from the specified time.

To pause the current time

Press the F4 (TIMER HOLD) button.
The time is paused only while the button is held down.

4-3-2 Setting the Time Code Reader (TCR SEL)

Press the F5 (TCR SEL) button to select the time code to be read by the time code reader during playback.

VITC: Reads VITC.

auto: Reads VITC when the playback speed is ±1/2 times normal speed or less, and LTC when it is greater than ±1/2 times normal speed.

LTC: Reads LTC.

Depending on the time code recorded on a tape, VITC or LTC appears on the display.

Note

Time codes that are read by the time code reader or played back are output from the TIME CODE OUT connector.

4-3-3 Setting the Time Code Generator (TCG SOURCE/MODE)

There are two ways to record time codes on the VTR. One way is to record the output of the VTR's internal time code generator. The other is to directly record time codes that are input from an external time code generator.

The output from the internal time code generator can either be set to a specified initial value, or synchronized with an external time code generator.

The internal time code generator time code settings are made with the F6 (REGENE SOURCE)/F7 (TCG MODE) buttons. Menu selections and settings are shown in the following table.

Menu / TCG	F6 (REGENE SOURCE)	F7 (TCG MODE)	Setting
Internal TCG (Preset)		prst	Time codes can be freely set using the internal time code generator
Internal TCG (Regenerate)	int-LTC	regene	Lock to the time data recorded on the time code tracks
	int-VITC	regene	Lock to the time data recorded as video AUX data on the tape
	ext-LTC	regene	Lock to the time data on the TIME CODE IN connector
	SDI-VITC	regene	Lock to the VITC time data in the video signal from the HD SDI INPUT A/B connector
	SDI-LTC	regene	Lock to the LTC time data in the video signal from the HD SDI INPUT A/B connector
		auto	"int-LTC/ regene" is set in assemble or insert mode and "prst" is set in other modes

Note

Regenerated signals are selected using the VTR SETUP menu item 608 "TCG/UBG REGENE MODE setting".

To check the running of the internal time code generator

Press the INPUT CHECK button.

4-3-4 Selecting the Time Code Running Mode (RUN MODE)

Press the F8 (RUN MODE) button to select the time code running mode.

free: The time code advances when the power is on regardless of the VTR's operation mode.

rec: The time code advances only during recording.

4-3-5 Selecting the Drop Frame Mode (DF/NDF)

Press the F9 (DF/NDF) button to select the running mode for the CTL counter and the time code generator.
DF: Drop frame mode[1] (DF is displayed.)
NDF: Non-drop frame mode[2] (NDF is displayed.)
auto: The unit switches to drop frame mode when the field frequency is 29.97 Hz or 59.94 Hz, and switches to non-drop frame mode when the field frequency is 30 Hz or 60 Hz.

1) **Drop frame mode**
In order to compensate for differences between time code values from the time code generator and the actual time that occurs when the frame frequency of this unit is 29.97 Hz, the drop frame mode causes the time code generator to omit the first two frames (frame 00 and 01) in each minute except the tenth.

2) **Non-drop frame mode**
In this mode, drop frame mode processing is not performed. Since there is no frame cutting, a discrepancy of about 86 seconds occurs each day in the case of a frame frequency of 29.97 Hz.

Notes

- This setting is only active when the frame frequency of the unit is 29.97 Hz, 59.94 Hz, 30 Hz, or 60 Hz.
- When the F7 (TCG MODE) button is set to "regene", the drop frame mode is inoperative since the time code generator is synchronized to the playback time code.

4-3-6 Selecting the Content of the Second Time Code Display Area (TC2 SEL)

Select the content of the second time code display area using the F10 (TC2 SEL) button.

Setting	Time data displayed
OFF	No display
LTC	LTC value read from the time code reader
auto	When the playback speed is within the range ±1/2 normal speed, then VITC, and if outside this range then the LTC is displayed.
VITC	VITC value read from the time code reader
CTL	CTL signal count value
UBR	User bits read by the time code reader (LTC)
UBV	User bit value read from the time code reader (VITC)
TCG	Value generated by the time code generator
UBG	User bits value generated by the time code generator

When the two-unit editing display, a warning, or similar is shown, the second time code display area does not appear.

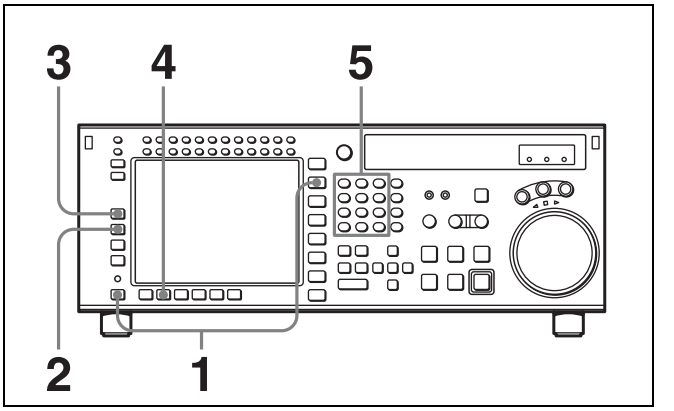
For details about the warnings, see "Warning Messages" on page 150.

4-3-7 Selecting CTL Display Mode (TAPE TIMER)

Press the ALT/F1 (TAPE TIMER) buttons to select a 12-hour or 24-hour clock for the CTL display.
+ –12H: 12-hour clock
24H: 24-hour clock

4-3-8 Presetting Pulldown Time Code (PDPSET MENU) (when HKSR-5001 is installed)

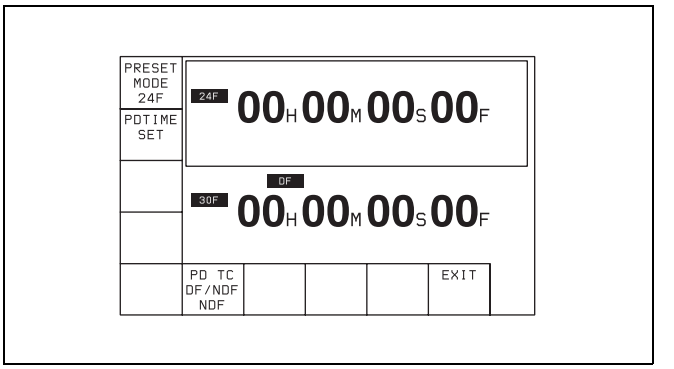
To preset the pulldown time code when this VTR is operated in 23.98PsF/24PsF mode, use the following procedure.



1 Press the TC button, then press the ALT button.

2 Press the F2 (PDPSET MENU) button.

The PDPSET menu appears.



3 Press the F1 (PRESET MODE) button to select 24F or 30F time code to be preset.

The selected time code is framed with the thick line.

Each press of the button switches time code between 24F and 30F.

24F: Presets the 24 frames time code. The A frame of the pulldown sequence is preset.

30F: Presets the 30 frames time code. The A frame of the pulldown sequence is preset.

4 • **When 30F is selected in the step 3**:
Press the F6 (PDTC DF/NDF) button to select DF or NDF.

This selection is effective only for 30F time code.

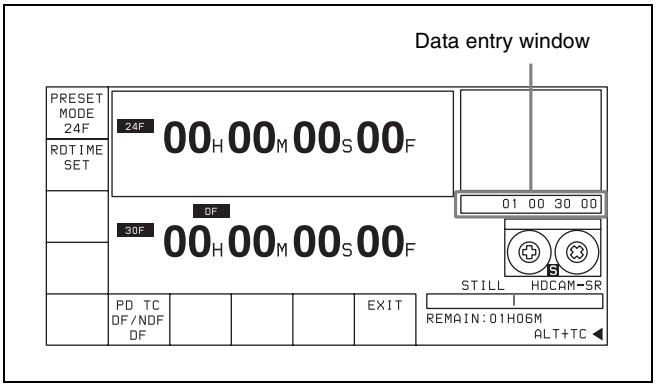
DF: Drop frame mode

NDF: Non-drop frame mode

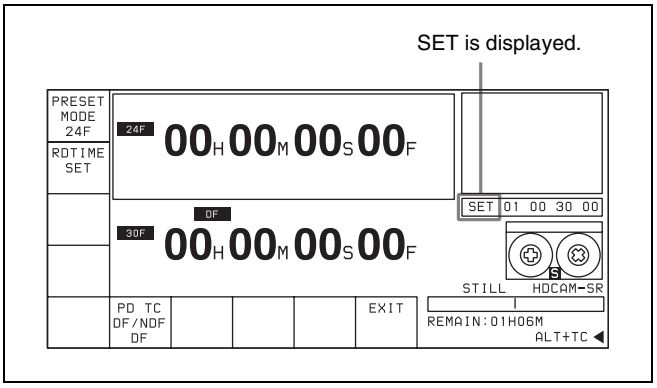
auto: The unit switches the running mode (DF/NDF) automatically according to the frame frequency of the unit. When the frame frequency is 23.98 Hz, the unit switches to the drop frame mode and switches to the non-drop frame mode when it is 24 Hz.

• **When 24F is selected in the step 3:**
Skip this step.

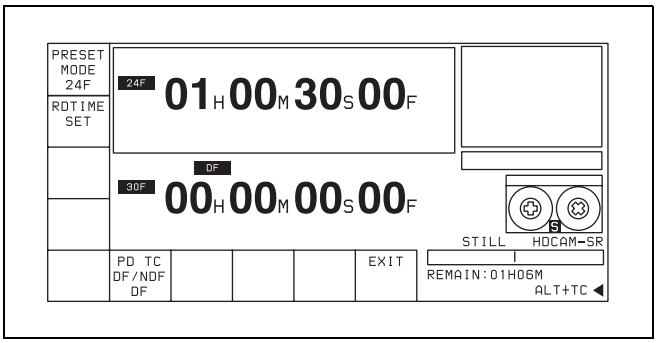
5 Enter the time code data in the data entry window with numeric buttons.



6 Press the SET button to set the input data.



7 Press the F2 (PDTIME SET) button.

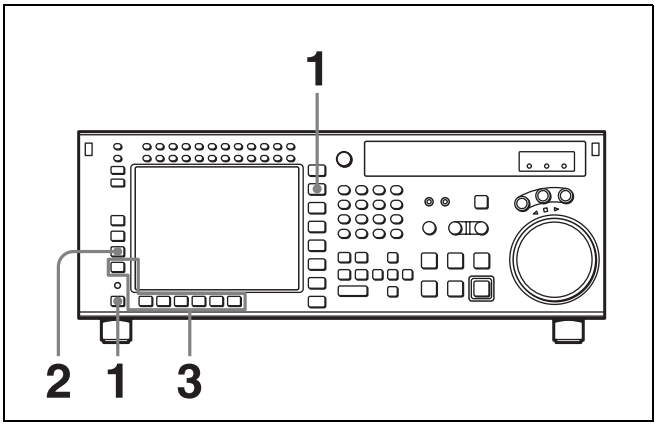


Notes

- Once the time code is preset, it cannot be reverted.
- Operation information display cannot be displayed while the pulldown time code appears.
- The pulldown time code cannot be displayed while the machine-to-machine editing display appears.

4-3-9 Presetting for Conversion from Frame Time Code (TCCONV MENU)

Use the following procedure to set the time code conversion settings.

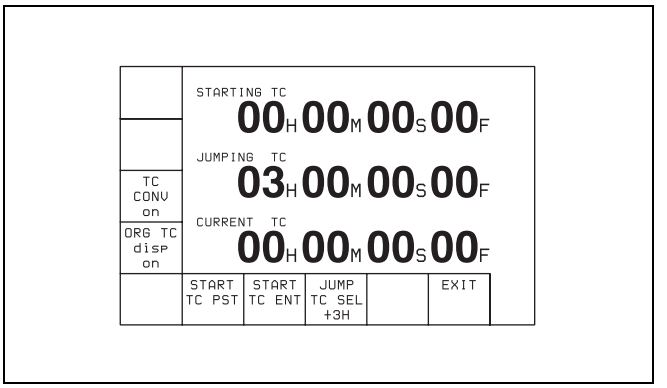


1 Press the TC button, and then press the ALT button.

The ALT+TC menu appears.

2 Press the F3 (TCCONV MENU) button.

The TC CONVERT menu appears.



STARTING TC: Time code used as a reference when converting time code.

JUMPING TC: The loopback point for converting time code with STARTING TC as the reference point, and the conversion done in both forward and reverse directions.
The time code is discontinuous at this point.

The following table shows an example of how the 25 frame time code is discontinuous when the operating frequency is 25PsF, the playback tape is 24 frames, and STARTING TC is 01:00:00:00, and 24F JUMPING TC 22:00:00:00 (JUMP TC SEL=–3H).

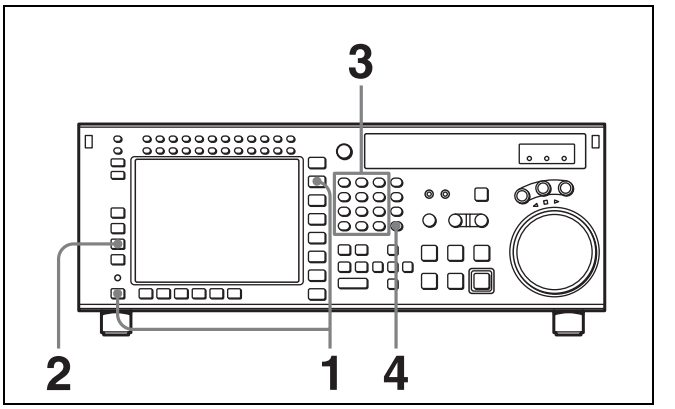
	24 Frames TC	25 Frames TC	
JUMPING TC	22:00:00:00	20:09:36:00	
	:	:	
	01:00:01:01	01:00:01:00	
Forward direction	01:00:01:00	01:00:00:24	
⬆	:	:	
STARTING TC	01:00:00:00	01:00:00:00	
⬇	00:59:59:23	00:59:59:24	
Reverse direction	:	:	
	22:00:00:01	22:07:12:01	Non-consecutive part
JUMPING TC	22:00:00:00	21:09:36:00	

3 If necessary, use the function buttons to change the settings.

For details on the settings made by these buttons, see the following table.

Button	Indication	Function
F3	TC CONV	Specifies whether the time code is converted to time code or not.
F4	ORG TC DISP	Specifies whether the time code is displayed or not on two lines in the HOME, TC, and PF menus along with the converted time code.
F6	START TC PST	Press to preset the STARTING TC using the numeric buttons.
F7	START TC ENT	Press to enter the current time code as the STARTING TC.
F8	JUMP TC SEL	Selects the JUMPING TC as an interval from STARTING TC. Selectable values: –3H, –2H, –1H, +1H, +2H, +3H, 0H
F10	EXIT	Select to exit the TC CONVERT menu.

To preset the 24F STARTING TC using the numeric buttons



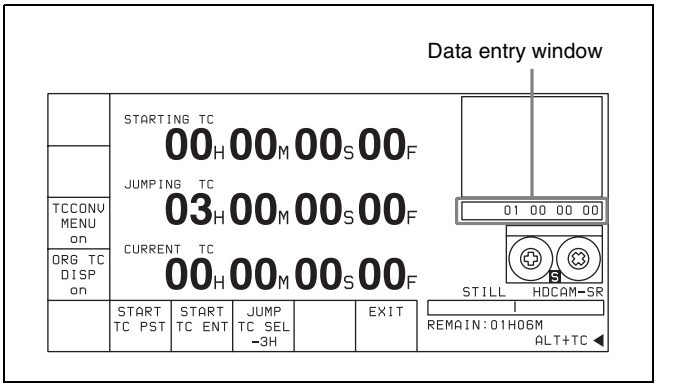
1 Press the TC button, and then press the ALT button.

The ALT+TC menu appears.

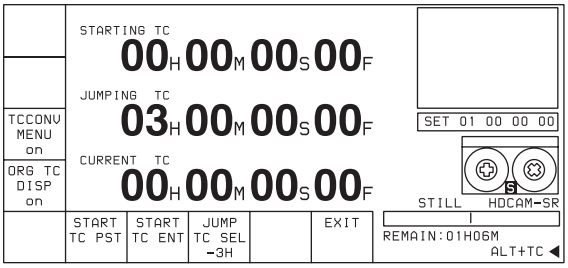
2 Press the F3 (TCCONV MENU) button.

The TC CONVERT menu appears.

3 Enter the time code in the data entry window with the numeric buttons.

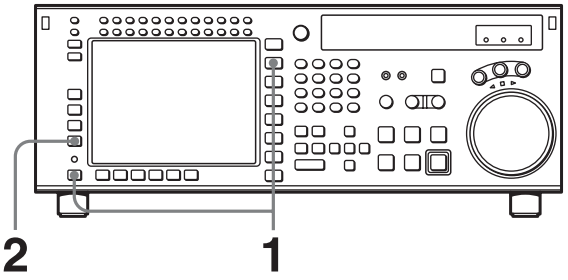


4 Press the SET button to set the time code.



4-3-10 Displaying the Pulldown Time Code (PDTC DISP) (when HKSR-5001 is installed)

To display the pulldown time code, follow the steps below.



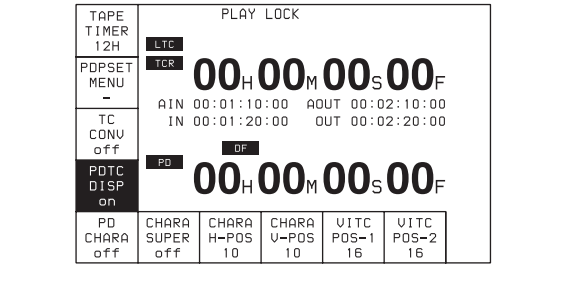
1 Press the TC button, then press the ALT button.

The ALT+TC menu appears.

2 Press the F4 (PDTC DISP) button to select (highlight) “on”.

Each time you press the button, “on” and “off” alternate.

on: Displays the pulldown time code.
off: Does not display the pulldown time code.

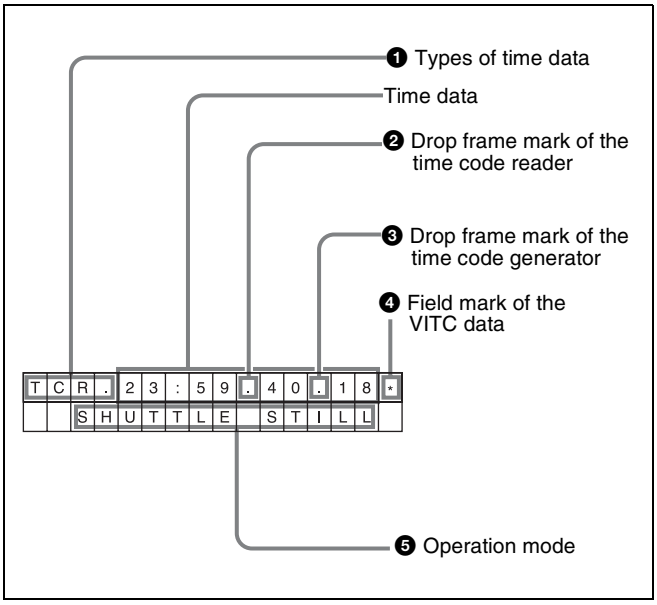


4-3-11 Superimposition of Character Information (FC CHARA/CHARA SUPER/H-POS/V-POS)

To superimpose the characters representing time code data and operation mode information on the output signals, use the ALT/F4 (PD CHARA) and ALT/F6 (CHARA SUPER) buttons.

Button	Setting	Connector to which the characters are superimposed
ALT/F4	on	FORMAT CONV. OUT connector (on two connectors)
ALT/F6	on	• MONITOR connector of HD SDI OUTPUT • SD OUT COMPOSITE (MONITOR) connector • MONITOR connector of SD SDI OUT

Contents of superimposed data



Note

The example above shows the factory-set contents of data. By changing the setting of the VTR SETUP menu item 626 “DISPLAY INFORMATION select”, different types of information can also be displayed on the second line.

❶ Types of time data

Symbol	Meaning
CTL	CTL counter data
TCR	LTC reader time code data
UBR	LTC reader user bit data
TCR.	VITC reader time code data

Symbol	Meaning
UBR.	VITC reader user bit data
TCG	Time code data from the time code generator
UBG	User bit data from the time code generator
DUR	The duration between any two of the four edit points (IN, OUT, AUDIO IN, and AUDIO OUT)

Note

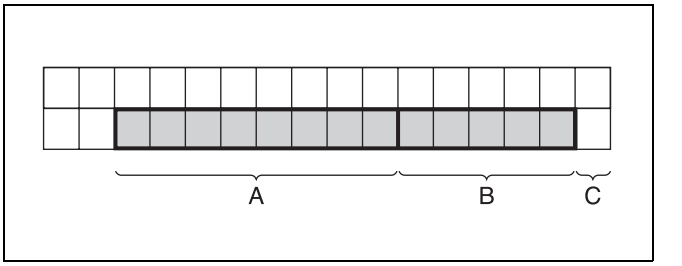
When time data or user bits are not read correctly, a "*" will be displayed in this block so that the symbols become "T*R", "U*R", "T*R.", "U*R.", etc.

❷ Drop frame mark of the time code reader
" • ": drop frame mode
" : ": non-drop frame mode

❸ Drop frame mark of the time code generator
" • ": drop frame mode
" : ": non-drop frame mode

❹ Field mark of the VITC data
" ": (blank space) fields 1 and 3
" * ": fields 2 and 4

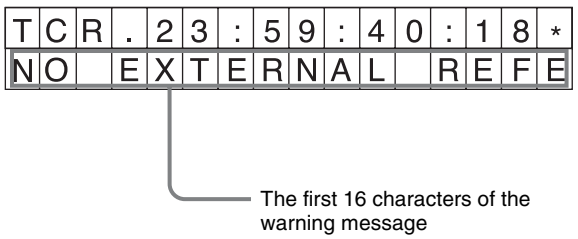
❺ Operation mode
The contents are divided into blocks A and B as shown below.
Block A: Indicates the operation mode.
Block B: Indicates the tape speed or servo lock status.
Block C: A ■ mark here indicates an edit section for automatic editing.



Display		Operation mode
A block	B block	
TAPE UNTHREAD		Cassette not inserted
STANDBY OFF		Standby off mode
T.RELEASE		Tension release mode
STOP		Stop mode
PREROLL		Preroll mode
PLAY		Playback mode (servo unlocked)
PLAY	LOCK	Playback mode (servo locked)
PLY-SPD	Speed shift from normal speed (%)	Capstan override mode
REC		Record mode (servo unlocked)
REC	LOCK	Record mode (servo locked)
EDIT		Edit mode (servo unlocked)
EDIT	LOCK	Edit mode (servo locked)
JOG	STILL	Still-picture jog mode
JOG	FWD	Forward jog (▶ is lit)
JOG	REV	Reverse jog (◀ is lit)
SHUTTLE	(speed)	Shuttle mode
VAR	(speed)	Variable mode
DMC	(speed [a])	DMC memorize mode
D-PREV	(speed [a])	DMC edit preview mode
DMC EDIT		DMC edit mode
DMC-SPD	(speed)	DMC initial speed setting
PREVIEW		Preview mode
AUTO EDIT		Auto edit mode
REVIEW		Review mode

a) Initial speed or memorized speed

To display a warning message



Set the VTR SETUP menu item 626 “DISPLAY INFORMATION select” to any setting other than “time data only” and set the menu item 627 “CHAR WARNING DISPLAY at dual line mode” to “on”. The first 16 characters of the warning message flashes on the second line.

For details about the warning messages, see “Warning Messages” on page 150.

When there are multiple warning messages, each message flashes twice before it is replaced by the next message. When there is no warning message, the setting of the VTR SETUP menu item 626 “DISPLAY INFORMATION select” flashes on the second line instead.

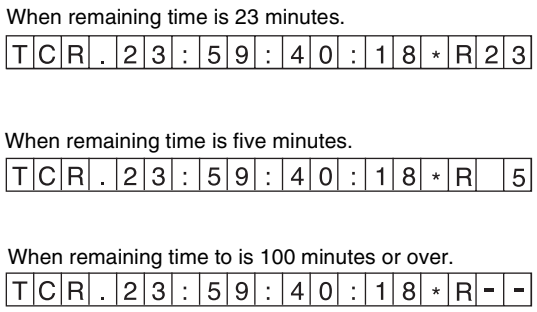
To display remaining time on the tape

Use the VTR SETUP menu item 628 “REMAIN TIME DISPLAY” to display remaining time on the tape.

off: Do not display remaining time.

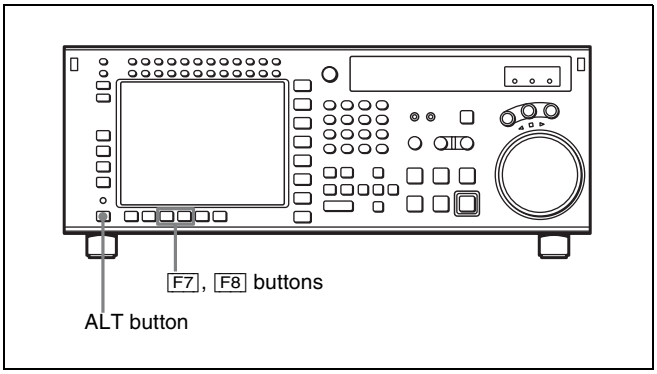
10min: Display remaining time when it is 10 minutes or less.

on: Always display remaining time.



Changing the superimpose position

The superimpose position can be set to 16 different positions in the horizontal directions (0 to 15) and 24 different positions in the vertical directions (0 to 23).



To move in the horizontal direction, press the ALT/F7 (CHARA H-POS) buttons, and to move in the vertical direction, press the ALT/F8 (CHARA V-POS) buttons. Each cursor button press increments the setting by 1. From the maximum value, the next value is the minimum value.

Switching to a menu screen other than the TC menu screen also ends the setting.

4-4 CUE Menu

Cue points can be registered in a total of 10 pages (numbered 0 to 9), to a total of 100 cue points (numbered 0 to 99). Each page can hold a maximum of 10 cue points. Cue point settings, deletions, and page settings are done through the CUE menu.

For details on storing cue point data, see "4-1-5 "Memory Stick" Operations" on page 42.

To activate the CUE menu

Press the CUE button.

Note

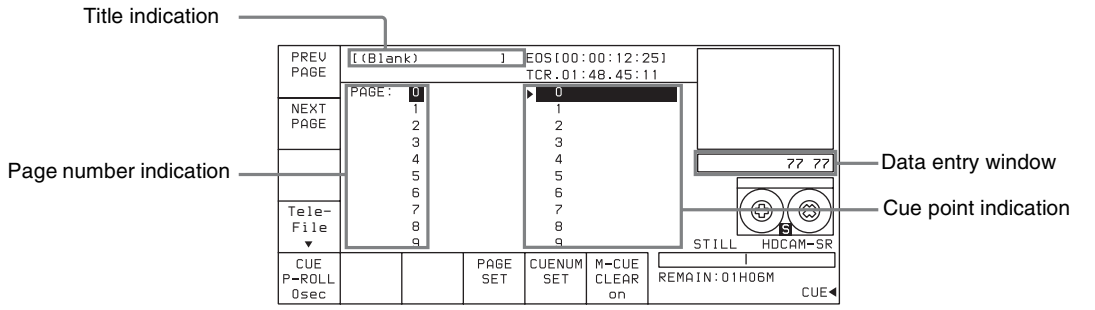
Cue point data is factory set to be erased when a cassette is inserted.

To select whether to erase cue point data when a cassette is inserted

Press the F10 (M-CUE CLEAR) button to select whether to erase cue point data when a cassette is inserted.

on: Erase cue point data.

off: Do not erase cue point data.



Button	Indication	Function	Settings
F1	PREV PAGE	Shows the previous page.	
F2	NEXT PAGE	Shows the next page.	
F4	Tele-File	Opens the Tele-File menu.	
F5	CUE P-ROLL	Specifies the preroll time to a cue point.	0 to 30 s
F8	PAGE SET	Specifies the page number.	
F9	CUENUM SET	Specifies the cue number.	
F10	M-CUE CLEAR	Erases cue point data when a cassette is inserted.	on, off
ALT/F1	T-File MEMORY CARD	Stored the Tele-File data to a "Memory Stick" or loads the data to the Tele-File label.	
ALT/F8	PAGE MODE	Selects PAGE mode.	
ALT/F9	EXTEND MODE	Selects EXTEND mode.	

4-4-1 Selecting a Multi-Cue Mode

The SRW-5800 has the following two multi-cue modes.

PAGE mode

Press the ALT/F8 (PAGE MODE) buttons.
In PAGE mode, cue point data can be accessed by page number, thus speeding up cue point registration and cuing operations.

Display

Cue points are displayed in groups of 10, number 0 to 9, 10 to 19, etc. Each display is a page.

Selecting a page

There are the three following ways to select a page:

- Press the F1 (PREV PAGE) button.
  The previous page is shown.
- Press the F2 (NEXT PAGE) button.
  The next page is shown.
- Enter the desired page number with the numeric button, then press the F8 (PAGE SET) button.
  If you enter 1, for example, page one appears, containing cue point numbers 10 to 19.

EXTEND mode

Press the ALT/F9 (EXTEND MODE) buttons.
In EXTEND mode, you can do operations that cannot be done in page units, such as the consecutive registration of more than 10 cue points.

Display

The screen displays a list of 100 consecutive cue points which can be scrolled. Press the ↑ or ↓ button to scroll the list. Page columns are not displayed.

To quickly scroll through a list

Press the ↑ or ↓ button while holding down the SFT button.

4-4-2 Saving and Storing the Tele-File Data

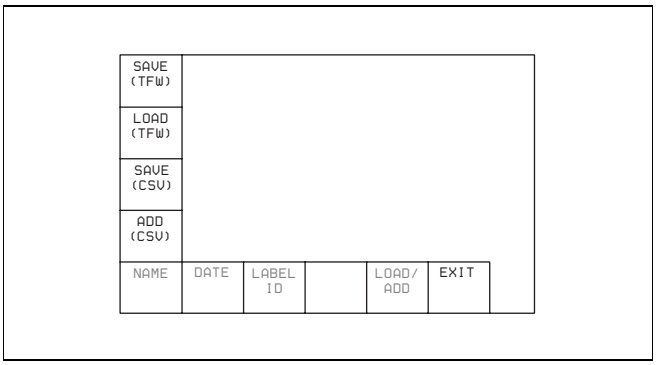
Tele-File data can be saved to a “Memory Stick” in tfw or csv file format. The tfw or csv file saved to a “Memory Stick” can also be written to the Tele-File label.

Saving the Tele-File data to a “Memory Stick”

1 After pressing the CUE button, press the ALT button.

2 Press the F1 (T-File MEMORY CARD) button.

The T-File CARD menu appears.

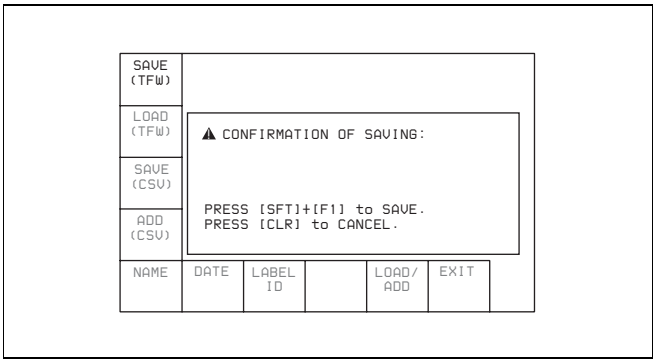


3 Select the format of the file to be saved.

To save the Tele-File data as a tfw file
Press the F1 (SAVE(TFW)) button.

To save the Tele-File data as a csv file
Press the F3 (SAVE(CSV)) button.

A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

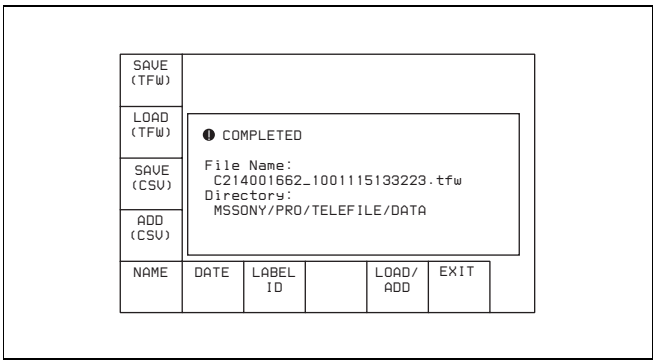


To cancel saving the Tele-File data
Press the CLR button while the confirmation message appears.

4 Press the F1 (SAVE(TFW)) button or F3 (SAVE(CSV)) button while holding down the SFT button.

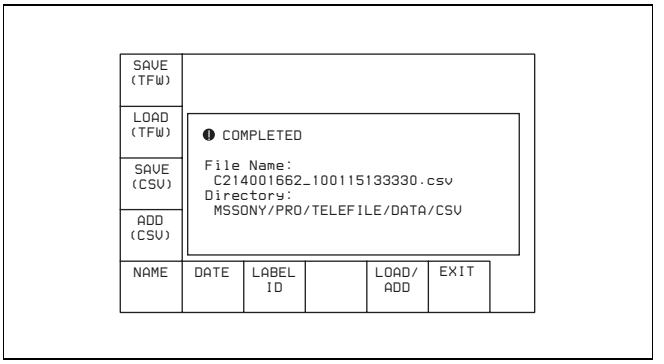
The VTR starts to save Tele-File data to the “Memory Stick.”
After the saving of the data is completed, the file name of the saved data and the directory where the file is stored are displayed.

When the Tele-File data is saved as a tfw data



Directory where the file is stored: MSSONY/PRO/TELEFILE/DATA
File name for the saved file: "LABEL_ID (ID of the Tele-File label)"_"DATE (date and time when the file is saved: YYMMDDHHMMSS)".tfw

When the Tele-File data is saved as a csv data



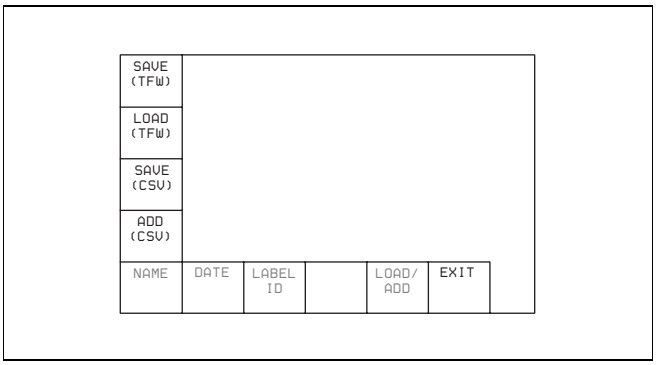
Directory where the file is stored: MSSONY/PRO/TELEFILE/DATA/CSV
File name for the saved file: "LABEL_ID (ID of the Tele-File label)"_"DATE (date and time when the file is saved: YYMMDDHHMMSS)".csv

Replacing the contents of Tele-File label with the tfw data in the "Memory Stick"

1 After pressing the CUE button, press the ALT button.

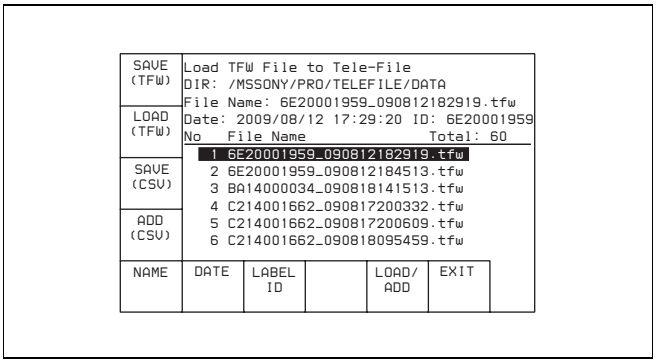
2 Press the F1 (T-File MEMORY CARD) button.

The T-File CARD menu appears.



3 Press the F2 (LOAD(TFW)) button.

The tfw files stored in the "Memory Stick" are displayed in a list.



To display the data and label IDs of the tfw files
Press the cursor → button.

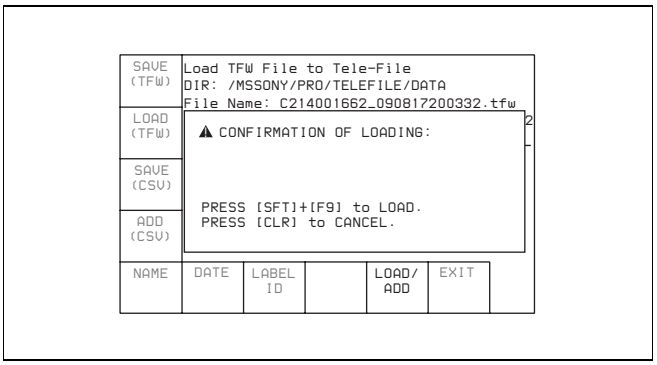
To display names of the tfw files
Press the cursor ← button.

To sort the list
Press one of the following buttons.
F5 **(NAME) button:** The list is sorted by the file name.
F6 **(DATE) button:** The list is sorted by the date.
F7 **(LABEL ID) button:** The list is sorted by the label ID.

4 Press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button (or rotate the MULTI CONTROL knob) to select the data to be written to the Tele-File label.

5 Press the F9 (LOAD(ADD)) button.

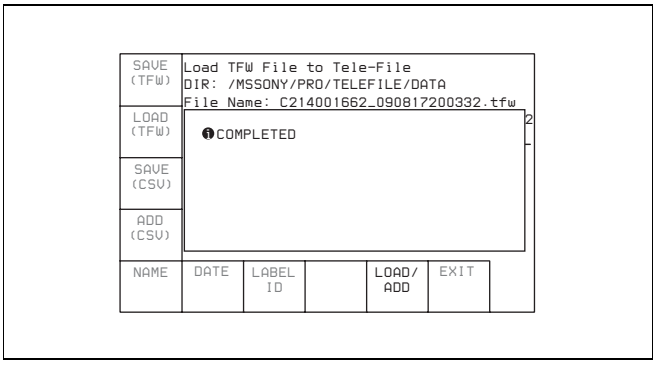
A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.



To cancel saving the Tele-File data
Press the CLR button while the confirmation message appears.

6 Press the F9 (LOAD(ADD)) button while holding down the SFT button.

The contents of the Tele-File label is replaced with the tfw file.
When the procedure is completed, "COMPLETED" appears in the display.

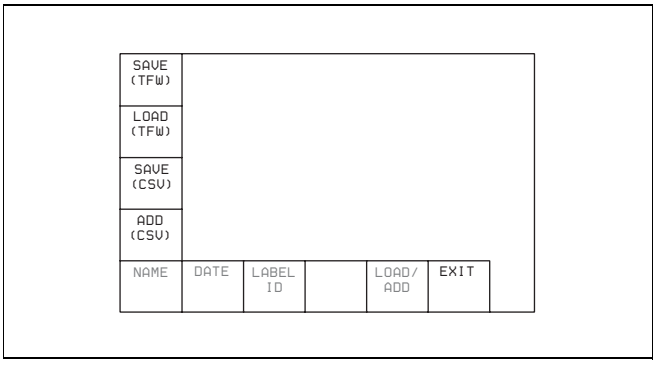


Adding the csv data in the "Memory Stick" to the Tele-File label

1 After pressing the CUE button, press the ALT button.

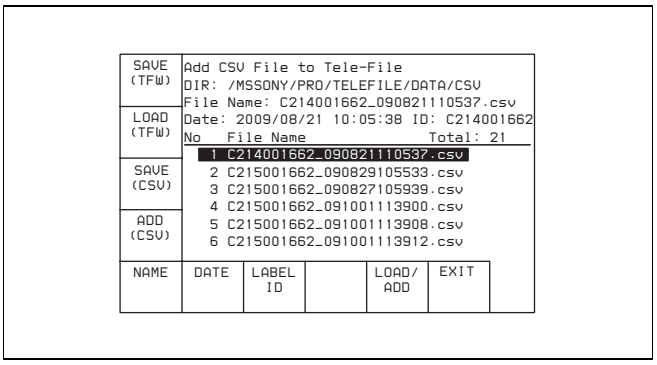
2 Press the F1 (T-File MEMORY CARD) button.

The T-File CARD menu appears.



3 Press the F4 (ADD(CSV)) button.

The csv files stored in the "Memory Stick" are displayed in a list.



To display the data and label ID of the csv files
Press the cursor → button.

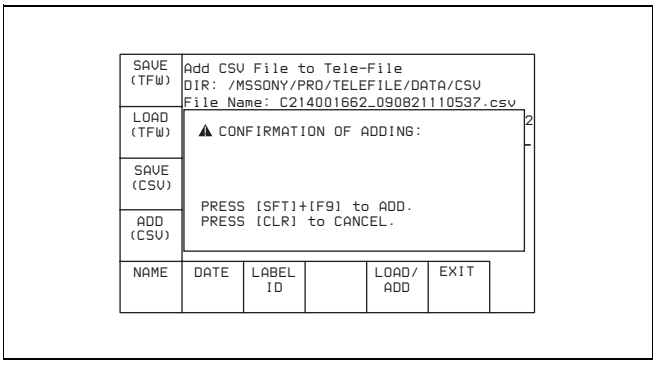
To display names of the csv files
Press the cursor ← button.

To sort the list
Press one of the following buttons.
F5 **(NAME) button:** The list is sorted by the file name.
F6 **(DATE) button:** The list is sorted by the date.
F7 **(LABEL ID) button:** The list is sorted by the label ID.

4 Press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button (or rotate the MULTI CONTROL knob) to select the data to be added to the Tele-File label.

5 Press the F9 (LOAD(ADD)) button.

A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

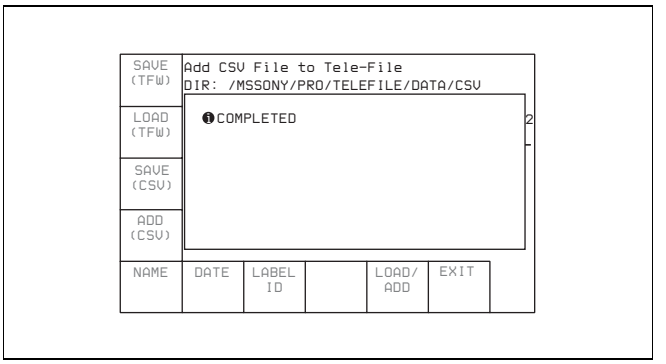


To cancel adding the csv file to the Tele-File label
Press the CLR button while the confirmation message appears.

6 Press the F9 (LOAD(ADD)) button while holding down the SFT button.

The VTR starts to add csv file to the Tele-File label.

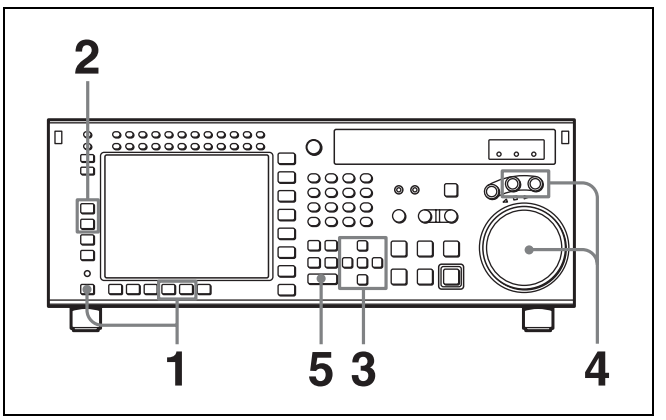
When the procedure is completed, “COMPLETED” appears in the display.



4-4-3 Registering Cue Points

There are two ways to register cue points: (1) by direct registration of the tape address when the ENTRY button is pressed, and (2) by the entry of cue point data with the numeric buttons.

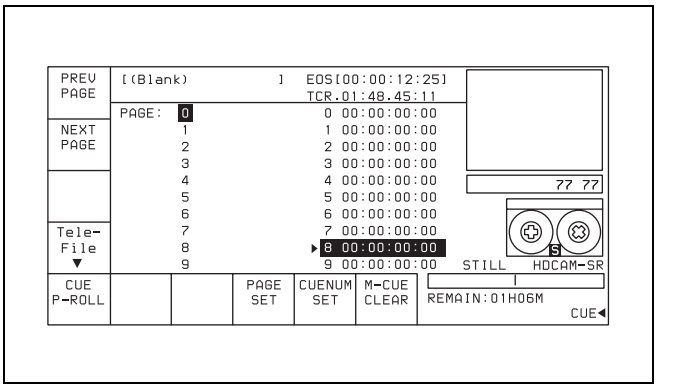
Registering cue points by pressing the ENTRY button



1 Press the ALT/F8 (PAGE MODE) buttons or the ALT/F9 (EXTEND MODE) buttons.

2 If you selected PAGE mode, press the F1 (PREV PAGE) button or F2 (NEXT PAGE) button to select a desired page (or use the numeric buttons to enter the page number in the data entry window, then press the F8 (PAGE SET) button).

3 Press the ↑ or ↓ button to move the cursor (▶) to the cue number to be registered.



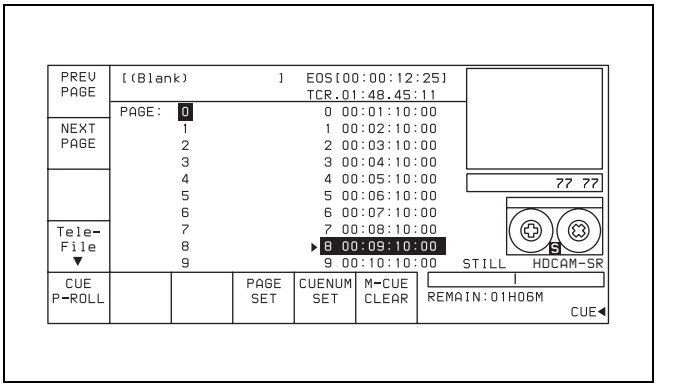
To select the cue number directly by numeric buttons

Enter the cue number in the data entry window with the numeric buttons, then press the F9 (CUENUM SET) button.

4 Press the JOG or VAR button, then rotate the search dial to find the position where you want to register the cue point.

5 Press the ENTRY button at the selected position.

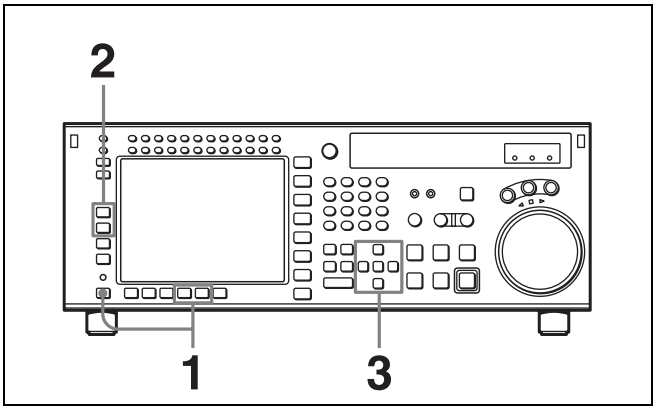
The current tape address of the position where the button is pressed is registered as a cue point.
Press the ENTRY button repeatedly to register the cue point repeatedly. The cue number will automatically increment by one each time.



Note

In PAGE mode, the cue number advances only within the current page when the ENTRY button is pressed repeatedly. For example, after cue number 19 is registered and the ENTRY button is pressed, the cue point 10 comes up as the next cue point. In EXTEND mode, if you press the ENTRY button after registering, for example, cue number 99, the next cue point is registered to cue number 99 again.

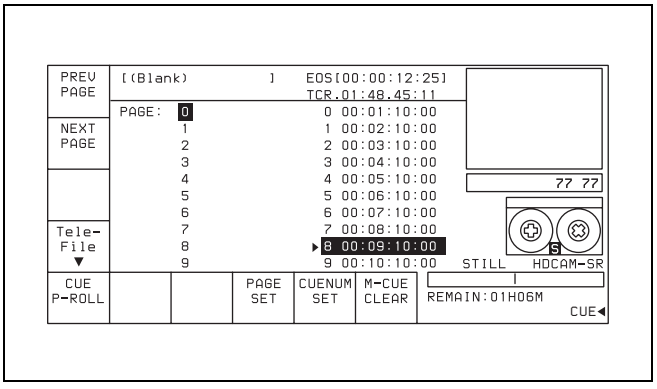
Registering cue points by the numeric buttons



1 Press the ALT/F8 (PAGE MODE) buttons or the ALT/F9 (EXTEND MODE) buttons.

2 If you selected PAGE mode, press the F1 (PREV PAGE) button or F2 (NEXT PAGE) button to select a desired page (or use the numeric buttons to enter the page number in the data entry window, then press the F8 (PAGE SET) button).

3 Press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the cursor (▶) to the cue number to be registered.

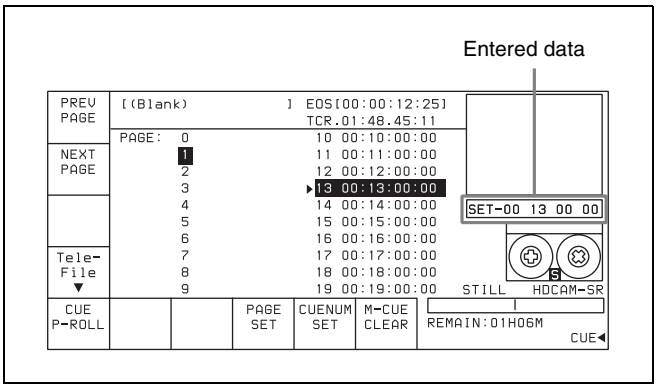


To select the cue number directly by the numeric buttons

Enter the cue number in the data entry window with the numeric buttons, then press the F9 (CUENUM SET) button.

4 Enter the cue point data in the data entry window with the numeric buttons, then press the SET button.

For example, to enter 00:01:30:00, press 0, 0, 1, 3, 0, 0, 0. (The leading 0 is not required. When the entered value is less than eight digits, the leading digit(s) is (are) set to 0 when you press the SET button.)

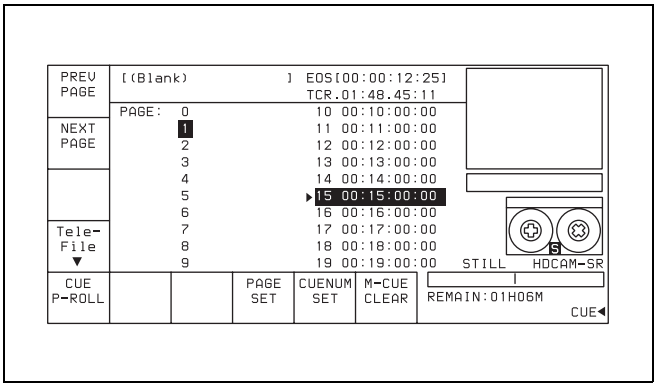


To modify current cue point data

Press the + or – button, enter the value to be added or subtracted, then press the SET button.
The computation is performed and the results appear in the data entry window.

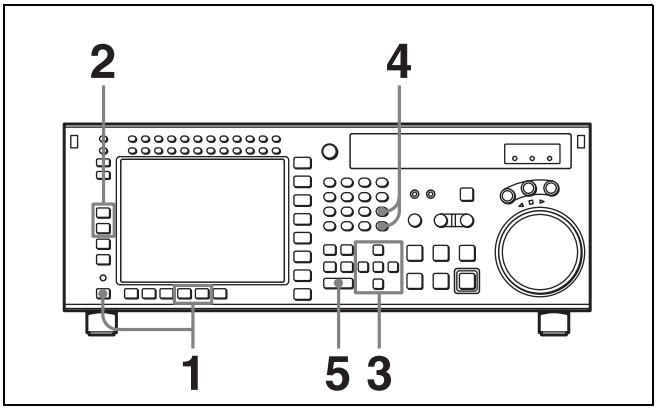
5 Press the ENTRY button to set the entered data.

The data are registered in the cue point data indication.



4-4-4 Erasing Cue Point Data

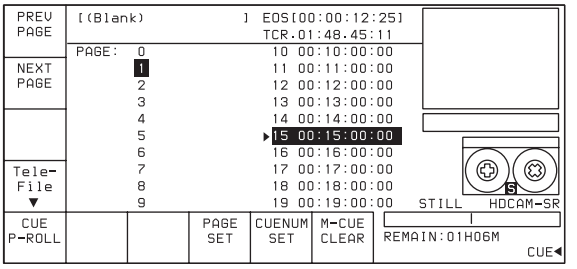
To erase any cue point data, blank out the data entry window, then do the cue point registration procedure.



1 Press the ALT/F8 (PAGE MODE) buttons or the ALT/F9 (EXTEND MODE) buttons.

2 If you selected PAGE mode, press the F1 (PREV PAGE) button or F2 (NEXT PAGE) button to select a desired page (or use the numeric buttons to enter the page number in the data entry window, then press the F8 (PAGE SET) button).

3 Press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the cursor (▶) to the cue number to be erased.

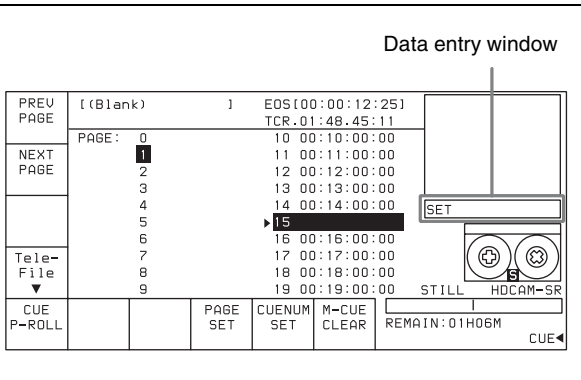


To select the cue number directly by the numeric buttons

Enter the cue number in the data entry window with the numeric buttons, then press the F9 (CUENUM SET) button.

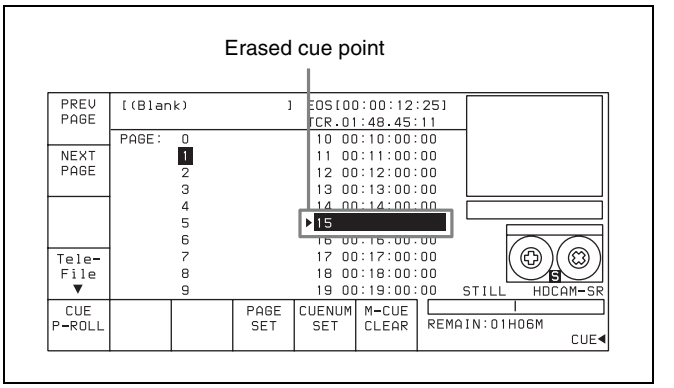
4 Press the CLR button then press the SET button.

The cue point display disappears from the data entry window.



5 Press the ENTRY button.

Data for the specified cue number are erased and the data column becomes blank.



To erase all cue point data

Press the CLR button while holding down the SFT button. A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

In EXTEND mode, press the CLR button while holding down the SFT button again to erase all data for cue number 0 to 99.

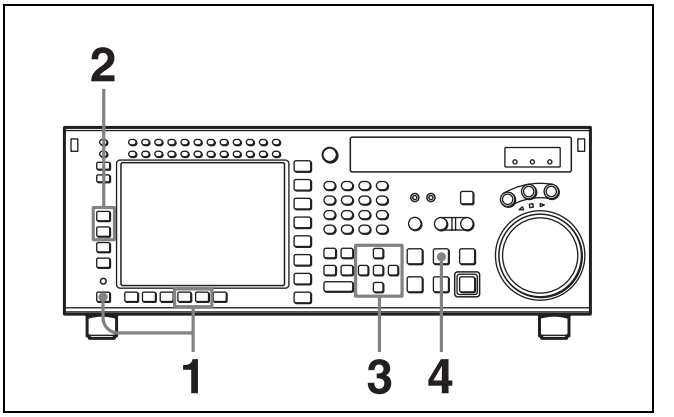
In PAGE mode, press the CLR button while holding down the SFT button again to erase data for the cue points on the current page.

4-4-5 Prerolling to a Cue Point

Select the preroll time to a cue point with pressing the F5 (CUE P-ROLL) button.

You can set a preroll time of 0 to 30 seconds.

Prerolling to a cue point



1 Press the ALT/F8 (PAGE MODE) buttons or the ALT/F9 (EXTEND MODE) buttons.

2 If you selected PAGE mode, press the F1 (PREV PAGE) button or F2 (NEXT PAGE) button to select a desired page (or use the numeric buttons to enter the page number in the data entry window, then press the F8 (PAGE SET) button).

3 Press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to move the cursor (▶) to the cue number.

To select the cue number directly by the numeric buttons
Enter the cue number in the data entry window with the numeric buttons, then press the F9 (CUENUM SET) button.

4 Press the PREROLL button.

4-4-6 Changing a Cue Point Into an Edit Point

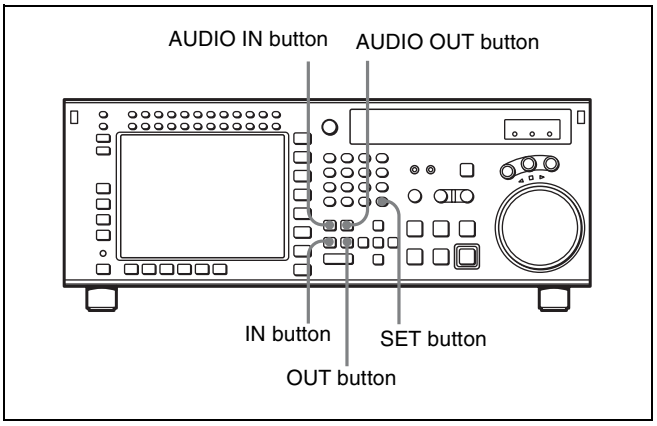
Follow the procedures below to change a selected cue point into an edit point.

To change an edit point into an IN point
Press the SET button while holding down the IN button.

To change an edit point into an OUT point
Press the SET button while holding down the OUT button.

To change an edit point into an AUDIO IN point
Press the SET button while holding down the AUDIO IN button.

To change an edit point into an AUDIO OUT point
Press the SET button while holding down the AUDIO OUT button.



4-4-7 Tele-File Menu

The Tele-File menu screen is different in HDCAM-SR and HDCAM formats.

In HDCAM-SR format: The cassette has a memory label attached as standard, and this screen allows operations to read out, enter, or change the cassette ID identification, recording format, recording information, management information, and so on. In the HDCAM-SR format, each recording automatically adds recording information. However, if the recording time is less than 2 seconds, or if when recording ends the measurement on the spool was not completed, then no recording information is added.

In HDCAM format: When an MLB-1M-100 memory label (optional) is attached to the cassette, this screen allows operations to read out, enter, or change the cue point information, log (IN/OUT point) information, management information, and so on. Using this information, cassette tape management and tape editing efficiency can be improved.

HDCAM-SR format Tele-File menu

To open the Tele-File menu
There are two methods of accessing the Tele-File menu screen, as follows.
- Press the F4 (Tele-File) button while in the CUE menu.
- Select “on” for the VTR SETUP menu item 124 “Tele-File MENU auto popup”. Then, with the HOME, TC, VIDEO, AUDIO, CUE, or SETUP menu open, insert a cassette into the VTR.

To change the information displayed in the Tele-File menu
Press the cursor ← or → button.

Exiting the Tele-File menu
Press the F10 (WRITE/EXIT) button. The entered or modified data is saved to the memory label and the VTR exits the Tele-File menu.

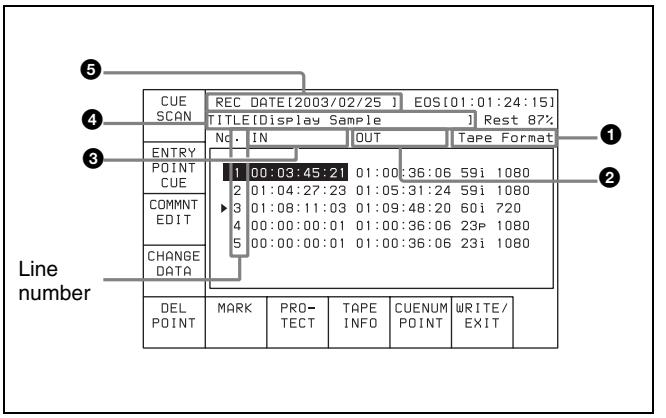
Note

While the data is being changed, if the write-protect setting has been made for the whole Tele-File menu, then data changed before the setting was made is rewritten.

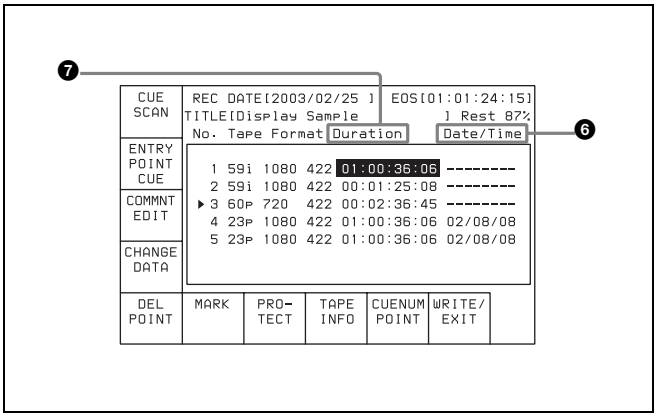
To exit the Tele-File menu without saving data to a memory label
Press the EJECT button, or press the ALT/F2 (UNDO ALL) buttons. After a window that confirms cancellation is displayed, hold down the SFT button, and press the F2 (UNDO ALL) button. The memory label contents when the cassette was inserted are restored.

If you accidentally press the EJECT button before saving data to a memory label
Insert the cassette again within 30 seconds after the ejection and press the F10 (WRITE/EXIT) button. The data that existed before the ejection of the cassette is saved to the memory label.

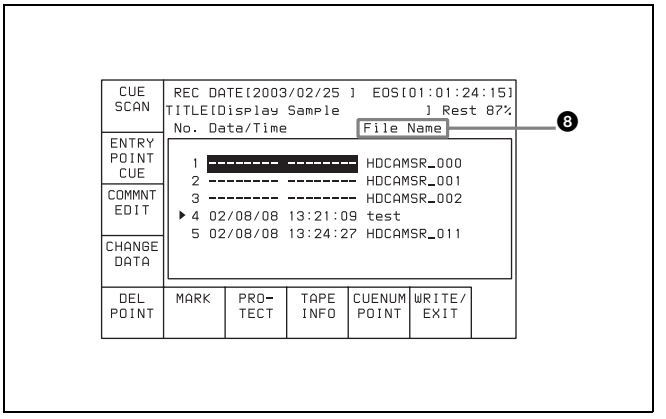
Three levels of information can be displayed in the Tele-File menu and the levels can be scrolled to the left or right by pressing the ← or → button.



Tele-File menu display 1



Tele-File menu display 2



Tele-File menu display 3

❶ Tape Format
Displays the recording format.

❷ OUT
Displays the recording end point data.

❸ IN
Displays the recording start point data.

❹ TITLE
Displays the cassette title.

❺ REC DATE
Displays the date the memory label contents were last modified.

❻ Date/Time
Displays the recording date and time.

❼ Duration
Displays the recording duration.

❽ File Name
Displays the names of files.

When the Tele-File menu display 2 is displayed, you can press the SFT button to switch the TAPE FORMAT display between “59i 1080 422” and “59i 4:2:2 SQ”.

Button	Indication	Function
F1	CUE SCAN	Specifies the direction of the cursor movement when the PREROLL button is pressed.
F4	CHANGE DATA	Modifies the specified data.
F5	DEL POINT	Deletes the time data of the cue point.
F7	PROTECT	Write-protects the cue point data.
F8	TAPE INFO	Displays the information window.
F9	CUENUM POINT	Moves the cursor to the line specified by the numeric buttons.
F10	WRITE/EXIT	Closes the Tele-File menu after saving changes to the memory label.
ALT/F1	FORMAT T-File	Formats the memory label.
ALT/F2	UNDO ALL	Undoes all changes.
ALT/F3	ATTRIB EDIT	Changes the ID, ADMIN, or TITLE data in the information window.
ALT/F4	COPY to CUE	Copies the time data of a cue point to another cue point indicated in the CUE menu.
ALT/F7	WRITE PRTEC	Prohibits Tele-File menu operations.
ALT/F10	WRITE/EXIT	Closes the Tele-File menu after saving changes to the memory label.

Formatting a memory label

1 Press the ALT/F1 (FORMAT T-File) buttons.

2 Press the F1 (FORMAT T-File) button while holding down the SFT button.

A message appears (in the control panel display) requesting confirmation of the formatting operation.

To cancel the formatting operation
Press the CLR button.

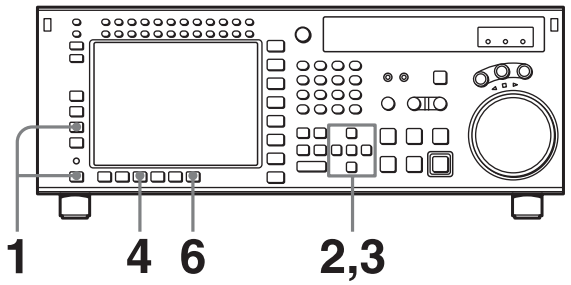
3 Press the F1 (FORMAT T-File) button while holding down the SFT button.

"COMPLETED" appears in the control panel display.

Prohibiting Tele-File menu operations

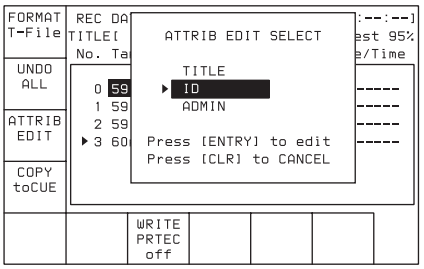
Press the ALT/F7 (WRITE PRTEC) buttons.
on: All Tele-File menu operations are prohibited.
off: All Tele-File menu operations are permitted.

Changing a title

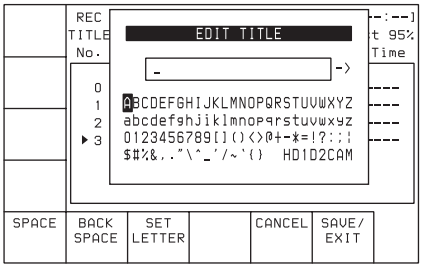


1 Press the ALT/F3 (ATTRIB EDIT) buttons.

2 Press the ↑ or ↓ button to select TITLE, and then press the ENTRY button.

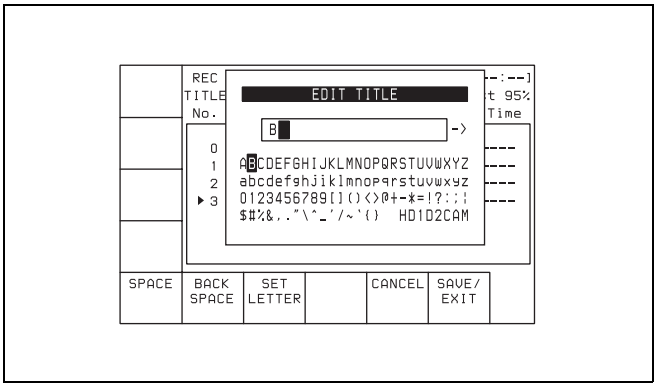


3 Press the cursor ← or → button to select a character.



4 Press the F7 (SET LETTER) button or the cursor center button.

The selected character is entered.



5 Repeat steps **3** and **4** to enter more characters.

To enter a space
Press the F5 (SPACE) button.

If you enter a wrong character
Press the F6 (BACK SPACE) button to go back. Then re-enter the character.

To start the procedure over again
Press the F9 (CANCEL) button to start again.

To change a character
Press the cursor ↑ button to move the cursor to the title box. Then press the cursor ← or → button to change the insertion position.

If entered title exceeds the length of the title box
◀I or I▶ appears to the left or right of the box.

6 Press the F10 (SAVE/EXIT) button.

The screen that was on before the title was entered is displayed again.

To change IN/OUT point time data

1 Use the cursor buttons to move the cursor (▶) to the line where you want to change IN/OUT point time data.

To move the cursor using the numeric buttons
With the cursor specifying IN or OUT, enter the line number using the numeric buttons. Then press the F9 (CUENUM POINT) button. The cursor will move to the line specified by the numeric buttons.

Note

If the cursor (▶) is not linked with the cursor buttons, the cursor (▶) will not move when the cursor buttons are pressed.

To link the cursor (▶) with the cursor buttons
Press the cursor center button. Each press of the button alternately links and unlinks the cursor ▶.

2 Press the ENTRY button.

When the cursor buttons are aligned with the IN point, and the IN point is at the OUT point, when you press the ENTRY button at the OUT point, the time code is either entered as a new value or updated. To update the data, the winding diameter measurement must be completed, and the drum locked, and then the tape information read in.

Note

If the cursor (▶) is not on the screen when the ENTRY button is pressed, the time data on the line currently specified by the cursor (▶) changes to the current time data, and the line is automatically displayed.

To clear the data

With the cursor buttons, align the cursor with the data you want to clear, and in the case of the IN point hold down the IN button, and in the case of the OUT point hold down the OUT button, and press the CLR button, to clear the data. You can also clear the data by holding down the CLR button, and pressing the IN button or OUT button.

Effect on other data of data entry or update

When you enter or update the IN point or OUT point, other data is updated as shown in the following table.

IN point entry/update:

State of the already-entered data	IN point	OUT point
The already-entered OUT point data and entered or updated IN point data are in the correct time sequence	Data is updated	Data is not updated
The already-entered OUT point data and entered or updated IN point are not in the correct time sequence	Data is updated	Data is deleted
OUT point data has not been entered	Data is updated	Data is not updated

OUT point entry/update:

State of the already-entered data	IN point	OUT point
The already-entered IN point data and entered or updated OUT point data are in the correct time sequence	Data is not updated	Data is updated
The already-entered IN point data and entered or updated OUT point are not in the correct time sequence	Data is not updated	Data is not updated
IN point data has not been entered	Data is not updated	Data is updated

Updating File Name data

To update File Name data, press the cursor → button several times.

To update data

1 With the cursor buttons, align the cursor with the File Name data you want to update.

To move the cursor with the numeric buttons
Enter a line number with the numeric buttons, and press the F9 (CUENUM POINT) button. The cursor moves to the line number you entered.

2 Press the F4 (CHANGE DATA) button.

3 With the cursor ← or → button, select the character to be entered.

4 Press the F7 (SET LETTER) button or cursor center button.

The selected character is entered.

5 Repeat steps **3** and **4**, to enter the data.

A maximum of 15 characters can be entered.

Note

If the number of entered characters is too large, a memory overflow may occur, and it may become impossible to enter other cue point data. Press the F8 (TAPE INFO) button to check the free memory capacity.

To enter a space
Press the F5 (SPACE) button, then carry out entry.

If you make an error in entry
Press the F6 (BACK SPACE) button, then carry out entry.

Canceling and repeating the process
Press the F9 (CANCEL) button, then carry out entry.

To change a character during the operation
Press the cursor ↑ button, then move the cursor to the comment frame. With the cursor ← button or → button, change the character insertion position.

6 Press the F10 (SAVE/EXIT) button.

This returns to the original menu screen.

Cueing up to the IN point

1 Hold down the F1 (CUE SCAN) button, and press the PREROLL button. This sets the cursor movement direction.

Each press cycles through the settings FWD/REW/No setting.

FWD: Pressing the PREROLL button moves the cursor to the next line, and cues up to the time data of that line. Invalid time data is ignored.

REW: Pressing the PREROLL button moves the cursor to the previous line, and cues up to the time data of that line. Invalid time data is ignored.

2 Press the PREROLL button.

To write-protect the cue point data

To write-protect individual cue point data items, align the cursor with the line you want to write-protect, then press the F7 (PROTECT) button. When F appears to the right of "No.", then it is not possible to change the IN, OUT, and File Name settings.

Canceling the write-protect setting

To cancel the write-protect setting, press the F7 (PROTECT) button. After a confirmation message appears, hold down the SFT button and press the F7 (PROTECT) button.

To insert a new line

1 Use the cursor buttons to position the cursor (▶) below the line where a new line will be inserted.

To move the cursor with the numeric buttons
To move the cursor, enter a line number with the numeric buttons, then press the F9 (CUENUM POINT) button. The cursor moves to the line number you entered.

Note

If the cursor buttons are not linked to movement of the entry cursor ▶, it is not possible to move the entry cursor ▶ with the cursor buttons.

To link the cursor buttons to movement of the entry cursor ▶
Press the cursor center button. To unlink, press the cursor center button once again.

2 Press the ENTRY button while pressing down the SFT button.

A new line is inserted above the line specified by where the cursor (▶) is placed and the current time data is entered on that line.

To delete a line

To delete a line, with the cursor buttons align the cursor with the line to be deleted, hold down the SFT button, and press the F5 (DEL POINT) button. This deletes the line, and renumbers the lines following the deleted line.

To display other information

To display other information, press the F8 (TAPE INFO) button. This opens a window to display the information.

To close the window

Press the F8 (TAPE INFO) button.

To change the ID/ADMIN data

1 Press the ALT/F3 (ATTRIB EDIT) buttons.

2 With the cursor ↑ or ↓ button, select "ID" or "ADMIN", then press the ENTRY button.

3 With the cursor ← or → button, select the character to be entered.

4 Press the F7 (SET LETTER) button or cursor center button.

The selected character is entered.

5 Repeat steps **3** and **4**, to enter the data.

To enter a space
Press the F5 (SPACE) button.

If you make an error in entry
Press the F6 (BACK SPACE) button, then carry out entry.

Returning to the original settings
Press the F9 (CANCEL) button, then carry out entry.

To change a character during the operation
Press the cursor ↑ button, then move the cursor to the ID or ADMIN frame. With the cursor ← or → button, change the character insertion position.

When not all characters can be shown within the ID or ADMIN frame
On the left or right of the comment frame, ◀I or I▶ appears.

6 Press the F10 (SAVE/EXIT) button.

This returns to the original screen.

HDCAM format Tele-File menu

Accessing the Tele-File menu screen

There are two methods of accessing the Tele-File menu screen, as follows.

- In the CUE menu screen, press the F4 (Tele-File) button.

- Set the VTR SETUP menu item 124 “Tele-File MENU auto popup” to “on”, then in the HOME, VIDEO, AUDIO, TC, CUE, or SETUP menu screen, insert a cassette that has an MLB-1M-100 memory label (option) attached.

To scroll the Tele-File menu screen horizontally

Press the cursor ← or → button.

There are two ways of displaying log (IN/OUT point) data in the Tele-File menu screen, as follows.

- In the Tele-File menu screen, press the F2 (ENTRY POINT) button, and select “IN/OUT point”.
- Set the VTR SETUP menu item 126 “Tele-File ENTRY POINT” to “IN/OUT point”.

Note

While the data is being changed, if the write-protect setting has been made for the whole Tele-File menu, then data changed before the setting was made is rewritten.

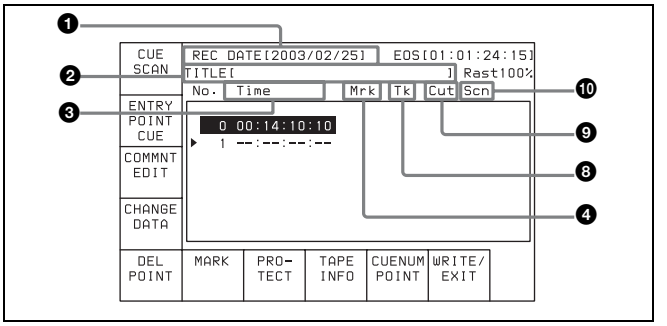
To exit the Tele-File menu without overwriting the changed point(s)

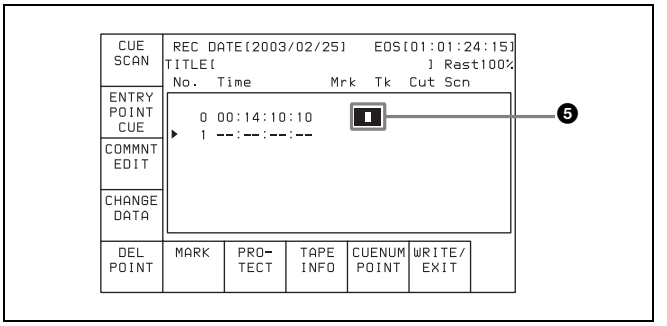
Press the EJECT button, or press the ALT/F2 (UNDO ALL) buttons. After a window that confirms cancellation is displayed, hold down the SFT button, and press the F2 (UNDO ALL) button. The memory label contents when the cassette was inserted are restored.

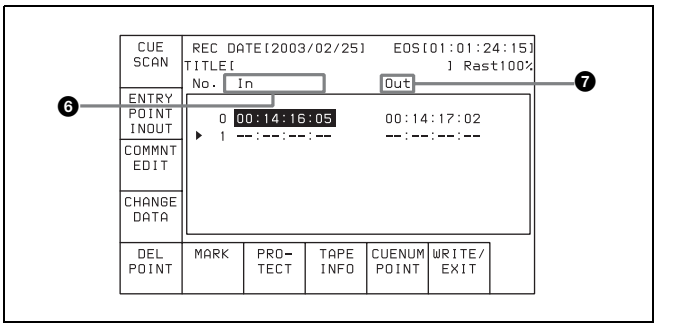
If you inadvertently press the EJECT button without rewriting the data

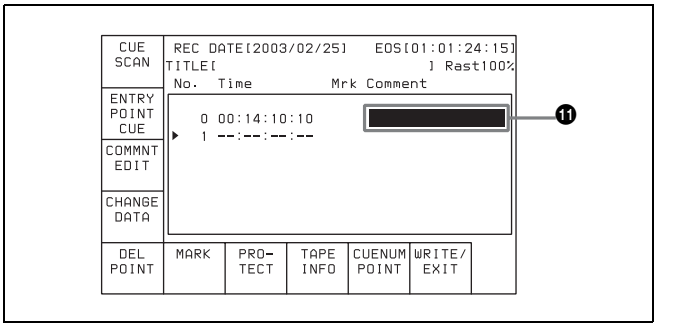
Reinsert the ejected cassette within 30 seconds, and press the F10 (WRITE/EXIT) button. This writes the data from immediately before ejection.

The Tele-File menu screen scrolls in the following four stages. Scroll the screen with the cursor ← or → button.









❶ REC DATE (recording data date)
Shows the last date of recording.

❷ TITLE
Shows the title of the cassette content.

❸ Time
Shows the time data of a cue point.

❹ Mrk (mark)
Shows an indication of a cue point attribute (OK/NG/KP/blank).

❺ Recording start point
When a cue point is the recording start point, shows @.

For how to select “on” or “off” for the recording starting point setting, see “Changing the recording starting point setting” on page 92.

❻ IN
Shows log (IN point) data.

❼ OUT
Shows log (OUT point) data.

❽ Tk (take)
Shows the take number of a cue point.

❾ Cut
Shows the cut number of a cue point.

❿ Scn (scene)
Shows the scene number of a cue point.

⓫ Comment

Shows a comment on a cue point.

Button	Indication	Function
F1	CUE SCAN	Sets the cursor movement direction when the PREROLL button is pressed.
F2	ENTRY POINT	Selects whether or not to display log (IN/OUT point) information.
F3	COMMNT EDIT	Edits the Comment box.
F4	CHANGE DATA	Changes the value of data.
F5	DEL POINT	Deletes time data.
F6	MARK	Changes the setting in the Mrk box.
F7	PROTECT	Prevents the cue point data from being changed.
F8	TAPE INFO	Shows information on the memory label.
F9	CUENUM POINT	Moves the cursor to the line number entered with the numeric buttons.
F10	WRITE/ EXIT	Saves the changes and exits the Tele-File menu.
ALT/F1	FORMAT T-File	Formats a memory label.
ALT/F2	UNDO ALL	Cancels all changes.
ALT/F3	ATTRIB EDIT	Changes the ID, ADMIN, and TITLE within the tape information window.
ALT/F4	COPY to CUE	Copies time data to the CUE menu screen cue point data.
ALT/F7	WRITE PRTEC	Sets or unsets write protection of the whole Tele-File menu.
ALT/F10	WRITE/ EXIT	Saves the changes and exits the Tele-File menu.

To format a memory label

1 Press the ALT/F1 (FORMAT T-File) buttons.

2 Hold down the SFT button, and press the F1 (FORMAT T-File) button.

A confirmation window appears.

To cancel
Press the CLR button.

3 Hold down the SFT button, and press the F1 (FORMAT T-File) button.

"COMPLETED" appears.

To set write protection for the whole menu

Press the ALT/F7 (WRITE PRTEC) buttons.
on: Set write protection for the whole Tele-File menu.
off: Clear write protection for the whole Tele-File menu.

To change the TITLE data

1 Press the ALT/F3 (ATTRIB EDIT) buttons.

2 With the cursor ↑ or ↓ button, select "TITLE", and press the ENTRY button.

3 With the cursor ← or → button, select the character to be entered.

4 Press the F7 (SET LETTER) button or cursor center button.

The selected character is entered.

5 Repeat steps **3** and **4**, to enter the data.

To enter a space
Press the F5 (SPACE) button.

If you make an error in entry
Press the F6 (BACK SPACE) button, then repeat the entry.

To return to the initial screen
Pressing the F9 (CANCEL) button returns to the initial screen.

To change a character during the operation
Press the cursor ↑ button, then move the cursor to the title frame; with the cursor ← or → button, change the character insertion position.

When not all characters can be shown within the title frame
On the left or right of the title frame, ⬅ or ➡ appears.

6 Press the F10 (SAVE/EXIT) button.

This return to the initial menu screen.

To change time data

To write the current time data, use the cursor buttons to align the entry cursor with the line in which you want to write.

To move the cursor with the numeric buttons

Enter a line number with the numeric buttons, and press the F9 (CUENUM POINT) button. The cursor moves to the line number you entered.

Note

If the cursor buttons are not linked to movement of the entry cursor, it is not possible to move the entry cursor ▶ with the cursor buttons.

To link the cursor buttons to movement of the entry cursor

Press the cursor center button. To unlink, press the cursor center button once again.

Press the ENTRY button to write the current time data over the time data in the line in which the entry cursor ▶ is present.

Note

If you press the ENTRY button when the entry cursor is not on the screen, the time data of the line in which the entry cursor ▶ is currently present is written and displayed on the screen.

To enter the current time data as a new line

1 With the cursor buttons, move the entry cursor to the line below the position in which you want to insert.

For how to move the cursor, see "To change time data" above.

2 Hold down the SFT button and press the ENTRY button.

The line is inserted immediately before the line on which the entry cursor is present, and the current time data is written.

To delete a time code

1 Use the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the Time section to be deleted.

To move the cursor using the numeric buttons
Enter the line number using the numeric buttons. Then press the F9 (CUENUM POINT) button. The cursor will move to the line specified by the numeric buttons.

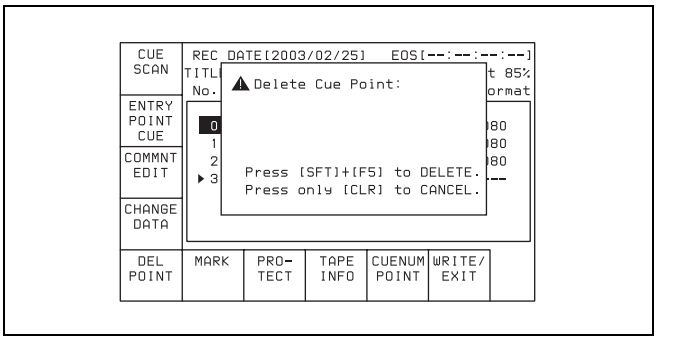
2 Press the F5 (DEL POINT) button.

A deletion confirmation window appears.

3 Press the F5 (DEL POINT) button while holding down the SFT button.

The time code section becomes blank and is ready for new time data input.

To delete the line as well as the time code
Use the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the time code to be deleted.
Then press the F5 (DEL POINT) button while holding down the SFT button. The line is deleted and all the line numbers below are decreased by one.



To undo the deletion of a time data or line
Press the ALT/F2 (UNDO ALL) buttons.
A message appears (in the control panel display) requesting confirmation of the undo operation. Press the F2 (UNDO ALL) button while holding down the SFT button. To cancel the undo operation, press the CLR button.

To copy time data of a cue point to another cue point specified in the CUE menu

1 Press the ALT/F4 (COPY to CUE) buttons.

A copy confirmation window appears.

To cancel the copy operation
Press the CLR button.

2 Press the F4 (COPY to CUE) button while holding down the SFT button.

The time data of the cue point is copied to the cue point indicated in the CUE menu.

Changing Mrk data

Use the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the line with the mark attribute to be changed, and then press the F6 (MARK) button. Or, move the cursor directly to the mark attribute to be changed, and then press the F4 (CHANGE DATA) button. In both cases, each press of the button changes the attribute as follows: OK → NG → KP (KEEP) → blank (no attribute).

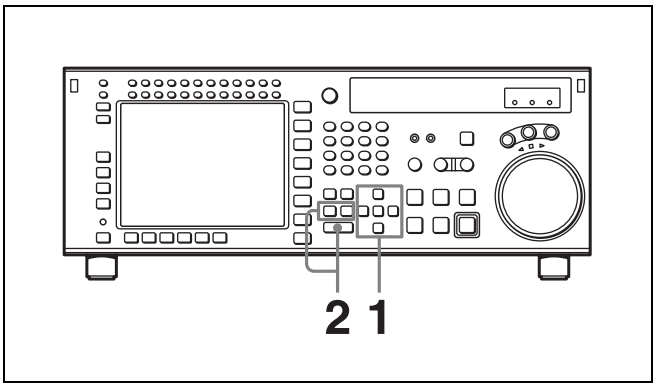
Changing the recording starting point setting

Use the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the recording starting point section. Then press the F4 (CHANGE DATA) button. Each press of the button turns the setting "on" (the @ indication appears) or "off" (the indication disappears).

Entering and modifying IN/OUT point data

You can use either the ENTRY button or the numeric buttons to enter and modify IN/OUT point data.

To enter or modify IN/OUT point data using the ENTRY button



1 Use the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the IN/OUT section on which the current log data is to be entered or modified.

To move the cursor using the numeric buttons
Enter the line number using the numeric buttons. Then press the F9 (CUENUM POINT) button. The cursor will move to the line specified by the numeric buttons.

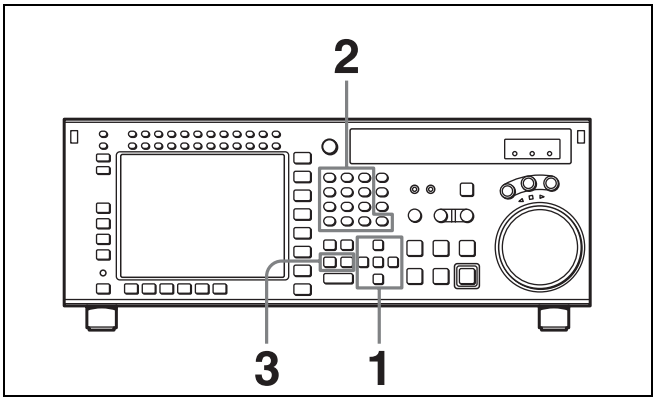
2 Press the IN button (to enter IN point data) or OUT button (to enter OUT point data) while holding down the ENTRY button.

The current time code is entered as the IN/OUT point data or it replaces the existing IN/OUT point data.

Note

If the cursor is not on the IN/OUT section when pressing the IN or OUT button while holding down the ENTRY button, the current cue point is entered or it replaces the existing cue point. When pressing the ENTRY button only, the cue point is entered or replaced regardless of the cursor position.

To enter or modify IN/OUT point data using the numeric buttons

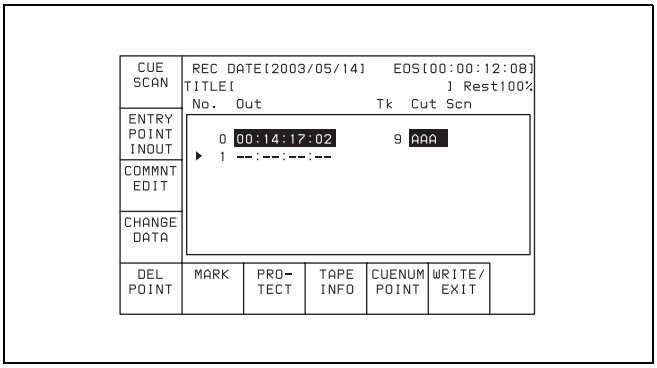


1 Use the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the IN/OUT section to be entered or modified.

To move the cursor using the numeric buttons
Enter the line number using the numeric buttons. Then press the F9 (CUENUM POINT) button. The cursor will move to the line specified by the numeric buttons.

2 Use the numeric buttons to enter the time data in the data entry window, and then press the SET button.

For example, to enter 00:01:30:00, press the numeric buttons as follows: 0, 0, 1, 3, 0, 0, 0. (There is no need to enter the first zero. When you enter a number that is less than eight digits long, the unspecified digits are automatically set to zero when the SET button is pressed.)



3 Press the IN button (to enter IN point data) or OUT button (to enter OUT point data).

The number is entered or it replaces the existing IN/OUT point data.

To clear the IN/OUT point data

Use the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the IN/OUT section to be cleared, and then press the CLR button while holding down the IN button (to clear IN point data) or OUT button (to clear OUT point data), or press the IN or OUT button (to clear both IN and OUT point data) while holding down the CLR button.

To increase or decrease IN/OUT point data one frame at a time

Use the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the IN/OUT section to be increased or decreased, and then press the + button (to increase the time data) or the – button (to decrease the time data) while holding down the IN button or the OUT button. Each time you press the + or – button, the time data is increased or decreased by one frame, respectively.

To recall IN/OUT point data to the data entry window

Use the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the IN/OUT section to be recalled, and then press the RCL button while holding down the IN button (to recall IN point data) or the OUT button (to recall OUT point data).

To enter the current time code continuously

1 Set the VTR SETUP menu item 127 "Tele-File IN OUT Input Continue" to "on".

2 Use the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the IN/OUT section to be entered.

To move the cursor using the numeric buttons
Enter the line number using the numeric buttons. Then press the F9 (CUENUM POINT) button. The cursor will move to the line specified by the numeric buttons.

3 Press the IN button or OUT button while holding down down the ENTRY button.

The movement of the cursor is automatic (as described in the following table) and data is entered continuously.

Input condition	When the IN button you press while holding down the ENTRY button	When the OUT button you press while holding down the ENTRY button
Only IN point data has been entered	IN point data is modified and the cursor stays on the IN point data.	OUT point data is entered and the cursor moves to the next IN point.
Only OUT point data has been entered	IN point data is entered and the cursor moves to the next IN point.	OUT point data is modified and the cursor stays on the OUT point.

To display the duration between an IN point and an OUT point

Use the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the IN/OUT section and press the IN button and OUT button at the same time. The duration between two points appears while the buttons are pressed.

To preroll to an IN/OUT point

Use the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the IN/OUT section and press the IN button (to preroll to an IN point) or OUT button (to preroll to an OUT point) while holding down the PREROLL button. The VTR prerolls to the point and stops.

For details on setting the preroll time, see "4-2-5 Setting the Preroll Time (PREROLL TIME)" on page 63.

Note

If the cursor is not on the IN/OUT section when pressing the IN/OUT button while pressing the PREROLL button, the VTR prerolls to the cue point. When pressing the PREROLL button only, the VTR prerolls to the cue point regardless of the cursor position.

Automatic time data changes during IN/OUT point data entry or modification

The table below shows the automatic changes that occur in time data when either the IN point or OUT point is changed.

When IN point data is entered or modified:

Status of input data	IN point	OUT point
The time sequence of the IN/OUT point data is correct.	The data is changed.	The data is unchanged.
The time sequence of the IN/OUT point data is not correct.	The data is changed.	The data is deleted.
The OUT point has not been input.	The data is changed.	The data is unchanged.

When OUT point data is entered or modified:

Status of the input data	IN point	OUT point
The time sequence of the IN/OUT point data is correct.	The data is unchanged.	The data is changed.
The time sequence of the IN/OUT point data is not correct.	The data is unchanged.	The data is unchanged.
The IN point has not been input.	The data is unchanged.	The data is changed.

Changing Tk data

Use the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the take data to be changed. Then use the numeric buttons to change the value. Note that values from 0 to 255 can be entered. Or, move the cursor to the take data, and press the F4 (CHANGE DATA) button or the + button repeatedly to increase the value in increments of 1. Press the – button repeatedly to decrease the value in increments of 1. Note that the value cannot go below 0.

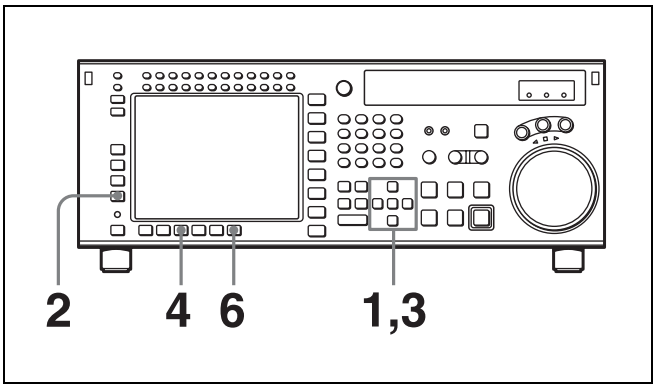
Copying data

Use the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the destination Mrk or Tk data, and press the RCL button. The Tk data from the line above is copied to the selected line.

Changing Cut data

Use the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the cut data to be changed, and then enter the new data using the numeric buttons and +/– buttons. Pressing the – button enters the tilde (~). Press the numeric buttons while pressing down the SFT button to enter uppercase letters (A to J). Note that a maximum of four characters can be entered.

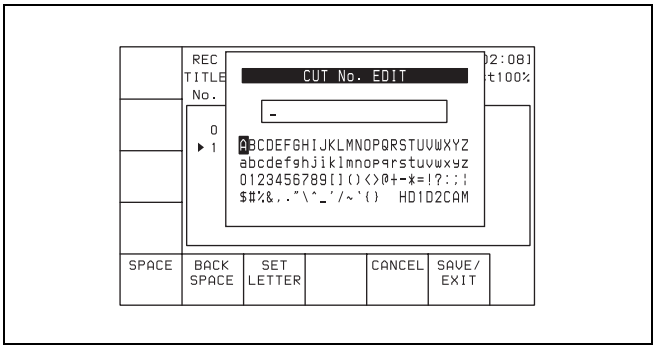
Or, do the procedure below to change the data.



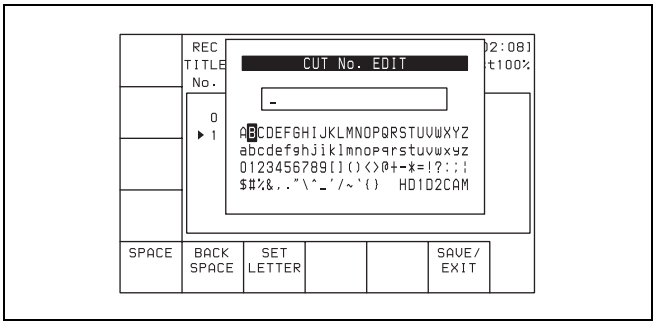
1 Press the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the cut data to be changed.

To move the cursor using the numeric buttons
Enter the line number using the numeric buttons. Then press the F9 (CUENUM POINT) button. The cursor will move to the line specified by the numeric buttons.

2 Press the F4 (CHANGE DATA) button.

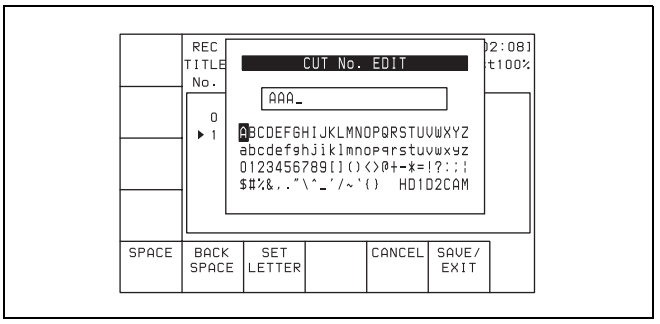


3 Press the ← or → button to select a character.



4 Press the F7 (SET LETTER) button or the cursor center button.

The selected character is entered.



5 Repeat steps **3** and **4** to enter more characters.

To enter a space
Press the F5 (SPACE) button.

If you enter a wrong character
Press the F6 (BACK SPACE) button to go back. Then re-enter the character.

To start the procedure over again
Press the F9 (CANCEL) button to start again.

To change a character
Press the cursor ↑ button to move the cursor to the cut data to be changed. Then press the cursor ← or → button to move the insertion position.

6 Press the F10 (SAVE/EXIT) button.

The screen that was on before the cut data was changed is displayed again.

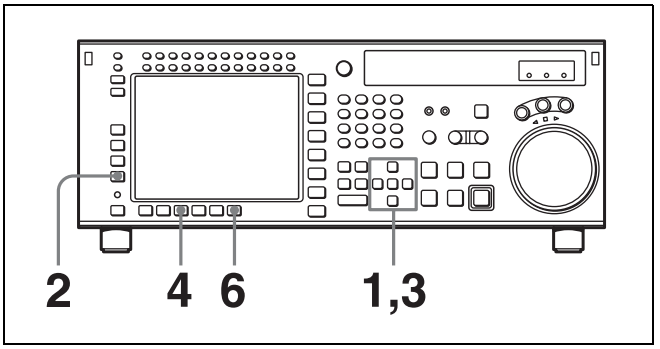
To copy Cut data

Move the cursor to the line to which the copied data is to be pasted. Then press the RCL button. The cut data from the line above is copied to the selected line.

Changing scene data

Use the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the scene data to be changed. Then enter the characters using the numeric buttons and +/– buttons. Press the numeric buttons while pressing down the SFT button to enter uppercase letters (A to J). A maximum of three characters can be entered.

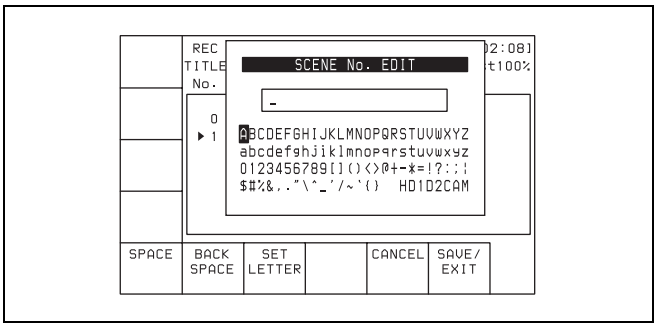
Or, do the procedure below to change the data.



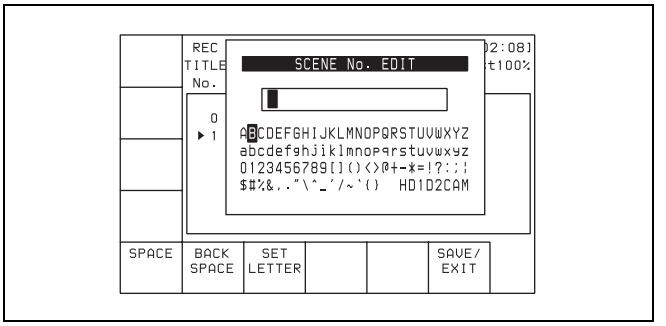
1 Press the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the scene data to be changed.

To move the cursor using the numeric buttons
Enter the line number using the numeric buttons. Then press the F9 (CUENUM POINT) button. The cursor will move to the line specified by the numeric buttons.

2 Press the F4 (CHANGE DATA) button.

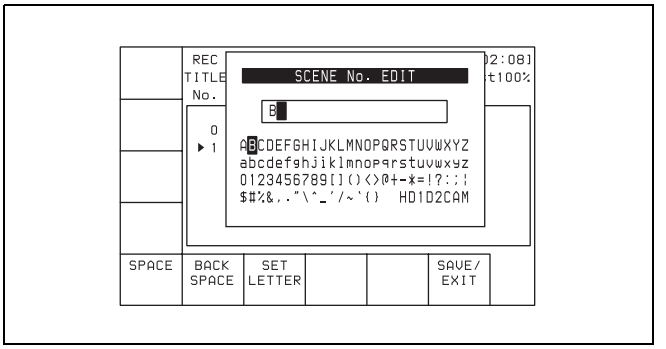


3 Press the cursor ← or → button to select a character.



4 Press the F7 (SET LETTER) button or the cursor center button.

The selected character is entered.



5 Repeat steps **3** and **4** to enter more characters.

To enter a space
Press the F5 (SPACE) button.

If you enter a wrong character
Press the F6 (BACK SPACE) button to go back. Then re-enter the character.

To start the procedure over again
Press the F9 (CANCEL) button to start again.

To change a character
Press the cursor ↑ button to move the cursor to the scene data to be changed. Then press the cursor ← or → button to move the insertion position.

6 Press the F10 (SAVE/EXIT) button.

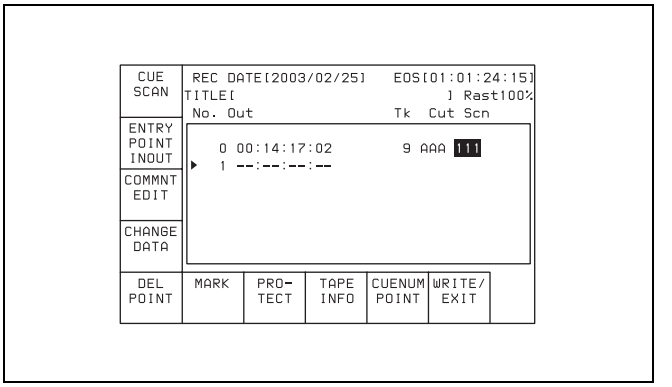
The screen that was on before the scene data was entered is displayed again.

To copy Scn data

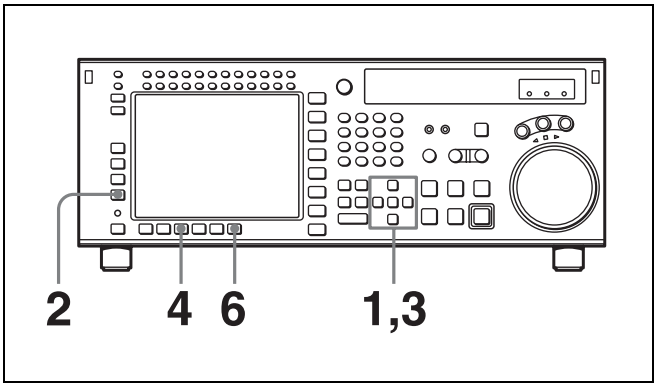
Move the cursor to the line to which the copied data is to be pasted. Then press the RCL button.
The scene data from the line above is copied to the selected line.

Changing Comment data

To display comment data, press the → button several times.



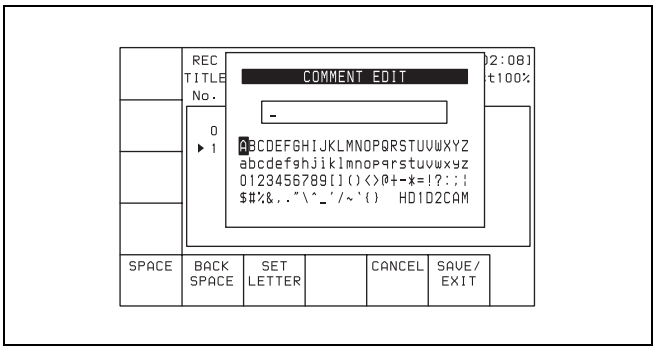
To change Comment data



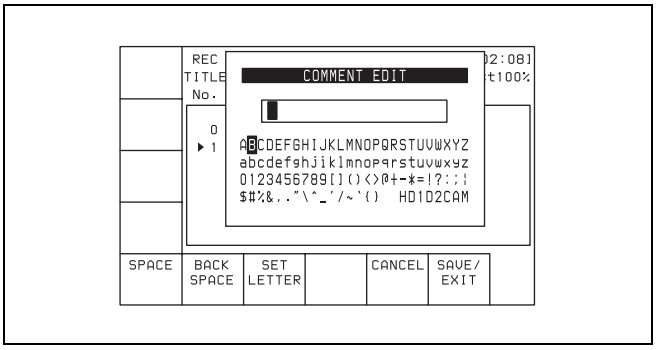
1 Press the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the comment to be changed.

To move the cursor using the numeric buttons
Enter the line number using the numeric buttons. Then press the F9 (CUENUM POINT) button. The cursor will move to the line specified by the numeric buttons.

2 Press the F3 (COMMNT EDIT) button.

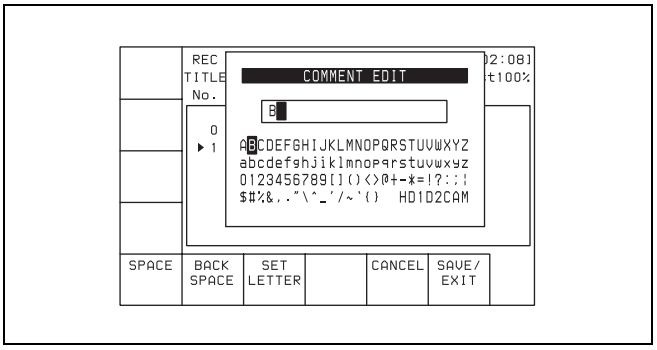


3 Press the cursor ← or → button to select a character.



4 Press the F7 (SET LETTER) button or the cursor center button.

The selected character is entered.



5 Repeat steps **3** and **4** to enter more characters.

Up to 80 characters can be entered.

Note

If excessive comment data are entered, the input of cue point data may become disabled. To prevent this, press the F8 (TAPE INFO) button to check the available memory.

To enter a space
Press the F5 (SPACE) button.

If you enter a wrong character
Press the F6 (BACK SPACE) button to go back. Then re-enter the character.

To start the procedure over again
Press the F9 (CANCEL) button to start again.

To change a character
Press the cursor ↑ button to move the cursor to the comment to be changed. Then press the cursor ← or → button to move the insertion position.

If the entered text is longer than the comment box
◀I or I▶ appears to the left or right of the box.

6 Press the F10 (SAVE/EXIT) button.

The screen that was on before the comment data was changed is displayed again.

Prerolling to a cue point

1 Press the F1 (CUE SCAN) button repeatedly to specify the direction in which the cursor moves when the PREROLL button is pressed.

Each press of the button changes the direction as follows: FWD (forward) → REW (reverse) → unspecified.

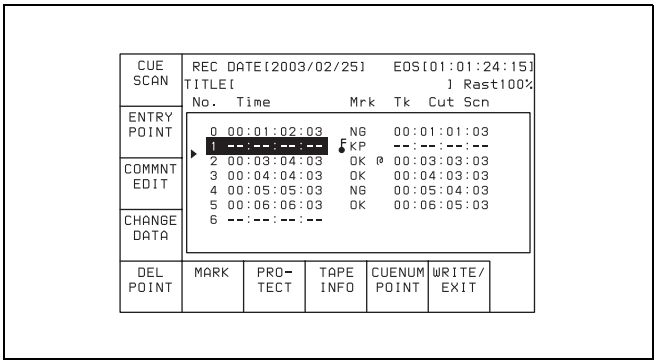
FWD: Pressing the PREROLL button causes the cursor to move to the next line, and the VTR to preroll to the time code on that line. Invalid time codes are ignored.

REW: Pressing the PREROLL button causes the cursor to move to the previous line, and the VTR to preroll to the time code on that line. Invalid time codes are ignored.

2 Press the PREROLL button.

Write-protecting cue point data

Press the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the line that is to be write-protected. Then press the F7 (PROTECT) button. F appears between the Time and Mrk columns to indicate that the line (clip) is write-protected.



To cancel a write-protection

Press the F7 (PROTECT) button. A message appears (in the control panel display) requesting confirmation of cancellation operation.

Press the F7 (PROTECT) button while holding down the SFT button.

Inserting a new line

1 Use the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the line that will be under the new line to be inserted.

To move the cursor using the numeric buttons
Enter the line number using the numeric buttons. Then press the F9 (CUENUM POINT) button. The cursor will move to the line specified by the numeric buttons.

Note

If the movement of the cursor (▶) is not linked with the cursor buttons, the cursor (▶) will not move when the cursor buttons are pressed.

To link the cursor (▶) with the cursor buttons
Press the cursor center button. Each press of the button alternately links and unlinks the cursor (▶).

2 Press the ENTRY button while holding down the SFT button.

A new line is inserted above the line where the cursor (▶) is located, and the current time data is entered on the new line.

Moving a line

Press the cursor buttons to move the cursor to the Time data of the line to be moved. Then press the + or – button. Each press of the + button moves the line up, while each press of the – button moves the line down.

Note

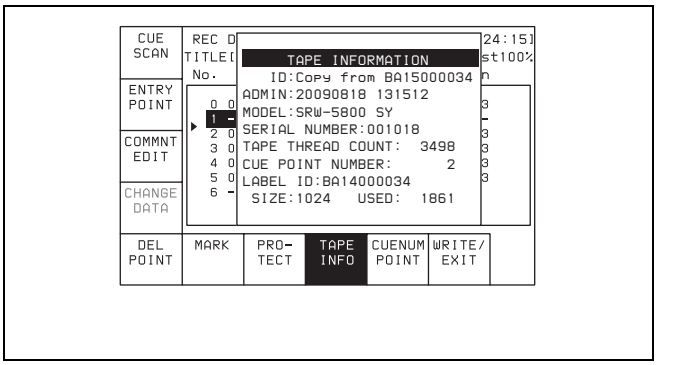
If you perform the procedure above while the cursor is on any other data other than the Time data, only the contents selected by the cursor will be moved. To move the entire line, be sure that the cursor is placed on the Time data.

Deleting a line

Press the cursor button to move the cursor to the line to be deleted, and then press the F5 (DEL POINT) button while pressing down the SFT button. The line is deleted and all the line numbers below are decreased by one.

Displaying other information saved to the MLB-1M-100 memory label

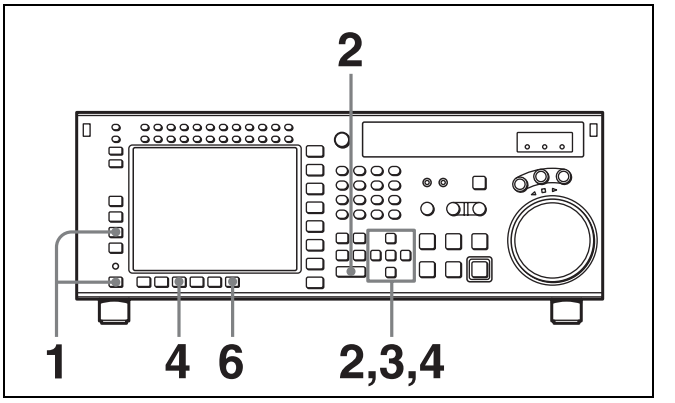
Press the F8 (TAPE INFO) button. The TAPE INFORMATION window appears, showing other information.



To close the window

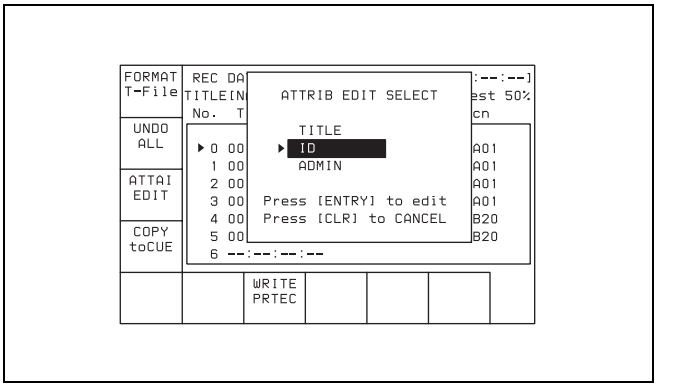
Press the F8 (TAPE INFO) button again.

To change ID or ADMIN data

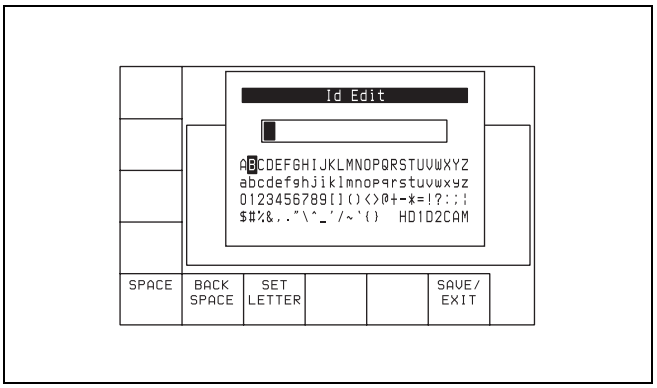


1 Press the ALT/F3 (ATTRIB EDIT) buttons.

2 Press the ↑ or ↓ button to select "ID" (tape ID) or "ADMIN" (administrator), then press the ENTRY button.

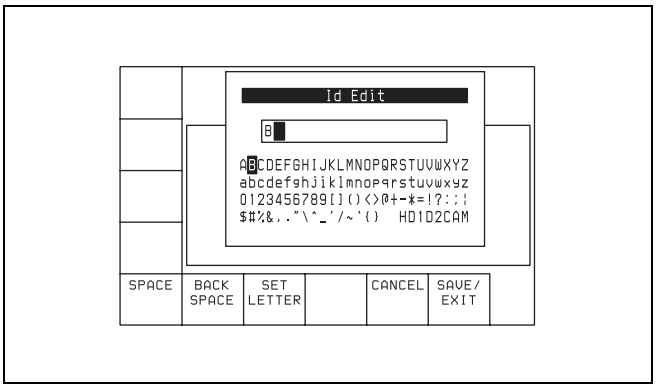


3 Press the ← or → button to select a character.



4 Press the F7 (SET LETTER) button or the cursor center button.

The selected character is entered.



5 Repeat steps **3** and **4** to enter more characters.

To enter a space
Press the F5 (SPACE) button.

If you enter a wrong character
Press the F6 (BACK SPACE) button to go back. Then re-enter the character.

To start the procedure over again
Press the F9 (CANCEL) button to start again.

To change a character
Press the cursor ↑ button to move the cursor to the ID or ADMIN box. Then press the cursor ← or → button to move the insertion position.

If entered text is longer than the ID or ADMIN box
◀I or I▶ appears to the left or right of the box.

6 Press the F10 (SAVE/EXIT) button.

The screen that was on before the ID or ADMIN data was changed is displayed again.

4-5 VIDEO Menu

In the VIDEO menu, adjust the video signal. The VIDEO menu screen shows the VTR operation mode, current position time code, time code type, and so on.

About HD image quality adjustments

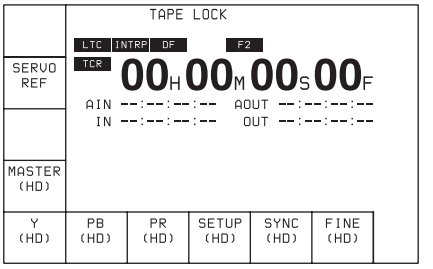
When playing back tapes recorded in $Y/P_B/P_R$ (4:2:2) format, HD image quality adjustments are enabled for the HD SDI OUTPUT 1, 2, and MONITOR connectors.

Note

HD image quality adjustments are not possible when playing back tapes recorded in RGB (4:4:4) format. Also, HD image quality adjustments are not possible when the optional HKSR-5001 Format Converter Board is installed and $Y/P_B/P_R$ (4:2:2) format signals are output from the FORMAT CONV. OUT (OPTION) 1 and 2 connectors.

To access the VIDEO menu screen

Press the VIDEO button.



Button	Indication	Function	Settings
F2	SERVO REF	Selects the reference signal for output.	ext, input, auto
F4	MASTER (HD)	Adjusts the Y, P_B, and P_R output levels simultaneously.	prst, 0.0 to 141.3%
F5	Y (HD)	Adjusts the Y output level.	prst, 0.0 to 141.3%
F6	P_B (HD)	Adjusts the P_B output level.	prst, 0.0 to 141.3%
F7	P_R (HD)	Adjusts the P_R output level.	prst, 0.0 to 141.3%
F8	SETUP (HD)	Adjusts the setup level.	prst, –10.0 to +10.0
F9	SYNC (HD)	Adjusts the sync phase.	prst, –128 to +127
F10	FINE (HD)	Fine adjustment of the sync phase.	prst, 0 to 1024
ALT/F1	MASTER LEVEL (D1)	Adjusts the Y, B-Y, and R-Y output levels simultaneously.	prst, 0.0 to 141.3%
ALT/F2	Y LEVEL (D1)	Adjusts the Y output level.	prst, 0.0 to 141.3%
ALT/F3	B-Y LEVEL (D1)	Adjusts the B-Y output level.	prst, 0.0 to 141.3%
ALT/F4	R-Y LEVEL (D1)	Adjusts the R-Y output level.	prst, 0.0 to 141.3%
ALT/F5	VIDEO GAIN (ALL)	Adjusts the video gain.	prst, 0.0 to 141.3%
ALT/F6	CHROMA GAIN (ALL)	Adjusts the chroma gain.	prst, 0.0 to 141.3%
ALT/F7	CHROMA PHASE (ALL)	Adjusts the chroma phase.	prst, –127 to +127
ALT/F8	BLACK LEVEL (ALL)	Adjusts the black level.	prst, –31.0 to +31.0%
ALT/F9	SETUP LEVEL (CST)	Adjusts the setup level.	prst, 0 to +10.0
ALT/F10	FC LUT BANK	Selects the FC LUT function.	

4-5-1 Selecting the Reference Signal (SERVO REF)

Press the F2 (SERVO REF) button to select the signal to be used as the reference signal for VTR operations.

ext: The servo reference signal is forced to be EXT.

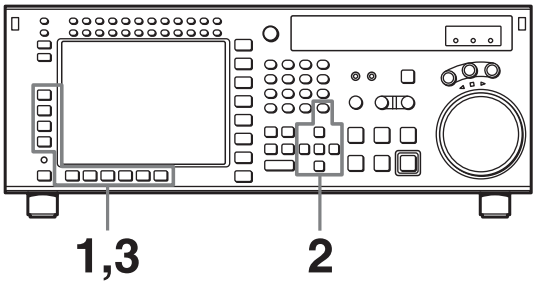
input: The signal from the HD SDI INPUT A connector is used as the reference signal for VTR operations.

auto: During recording or edit preset, the signal from the HD SDI INPUT A connector is used as a reference signal. In all other cases, the servo operates using the signal setting of the VTR SETUP menu item 006 "EXTERNAL REFERENCE select". If the signal selected in the menu item 006 "EXTERNAL REFERENCE select" is not present, the servo operates using an internal reference.

4-5-2 Adjusting the Output Video Signal (MASTER to FINE)

Adjusting the output video signal

Set the output video signal menu items as follows.



1 Press the function selection button (F4, for example).

The setting display lights up.

2 With the ↑ and ↓ buttons (or MULTI CONTROL knob), change the numeric value.

Setting to the preset values
Press the cursor center button or MULTI CONTROL knob.

The prst (preset) indication appears.

3 At the desired setting value, press the function selection button (F4, for example).

The numeric values change as follows.

F4 **button MASTER (HD):** Pressing this button makes it active, and the cursor ↑ and ↓ buttons increase or decrease the value by 0.1. You can also change the setting with the MULTI CONTROL knob.

F5 **button Y (HD):** Pressing this button makes it active, and the cursor ↑ and ↓ buttons increase or decrease the value by 0.1. You can also change the setting with the MULTI CONTROL knob.

F6 **button PB (HD):** Pressing this button makes it active, and the cursor ↑ and ↓ buttons increase or decrease the value by 0.1. You can also change the setting with the MULTI CONTROL knob.

F7 **button PR (HD):** Pressing this button makes it active, and the cursor ↑ and ↓ buttons increase or decrease the value by 0.1. You can also change the setting with the MULTI CONTROL knob.

F8 **button SETUP (HD):** Pressing this button makes it active, and the cursor ↑ and ↓ buttons increase or decrease the value by 0.5. You can also change the setting with the MULTI CONTROL knob.

F9 **button SYNC (HD):** Pressing this button makes it active, and the cursor ↑ and ↓ buttons increase or decrease the value by 1. You can also change the setting with the MULTI CONTROL knob.

F10 **button FINE (HD):** Pressing this button makes it active, and the cursor ↑ and ↓ buttons increase or decrease the value by 1. You can also change the setting with the MULTI CONTROL knob.

ALT/F1 button MASTER: Pressing these buttons make them active, and the cursor ↑ and ↓ buttons increase or decrease the value by 0.1. You can also change the setting with the MULTI CONTROL knob.

ALT/F2 button Y (D1): Pressing these buttons make them active, and the cursor ↑ and ↓ buttons increase or decrease the value by 0.1. You can also change the setting with the MULTI CONTROL knob.

ALT/F3 button B-Y (D1): Pressing these buttons make them active, and the cursor ↑ and ↓ buttons increase or decrease the value by 0.1. You can also change the setting with the MULTI CONTROL knob.

ALT/F4 button R-Y (D1): Pressing these buttons make them active, and the cursor ↑ and ↓ buttons increase or decrease the value by 0.1. You can also change the setting with the MULTI CONTROL knob.

ALT/F5 button V GAIN (ALL): Pressing these button makes it active, and the cursor ↑ and ↓ buttons increase or decrease the value by 0.1. You can also change the setting with the MULTI CONTROL knob.

ALT/F6 button CRM GA (ALL): Pressing these button makes it active, and the cursor ↑ and ↓ buttons increase or decrease the value by 0.1. You can also change the setting with the MULTI CONTROL knob.

ALT/F7 button CRM PH (ALL): Pressing these button makes it active, and the cursor ↑ and ↓ buttons increase or decrease the value by 1. You can also change the setting with the MULTI CONTROL knob.

ALT/F8 button BLK LV (ALL): Pressing these button makes it active, and the cursor ↑ and ↓ buttons

increase or decrease the value by 1. You can also change the setting with the MULTI CONTROL knob.

ALT/F9 button SETUP (CST): Pressing these buttons make them active, and the cursor ↑ and ↓ buttons increase or decrease the value by 0.1. You can also change the setting with the MULTI CONTROL knob.

Adjusting the master output level (HD)

Make this adjustment with the F4 (MASTER LEVEL) button.
prst: 100% (4000H)
Numerical value: 0.0 (0H) to 141.3% (5A70H)
Adjustable range: –∞ to +3 dB
This setting can also be carried out in the VTR SETUP menu item 708 “MASTER LEVEL (HD)”.

Adjusting the Y output level (HD)

Make this adjustment with the F5 (Y (HD)) button.
prst: 100% (4000H)
Numerical value: 0.0 (0H) to 141.3% (5A70H)
Adjustable range: –∞ to +3 dB
This setting can also be carried out in the VTR SETUP menu item 709 “Y LEVEL (HD)”.

Adjusting the PB output level (HD)

Make this adjustment with the F6 (PB (HD)) button.
prst: 100% (4000H)
Numerical value: 0.0 (0H) to 141.3% (5A70H)
Adjustable range: –∞ to +3 dB
This setting can also be carried out in the VTR SETUP menu item 710 “PB LEVEL (HD)”.

Adjusting the PR output level (HD)

Make this adjustment with the F7 (PR LEVEL) button.
prst: 100% (4000H)
Numerical value: 0.0 (0H) to 141.3% (5A70H)
Adjustable range: –∞ to +3 dB
This setting can also be carried out in the VTR SETUP menu item 711 “PR LEVEL (HD)”.

Adjusting the setup level (HD)

Make this adjustment with the F8 (SETUP LEVEL) button.
prst: 0% (0)
Numerical value: –10.0 to +10.0
Adjustable range: –10 to +10%
This setting can also be carried out in the VTR SETUP menu item 712 “SETUP LEVEL (HD)”.

Adjusting the sync phase (HD)

Use this setting to precisely match the output phase of the VTR to the reference signal or when using a switcher or other device connected to another VTR to create special effects such as fading, wrapping, and dissolving.
To adjust the output signal sync phase with respect to the reference input, make this adjustment with the F9 (SYNC PHASE) button.
prst: 0 (0)
Numerical value: –128 to +127
Adjustable range: –1.4 to +1.4H
This setting can also be carried out in the VTR SETUP menu item 713 “SYNC PHASE (HD)”.

Note

This function is disabled during 4:4:4 (RGB 10 bit) dual-stream mode and 4:4:4 (RGB 10 bits) variable speed mode.

Fine adjustment of the sync phase (HD)

Make this adjustment with the F10 (FINE) button.
prst: 0 (0)
Numerical value: 0 to 1024
Adjustable range: 0 to 323 nsec
This setting can also be carried out in the VTR SETUP menu item 714 “FINE (HD)”.

Note

This function is disabled during 4:4:4 (RGB 10 bit) dual-stream mode and 4:4:4 (RGB 10 bits) variable speed mode.

Adjusting the master output level (D1)

Make this adjustment with the ALT/F1 (MASTER LEVEL) buttons.
prst: 100% (4000H)
Numerical value: 0.0 (0H) to 141.3% (5A70H)
Adjustable range: –∞ to +3 dB
This setting can also be carried out in the VTR SETUP menu item 755 “MASTER LEVEL (D1)”.

Adjusting the Y output level (D1)

Make this adjustment with the ALT/F2 (Y LEVEL) buttons.
prst: 100% (4000H)
Numerical value: 0.0 (0H) to 141.3% (5A70H)
Adjustable range: –∞ to +3 dB
This setting can also be carried out in the VTR SETUP menu item 756 “Y LEVEL (D1)”.

Adjusting the R–Y output level (D1)

Make this adjustment with the ALT/F4 (R–Y LEVEL) buttons.
prst: 100% (4000H)
Numerical value: 0.0 (0H) to 141.3% (5A70H)
Adjustable range: –∞ to +3 dB
This setting can also be carried out in the VTR SETUP menu item 758 “R-Y LEVEL (D1)”.

Adjusting the video gain output level (HD/SD)

Make this adjustment with the ALT/F5 (V GAIN (ALL)) buttons.
prst: 100% (4000H)
Numerical value: 0.0 (0H) to 141.3% (5A70H)
Adjustable range: 0.0% to 141.3%
This setting can also be carried out in the VTR SETUP menu item 740 “VIDEO GAIN (ALL)”.

Adjusting the chroma gain output level (HD/SD)

Make this adjustment with the ALT/F6 (CRM GA (ALL)) buttons.
prst: 100% (4000H)
Numerical value: 0.0 (0H) to 141.3% (5A70H)
Adjustable range: 0.0% to 141.3%
This setting can also be carried out in the VTR SETUP menu item 741 “CHROMA GAIN (ALL)”.

Adjusting the chroma phase output level (HD/SD)

Make this adjustment with the ALT/F7 (CRM PH (ALL)) buttons.
prst: 0
Numerical value: –127 to +127
Adjustable range: –30º to +30º
This setting can also be carried out in the VTR SETUP menu item 742 “CHROMA PHASE (ALL)”.

Adjusting the black output level (HD/SD)

Make this adjustment with the ALT/F8 (BLK LV (ALL)) buttons.
prst: 0.0% (110H)
Numerical value: –31.0% (0H) to +31.0% (220H)
Adjustable range: –31.0% to +31.0%
This setting can also be carried out in the VTR SETUP menu item 743 “BLACK LEVEL (ALL)”.

Adjusting the setup level (COMPOSITE)

Make this adjustment with the ALT/F9 (SETUP LEVEL) buttons.
prst: 7.5 IRE
Numerical value: 0 to +10.0
Adjustable range: 0 to +10.0 IRE
This setting can also be carried out in the VTR SETUP menu item 762 “SETUP LEVEL (CST)”.

4-5-3 Selecting the FC LUT Function (FC LUT BANK)

The FC LUT (lookup table) function converts FC output according to LUT files. This function can be used, for example, to check tapes that were recorded using S-log gamma on a standard ITU-BT709 gamma monitor.

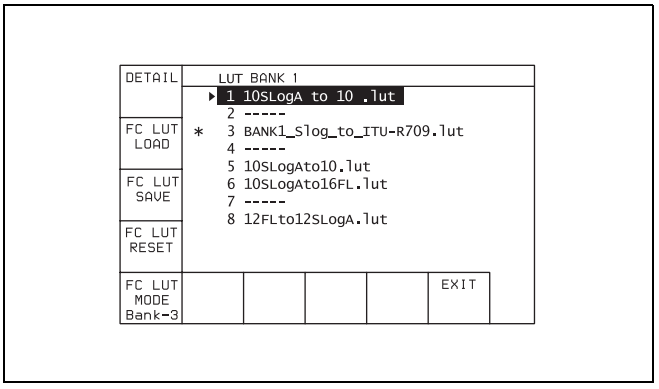
LUT files

To use LUT files, save LUT files stored on a “Memory Stick” (/MSSONY/PRO/VTR/SRW5800/LUT) to the banks of this unit (HKSR-5001). You can save up to eight LUT files on this unit under BANK 1 to BANK 8. After a file is saved to a bank, it is retained even if the unit is turned off. When a bank is selected, the content of the LUT file is applied during FC 4:4:4/4:2:2 conversion. The extension for LUT files used on this unit is “.lut”. If the extension on a LUT file is not “.lut”, change the extension to “.lut”. For details on supported LUT file formats, see “LUT File Formats Applicable to This Board” on page 204 in the Appendix.

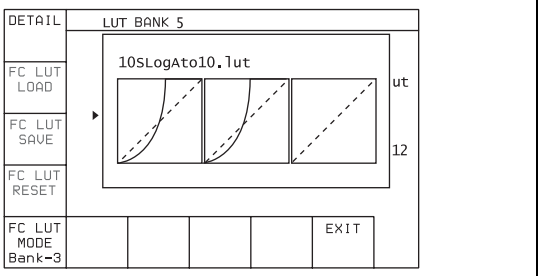
Select the FC LUT function as follows.

1 Press the ALT/F10 (FC LUT BANK) buttons.

The FC LUT menu appears, together with the LUT files stored on the VTR.



To display the LUT curve
Press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button (or rotate the MULTI CONTROL knob) to select the LUT file, and press the F1 (DETAIL) button.
The LUT curve appears.



You can return to the previous screen by pressing the F1 (DETAIL) button.

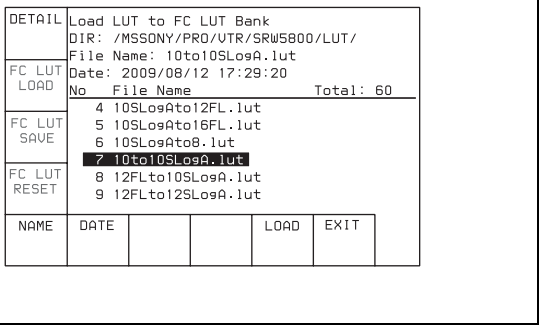
2 Perform the necessary operation.

Saving LUT data stored on the “Memory Stick” to the VTR

1 Press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button (or rotate the MULTI CONTROL knob) to select the bank to which to save.

2 Press the F2 (FC LUT LOAD) button.

The LUT data stored on the “Memory Stick” appears.



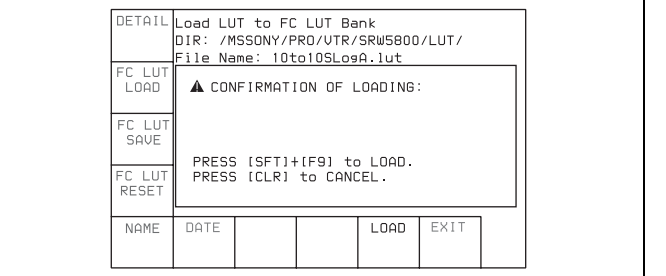
- Directory displayed:
  /MSSONY/PRO/VTR/SRW5800/LUT
- File name displayed:
  .lut

To display the LUT curve for LUT data stored on the “Memory Stick”
Press the F1 (DETAIL) button.
You can return to the previous screen by pressing the F1 (DETAIL) button again.

To sort the list
F5 (NAME) button: The list is sorted by file name.
F6 (DATE) button: The list is sorted by date.

3 Press the F9 (LOAD) button.

A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.



To cancel the save operation
Press the CLR button.

4 Press the F9 (COPY) button while holding down the SFT button.

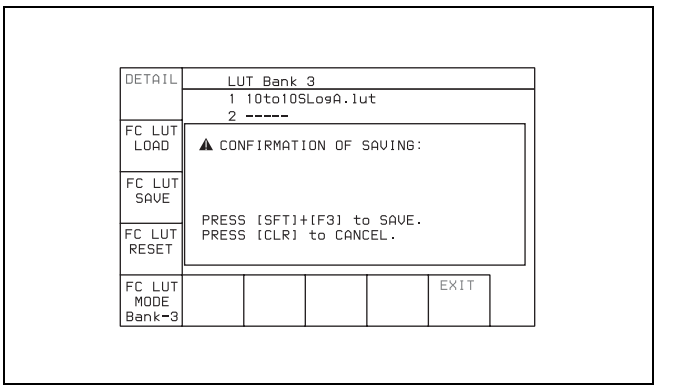
The LUT data stored on the “Memory Stick” is saved.

Saving LUT data to the “Memory Stick”

1 Press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button (or rotate the MULTI CONTROL knob) to select the LUT data to be saved to the “Memory Stick”.

2 Press the F3 (FC LUT SAVE) button.

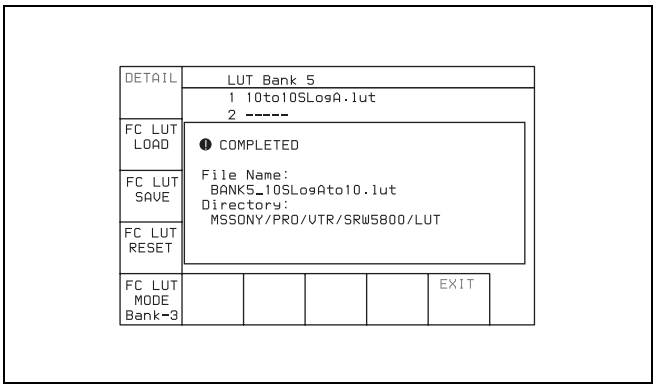
A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.



To cancel the save operation
Press the CLR button.

3 Press the F3 (FC LUT SAVE) button while holding down the SFT button.

The LUT data is saved to the “Memory Stick”.



- Directory displayed:
  /MSSONY/PRO/VTR/SRW5800/LUT
- File name displayed:
  “BANKx_NAME”.lut
  BANKx: BANK number for VTR LUT
  NAME: VTR LUT name

Restoring (resetting) all VTR LUT settings to factory default values

1 Press the F4 (FC LUT RESET) button.

A message asking you to confirm the operation appears in the display.

2 Press the F4 (FC LUT RESET) button while holding down the SFT button.

All VTR LUT settings return to their factory default values.

To cancel the reset operation
Press the CLR button.

Selecting FC LUT files

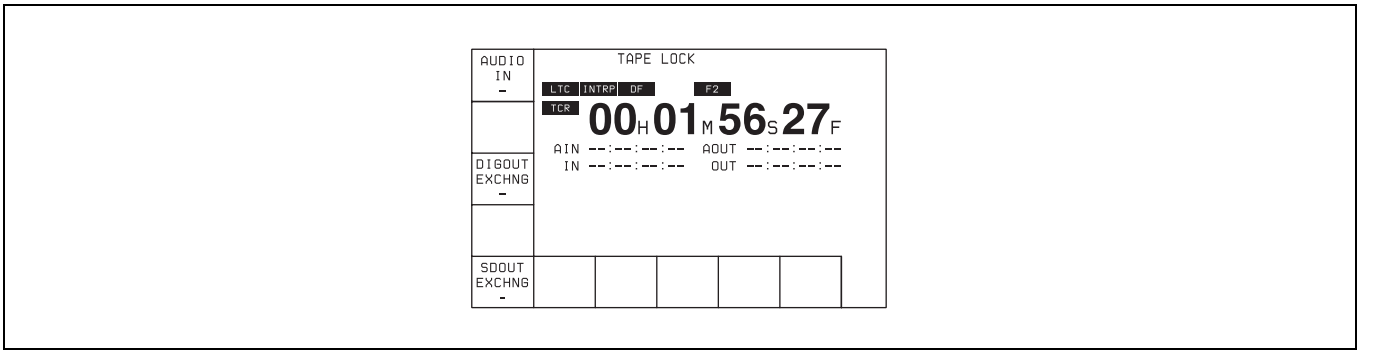
Press the F5 (FC LUT MODE) button to select the FC LUT file.
A red “*” mark appears to the left of the selected LUT file in the list.

4-6 AUDIO Menu

In the AUDIO menu, make audio signal adjustments. The AUDIO menu screen shows the VTR operation mode, current position time code, time code type, and so on.

To access the AUDIO menu screen

Press the AUDIO button.

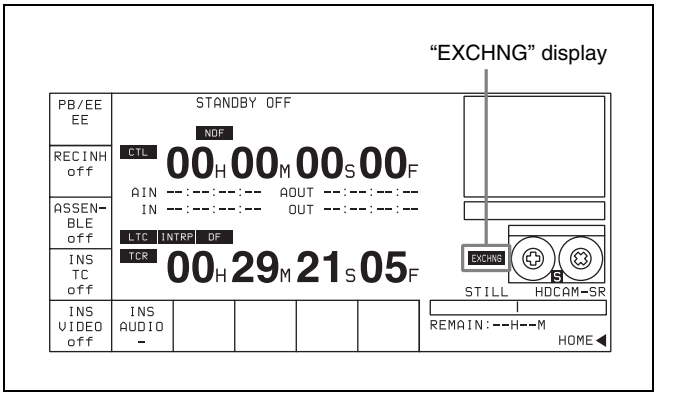


Button	Indication	Function	Settings
F1	AUDIO IN	Accesses the AUDIO INPUT menu	SDI, AES/EBU, SDI96 a), AES96 a)
F3	DIGOUT EXCHNG	Digital audio output signal source track selection (HD SDI, SD SDI, AES/EBU) However, F5 (SDOUT EXCHNG) can be used to set SD SDI source tracks independently.	TR1 to TR12
F5	SDOUT EXCHNG	Digital audio output signal source track selection (SD SDI)	dis, ena, TR1 to TR12
ALT/F2	REPLCE CH SEL	CH1 to CH12 assignment settings in response to an external audio edit preset command	
ALT/F3	REPLCE MODE	CH1 to CH8 assignment settings in response to an external digital audio preset command	
ALT/F4	ANALOG REPLCE	CH9 to CH12 assignment settings in response to an external analog audio preset command	

a) Appears only when the serial number of this unit is 12001 and higher and the VTR SETUP menu item 842 “AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT SAMPLING FREQUENCY” is set to “96K”.

Display when audio output channel settings do not match track number settings

- As shown below, “EXCHNG” is displayed if even one of the HD SDI, AES/EBU, SD SDI output channels does not match the corresponding track number.



- The F3 button in the AUDIO menu is highlighted in orange if even one of the HD SDI, AES/EBU audio output channels does not match the corresponding track number on the tape.

In this case, if SDOUT EXCHNG is set to “dis”, the F5 button is also highlighted in orange.

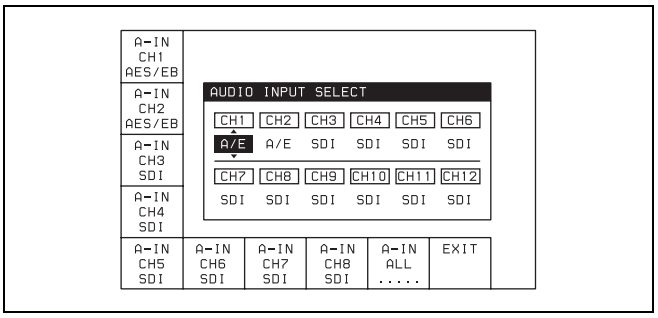
- The F5 button in the AUDIO menu is highlighted in orange if even one of the SD SDI audio output channels does not match the corresponding track number on the tape.

4-6-1 Selecting the Audio Input Signal (AUDIO IN)

To select the audio input signal for CH1 to CH12, use the following procedure.

1 Press the F1 (AUDIO IN) button.

The AUDIO INPUT menu appears, together with an audio input selection window.



2 Select the audio input signal for each channel.

SDI: Selects audio input from the HD SDI INPUT A connector.

AES/EBU: Selects audio input from the DIGITAL I/O (AES/EBU) INPUT connector.

SDI96: Selects audio input from the HD SDI INPUT connectors as the signal whose sampling frequency is 96K.

AES96: Selects audio input from the DIGITAL I/O (AES/EBU) INPUT connectors as the signal whose sampling frequency is 96K.

On recording/playback mode of this unit and audio input signal setting

Depending on the recording/playback mode of this unit, audio input signal setting on one channel applies to two or four adjacent channels, as follows.

Recording/playback mode	Audio input signal setting
•4:4:4 HQ (XYZ/RGB) •4:2:2 1080P •Dual-stream (3D)	Applies to two adjacent channels.
•4:2:2 1080i/PsF •4:4:4 SQ RGB •4:2:2 720P	Applies to four adjacent channels.

Note

“SDI96” and “AES96” appear only when the serial number of this unit is 12001 and higher and the VTR SETUP menu item 842 “AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT SAMPLING FREQUENCY” is set to “96K”.

3 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

This returns to the AUDIO menu screen.

To make settings for individual channels with the F buttons

By pressing any of the F1 (A-IN CH1) to F8 (A-IN CH8) buttons in the AUDIO INPUT menu, and the F1 (A-IN CH9) to F4 (A-IN CH12) buttons in the ALT+AUDIO screen obtained by pressing the ALT button, you can select the type of input signal for each channel.

To make input signal selections for individual channels with the numeric buttons

1 Press the cursor ← or → button, to align the cursor with the channel for which you want to make the selection.

2 Press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button, to select the signal.

To return to the default settings

Press the cursor center button. The cursor item returns to the default.

To select the same input signal simultaneously on all twelve channels

Press the F9 (A-IN ALL) button to change the input signal simultaneously on all twelve channels.

You can also make this setting using the VTR SETUP menu item 830 “AUDIO INPUT SELECT”.

To display the type of input signals on the audio level meter

The type of the signals selected as the audio input signals can be displayed on the audio level meter.

Note

This setting is possible only when the serial number of this unit is 12001 and higher and the VTR SETUP menu item 842 “AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT SAMPLING FREQUENCY” is set to “96K”.

1 Press the F1 (AUDIO IN) button.

The AUDIO INPUT menu appears.

2 After pressing the ALT button, press the F9 (AUD IN DISP) button in the ALT + A-INPUT menu display.

You can also make this setting using VTR SETUP menu item 133 “AUDIO INPUT SOURCE DISPLAY”.

4-6-2 Digital Audio Output Signal Source Track Selection (DIGOUT EXCHNG)

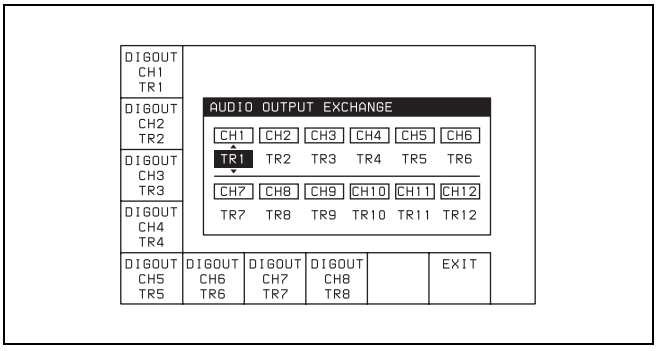
To make the source track selection for the digital audio output signal (1 to 12 channels) (audio multiplexed with HD SDI and SD SDI signals (1 to 8 channels) and AES/EBU audio output are targeted) on each of channels 1 to 12, use the following procedure.
Note that when F9 (SDOUT EXCHNG) in the SDOUT menu is set to “ena”, SD SDI source track selection follows the settings of the SDOUT menu.

Note

When the system of this unit is set to double-speed recording/playback or when the VTR SETUP menu item 842 “AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT SAMPLING FREQUENCY” is set to “96K”, the results of source track selection are not reflected and the source tracks of all channels remain their default settings.

1 Press the F3 (DIGOUT EXCHNG) button.

The DIGOUT menu appears, together with a source track selection window for the digital audio output signals.



2 Carry out the source track selection for the digital audio output signal on each channel.

TR1 to TR12: Select the audio signals recorded on tracks 1 to 12.

3 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

This returns to the AUDIO menu screen.

To make output settings for individual channels with the F buttons

By pressing any of the F1 (DIGOUT CH1 TR1) to F8 (DIGOUT CH8 TR8) buttons, or by pressing ALT button and then pressing any of the F1 (DIGOUT CH9) to F4 (DIGOUT CH12) buttons in the ALT + DIG OUT menu, you can select the source track for each channel.

To make input signal selections for individual channels with the numeric buttons

1 Press the cursor ← or → button to move the cursor to the channel for which you want to make the selection.

2 Press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to select the source track to be output.

To return to the default settings

Press the cursor center button. The cursor item returns to the default.

To revert the source tracks of all channels to default settings

Press the F9 (DIGITAL ALL RESET) button in the ALT + DIG OUT menu.
The source tracks of all channels return to their default settings.

You can also make the source track selection using VTR SETUP menu item 834 “DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT EXCHANGE”.

4-6-3 Digital Audio Output Signal Source Track Selection (SDOUT EXCHNG)

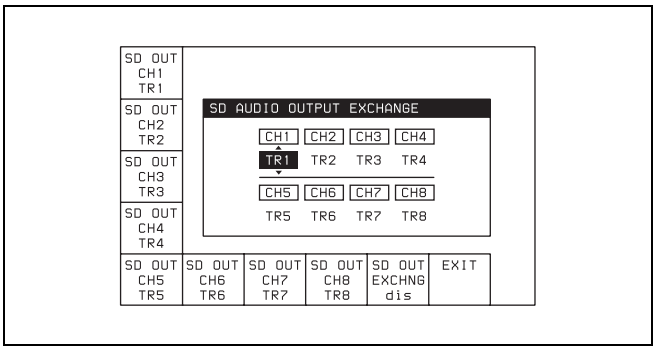
To make the source track selection for the digital audio output signal (audio multiplexed with SD SDI), use the following procedure.

Note

When the system of this unit is set to double-speed recording/playback or when the VTR SETUP menu item 842 “AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT SAMPLING FREQUENCY” is set to “96K”, the results of source track selection are not reflected and the source tracks of all channels remain their default settings.

1 Press the F5 (SDOUT EXCHNG) button.

The SDOUT menu appears, together with a source track selection menu for the digital audio output signals.



2 Press F9 (SD OUT EXCHNG) to set the display to "ena"s.

ena: Enable the settings of this menu.
dis: Disable the settings of this menu, and use the settings for CH1 to CH8 of DIGOUT EXCHNG.

3 Select the digital audio output signal for each channel.

TR1 to TR2: Output the audio signals recorded on tracks 1 to 12.

4 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

This returns to the AUDIO menu.

Making output settings for individual channels with the F buttons

By pressing any of the F1 (SDOUT CH1 TR1) to F8 (SDOUT CH8 TR8) buttons, you can select the source track for each channel.

Making input signal selections for individual channels with the numeric buttons

1 Press the cursor ← or → button, to align the cursor with the channel for which you want to make the selection.

2 Press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button, to select the source channel to be output.

To return to the default settings

Press the cursor center button. The cursor item returns to the default.

To revert the source tracks of all channels to default settings

Press the F9 (SDOUT ALL RESET) button in the ALT+SD OUT menu.
The source tracks of all channels return to their default settings.

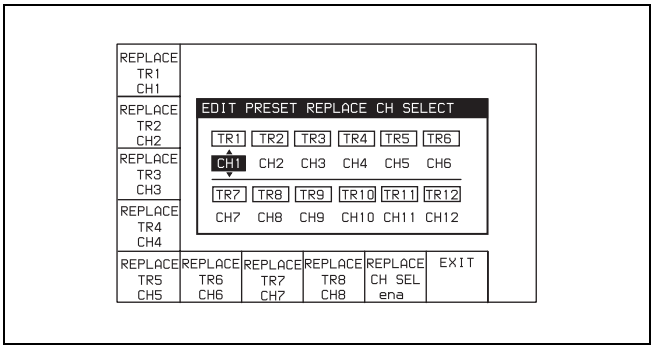
You can also make the source track selection using the VTR SETUP menu item 836 "SD AUDIO OUTPUT EXCHANGE".

4-6-4 External Device Audio Edit Preset Command Replace Mode Selection (EDIT PRESET REPLACE CHANNEL SELECT)

You can replace channel settings for audio edit preset commands received from editors and other external devices. This function allows such devices to control channels 1 to 12 on this unit.

1 Press the ALT/F2 (REPLCE CH SEL) buttons.

The REPL CH SEL menu appears, together with the edit preset channel selection menu for each channel on this unit.



2 Press the F9 (REPLCE CH SEL) button repeatedly until "ena" is displayed.

ena: The settings of this menu are enabled.
dis: The settings of this menu are disabled and the settings made in EDIT PRESET REPLACE MODE SELECT and ANALOG AUDIO EDIT PRESET REPLACE are used.

3 Select the edit preset channel for each channel.

CH1 to CH12: The edit preset command of the selected edit preset channel controls the channel of this unit.

4 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

The ALT+AUDIO menu appears again.

Setting channels for individual tracks using the F button

You can set channels for individual tracks by pressing the F1 (REPLCE TR1) to F8 (REPLCE TR8) buttons, or by pressing the ALT button to go to the ALT+REPL CH menu, and then pressing F1 (REPLCE TR9) to F4 (REPLCE TR12) buttons.

Setting channels for individual tracks with the numeric buttons

1 Press the cursor ← or → button to align the cursor with the track to be assigned with a channel.

2 Press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button to select the channel.

To restore the default settings

Press the cursor center button. The item selected by the cursor is restored to its default setting.

To restore all tracks to their default channel settings

Press the F9 (REPLCE CH ALL) button in the ALT+REPL CH menu.
All tracks are restored to their default settings.

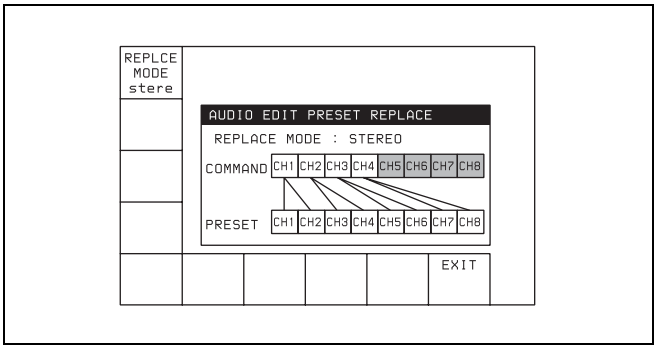
You can also do the above procedure with the VTR SETUP menu item "310: EDIT PRESET REPLACE CHANNEL SELECT".

4-6-5 External Device Digital Audio Edit Preset Command Replace Mode Selection (AUDIO EDIT PRESET REPLACE)

You can replace the channel settings for digital audio edit preset commands received from editors and other external devices. For example, some devices are capable of issuing digital audio edit preset commands only for channels 1 to 4 (CH1 to CH4). This function allows such devices to control channels 1 to 8 on this unit.

1 Press the ALT/F3 (REPLACE MODE) buttons.

The REPLACE MODE menu appears, together with a REPLACE image window.



2 Press the F1 (REPLACE MODE) button.

Each press of the button changes the setting in the order "normal → parallel → reverse → stereo". At the same time, the image of the channels corresponding to the command changes to reflect the selected setting.

3 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

This returns to the AUDIO menu screen.

You can also make this setting using the VTR SETUP menu item 311 "EDIT PRESET REPLACE MODE SELECT".

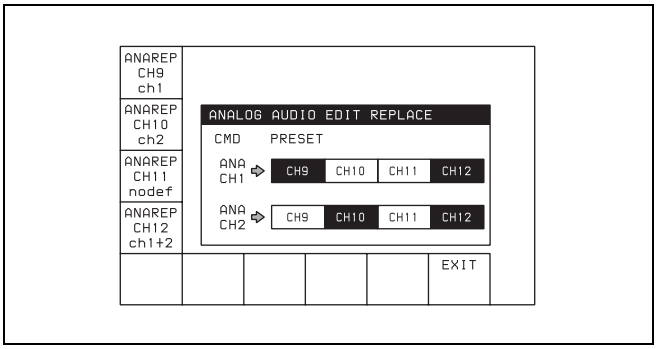
See "4-6-6 External Device Analog Audio Edit Preset Command Replace Mode Selection (ANALOG AUDIO EDIT REPLACE)" (page 110) for information about settings for audio edit preset control of channels 9 to 12.

4-6-6 External Device Analog Audio Edit Preset Command Replace Mode Selection (ANALOG AUDIO EDIT REPLACE)

You can replace the channel settings for analog audio edit preset commands received from editors and other external devices. This function allows such devices to control channels 9 to 12 on this unit.

1 Press the ALT/F4 (ANALOG REPLACE) buttons.

The ANALOG AUDIO EDIT REPLACE menu appears, together with a REPLACE image window.



2 Use the F1 (ANAREP CH9), F2 (ANAREP CH10), F3 (ANAREP CH11), F4 (ANAREP CH12) buttons to specify whether to control channels 9 to 12 with edit preset commands for analog channels 1 and 2.

The image of the corresponding channels changes to reflect the settings.

3 Press the F10 (EXIT) button.

This returns to the AUDIO menu screen.

You can also make this setting using the VTR SETUP menu item 312 “ANALOG AUDIO EDIT PRESET REPLACE”.

See “4-6-5 External Device Digital Audio Edit Preset Command Replace Mode Selection (AUDIO EDIT PRESET REPLACE)” (page 110) for information about audio edit preset control of channels 1 to 8.

4-7 SET UP Menu

In the SET UP menu, you can store and recall menu settings to and from the VTR memory banks and "Memory Stick", store and recall menu settings and cue point lists through the network, register items to the PF menu, and set items in the VTR SETUP menu and PANEL SETUP menu.

For details on storing and recalling data to or from the VTR memory banks or "Memory Stick", and registering items to the PF menus, see "4-1 Registering and Storing Menu Settings" on page 38.

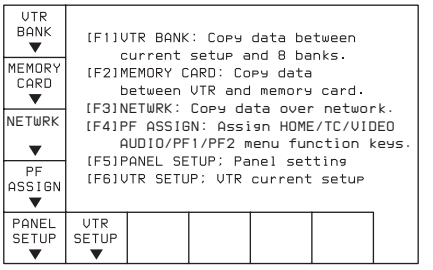
To activate the SET UP menu

Press the SET UP button.

To change the SET UP menu page

Press the ALT button.

"▼" indicates that more than one menu page exists.



Button	Indication	Function	Settings
F1	VTR BANK	*See "4-1-4 VTR Memory Bank Function" on page 40.*	
F2	MEMORY CARD	*See "4-1-5 "Memory Stick" Operations" on page 42.*	
F3	NETWRK	*See "4-1-6 Storing and Recalling the Contents of VTR Memory Banks Through the Network" on page 47.*	
F4	PF ASSIGN	*See "4-1-3 Registering Items to the VTR SETUP Menu" on page 39.*	
F5	PANEL SETUP	*See "4-7-2 PANEL SETUP Menu" on page 115.*	
F6	VTR SETUP	*See "4-7-1 VTR SETUP Menu" on page 113.*	
ALT/F1	DEFAULT VTR BANK	*See "4-1-11 Saving and Recalling DEFAULT Settings on a Bank" on page 55.*	
ALT/F2	DEFAULT MEMORY CARD	*See "4-1-13 Saving and Recalling DEFAULT Settings in a "Memory Stick"" on page 57.*	
ALT/F7	REMOTE NET1	Selects access from the NETWORK 1 connector.	on, off
ALT/F9	REMOTE 9-PIN	Selects remote operation using a device connected to the REMOTE 1-IN(9P) or REMOTE 1-I/O(9P) connector.	on, off
ALT/F10	REMOTE 50-PIN	Selects remote operation using a device connected to the REMOTE 2 PARALLEL I/O(50P) connector.	on, off

Selecting remote operation mode

When operating the VTR with an external device, set the ALT/F7 (REMOTE NET1) buttons, ALT/F9 (REMOTE 9-PIN) buttons or ALT/F10 (REMOTE 50-PIN) buttons to "on".

When the ALT/F7 (REMOTE NET1) buttons are set to "on"

You can operate the VTR from a computer or similar through the network to which the NETWORK 1 connector is connected.

When the ALT/F9 (REMOTE 9-PIN) buttons are set to “on”

You can operate the VTR with a device connected to the REMOTE 1-IN(9P) or REMOTE 1-I/O(9P) connector.

When the ALT/F10 (REMOTE 50-PIN) buttons are set to “on”

You can operate the VTR with a device connected to the REMOTE 2 PARALLEL I/O(50P) connector.

Note

When operating the VTR through an external device with the ALT/F9 or ALT/F10 buttons set to “on”, all of the tape operation and editing buttons are disabled, with the exception of the STOP and EJECT buttons. You may also set the VTR so that all buttons are enabled or disabled. Perform this setting using the VTR SETUP menu item 008 “LOCAL FUNCTION ENABLE”. You cannot, however, disable the menu and remote operation mode selection buttons.

4-7-1 VTR SETUP Menu

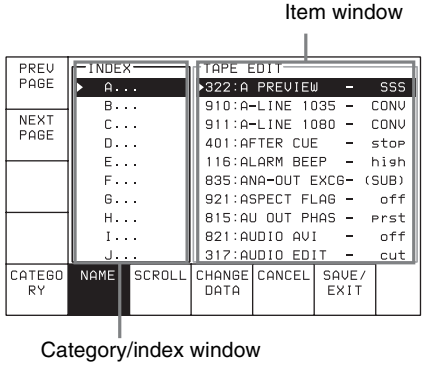
All menu items required for setting up the VTR operating conditions are displayed in the scrollable VTR SETUP menu.
For HOME, TC, VIDEO, AUDIO, PF1, and PF2, including the screens displayed by pressing the ALT button, you can register about 120 menu items.

For details on the VTR SETUP menu items, see the Appendix “Menu List” on page 157.

For details of the PF assign menu, see “4-1-3 Registering Items to the VTR SETUP Menu” on page 39.

To activate the VTR SETUP menu

Press the SET UP button, then press the F6 (VTR SETUP) button.



Button	Indication	Function
F1	PREV PAGE	Moves to the beginning of the previous category.
F2	NEXT PAGE	Moves to the beginning of the next category.
F5	CATEGORY	Display by category
F6	NAME	Display in alphabetical order
F7	SCROLL	Scrolling display of all menus
F8	CHANGE DATA	Changes the setting.
F9	CANCEL	Cancels the setting operation.
F10	SAVE/EXIT	Sets the value and exits the VTR SETUP menu.

Scrolling items in the VTR SETUP menu

Press the ↑ and ↓ buttons to scroll the items in the VTR SETUP menu.

To search the menu by category

Items in the VTR SETUP menu are divided into categories according to type of settings they perform.

Menu number	Category
Nos. 001 to …	Items related to VTR operations
Nos. 101 to …	Items related to operation panels
Nos. 201 to …	Items related to remote interface
Nos. 301 to …	Items related to editing
Nos. 401 to …	Items related to prerolling
Nos. 501 to …	Items related to recording protection
Nos. 601 to …	Items related to the time code
Nos. 701 to …	Items related to the video control
Nos. 801 to …	Items related to the audio control
Nos. 901 to …	Items related to digital process
Nos. A01 to …	Items related to pulldown control
Nos. T01 to …	Other

To change the menu display

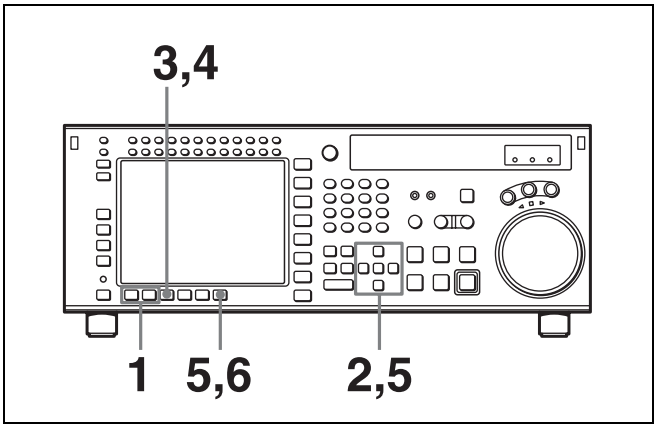
Press any of the following buttons, to change the menu display.

F5 **(CATEGORY) button:** Display the menus by category

F6 **(NAME) button:** Display all menus in alphabetical order

F7 **(SCROLL) button:** Display all menus in numerical order

Changing settings



1 Press one of the F5 (CATEGORY), F6 (NAME), and F7 (SCROLL) buttons.

This changes the menu display.

To change the category

Do one of the following:

- Press the ← button to make the categories window active, and select the category with the ↑ and ↓ buttons.
- Press the → button to make the item window active, and press the F1 (PREV PAGE) or F2 (NEXT PAGE) button.

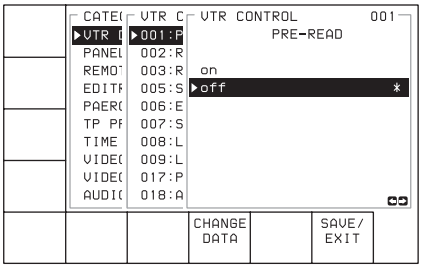
2 Press the → button to make the item window active, then use the cursor ↑ and ↓ button, or the MULTI CONTROL knob, to align the cursor with the item to be changed.

To speed up cursor movement

Hold down the SFT button, and press the cursor ↑ and ↓ button.

3 Press the F8 (CHANGE DATA) button or the cursor → button.

A window for changing the setting value appears.



4 With the F8 (CHANGE DATA) button, or the cursor ↑ and ↓ button, or the MULTI CONTROL knob, select the setting value.

When subitems are displayed, use the cursor ↑ and ↓ button, or the MULTI CONTROL knob to select the subitem to be changed, then press the F8 (CHANGE DATA) button repeatedly.

To return to the DEFAULT values, press the center cursor button or the MULTI CONTROL knob.

5 Press the F10 (SAVE/EXIT) button or the cursor ← button.

This saves the change, and closes the window.

About the unit's behavior when the MULTI CONTROL knob is pressed

You can set item 132 "KNOB MODE" in the VTR SETUP menu to "move window" to select moving between windows as the action when the knob is pressed.

6 To continue with changing the settings, repeat steps **1** to **5**.

7 Press the F10 (SAVE/EXIT) button.

This saves all the changes, and returns to the SET UP menu screen.

To check the items with changed settings

In VTR SETUP menu item 131 “CHANGED MENU HIGHLIGHT”, set ITEM SETTING to “on”.
Items for which the setting values are different from the DEFAULT values appear in the VTR SETUP screen in yellow.

To change the DEFAULT values in a menu item

1 Use the cursor → button to make the item window active, then with the cursor ↑ and ↓ buttons or the MULTI CONTROL knob, move the cursor to the item to be changed.

2 Press the F7 (CHANGE DATA) button or the cursor → button.

This opens a window for changing the setting.

For a sub item, further press the F7 (CHANGE DATA) button or the cursor → button, to open the window for changing the setting.

3 With the F7 (CHANGE DATA) button, the cursor ↑ or ↓ button, or the MULTI CONTROL knob, change the setting.

4 Holding down the SET and ENTRY buttons at the same time, press the center cursor button.

This saves the current settings as new DEFAULT values for CURRENT DEFAULT.
The asterisks “*” indicating the DEFAULT values move.

Note

If you press the center cursor button first, the setting values return to the PRESET values before CURRENT DEFAULT is overwritten, and it is not possible to change DEFAULT correctly.

To return the DEFAULT values to the factory default PRESET values

Holding down the CLR and ENTRY buttons at the same time, press the center cursor button.
This saves the factory default PRESET values as the DEFAULT values for CURRENT DEFAULT.

5 Reset the current setting values if necessary, then press the F10 (SAVE/EXIT) button.

You can save the changed CURRENT DEFAULT data set in DEFAULT VTR BANK or a “Memory Stick”.

For details, see “4-1-11 Saving and Recalling DEFAULT Settings on a Bank” on page 55 and see “4-1-13 Saving and Recalling DEFAULT Settings in a “Memory Stick”” on page 57.

To check the items for which DEFAULT values have been changed

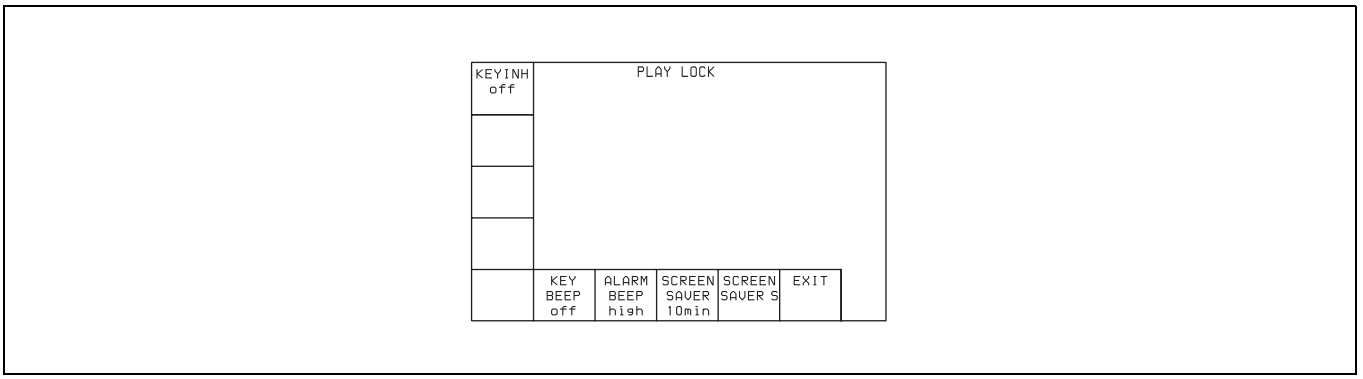
In VTR SETUP menu item 131 “CHANGED MENU HIGHLIGHT”, set DEFAULT SETTING to “on”.
Items for which the DEFAULT values are different from the factory setting values (FACTORY PRESET) values have the item number (or item name for a subitem) in the VTR SETUP screen shown in yellow.

4-7-2 PANEL SETUP Menu

The PANEL SETUP menu is used to set the operation conditions of the upper and lower control panels.

To activate the PANEL SETUP menu

Press the SET UP button, then press the F5 (PANEL SETUP) button.



Button	Indication	Function	Settings
F1	KEYINH	Disables all button operations.	on, off
F6	KEY BEEP	Sets the keyboard sound.	high, mid, low, off
F7	ALARM BEEP	Sets the alarm.	high, mid, low, off
F8	SCREEN SAVER	Sets the color display screen-saver.	3min, 10min, 60min, off
F9	SCREEN SAVER S	Sets the information display screen-saver.	on, off
F10	EXIT	Returns to the PANEL SETUP menu.	

Disabling button operations on the upper/ lower control panel

Set the F1 (KEYINH) button to “on”.

Setting the confirmatory beep after button operations

Press the F6 (KEY BEEP) button repeatedly.
high: loud confirmatory beep
mid: confirmatory beep
low: quiet confirmatory beep
off: no confirmatory beep

Setting the alarm sound when an error occurs

Press the F7 (ALARM BEEP) button repeatedly.
high: loud alarm sound
mid: alarm sound
low: quiet alarm sound
off: no alarm sound

Setting the time until the color display screen saver is activated

Press the F8 (SCREEN SAVER) button repeatedly.
3min: The screen saver is activated 3 minutes after the last button operation.
10min: The screen saver is activated 10 minutes after the last button operation.
60min: The screen saver is activated 60 minutes after the last button operation.
off: The screen saver is not activated.

Setting the information display screen saver

Press the F9 (SCREEN SAVER S) button.
on: The screen display is periodically switched between normal video and reverse video.
off: The screen saver is not activated.

Recording/Playback

Chapter 5

5-1 Preparing for Recording

5-1-1 Setting Switches and Menus

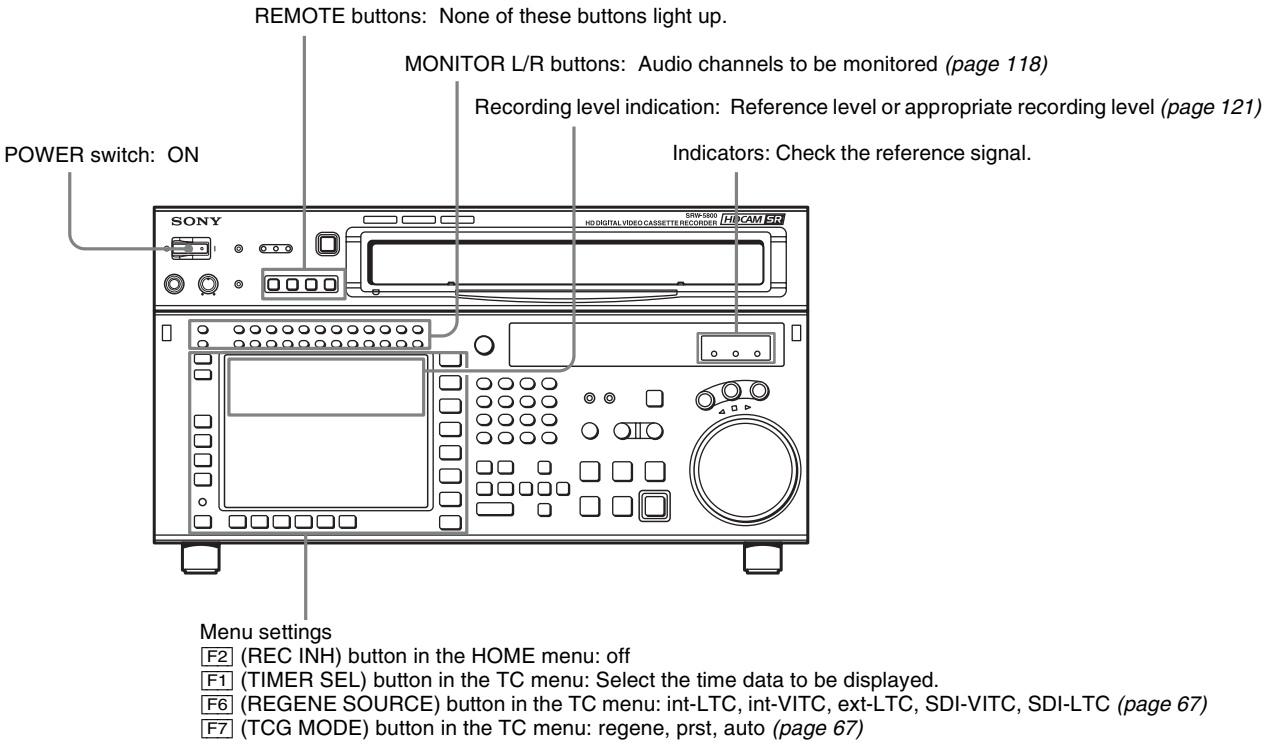
Before recording, set the switches and menus as shown in the diagram below.

For details, see the pages indicated in the parentheses.

Note

With this unit, 1035/59.94i or 60i signal is recorded as 1080/59.94i or 60i signal. When 1035 signal is input, a warning message is displayed,

For details, see "Warning Messages" on page 150.

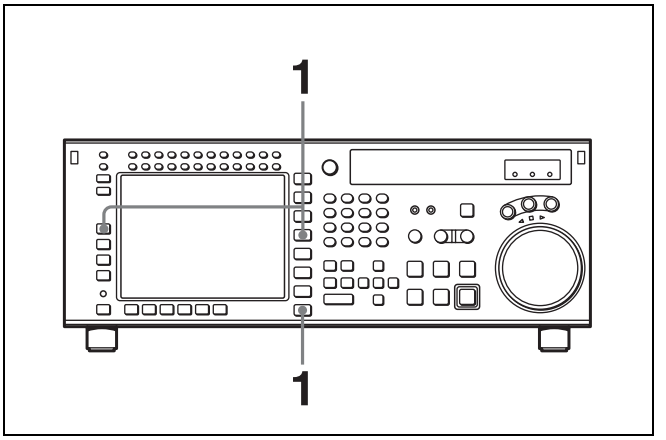


5-1-2 Selecting Audio Signals

This section describes how to select the audio signals for input and monitoring.

Selecting the audio input signals

Proceed as follows to select the audio input signal and channels.



1 Press the AUDIO button, and in the AUDIO menu press the F1 (AUDIO IN) button, to access the AUDIO INPUT menu.

2 Make the audio input signal settings for each channel.

SDI: Selects audio signal input from the HD SDI INPUT A/B connector.
AES/EBU: Selects audio signal input from the DIGITAL I/O (AES/EBU) connector.
SDI96: Selects audio input from the HD SDI INPUT connecters as the signal whose sampling frequency is 96K.
AES96: Selects audio input from the DIGITAL I/O (AES/EBU) INPUT connectors as the signal whose sampling frequency is 96K.

On recording/playback mode of this unit and audio input signal setting
Depending on the recording/playback mode of this unit, audio input signal setting on one channel applies to two or four adjacent channels, as follows.

Recording/playback mode	Audio input signal setting
•4:4:4 HQ (XYZ/RGB) •4:2:2 1080P •Dual-stream (3D)	Applies to two adjacent channels.
•4:2:2 1080i/PsF •4:4:4 SQ RGB •4:2:2 720P	Applies to four adjacent channels.

Note

"SDI96" and "AES96" appear only when the serial number of this unit is 12001 and higher and the VTR SETUP menu item 842 "AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT SAMPLING FREQUENCY" is set to "96K".

To make settings for individual channels with the F buttons
By pressing any of the F1 (A-IN CH1) to F8 (A-IN CH8) buttons in the AUDIO INPUT menu, and the F1 (A-IN CH9) to F4 (A-IN CH12) buttons in the ALT+AUDIO screen obtained by pressing the ALT button, you can select the type of input signal for each channel.

To make input signal selections for individual channels with the numeric buttons

1 Press the cursor ← or → button, to align the cursor with the channel for which you want to make the selection.

2 Press the cursor ↑ or ↓ button, to select the signal.

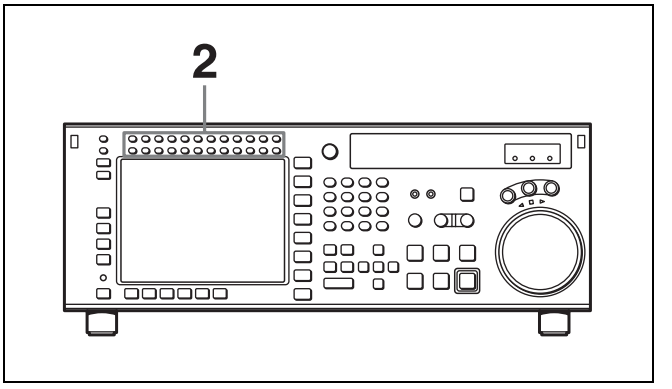
To return to the default settings
Press the cursor center button.

To select the same input signal simultaneously on all twelve channels
Press the F9 (A-IN ALL) button.
This changes the input signal simultaneously on all twelve channels.

You can also make this setting using the VTR SETUP menu item 830 "AUDIO INPUT SELECT".

Selecting audio signals to be monitored

With the MONITOR L or R buttons at the upper left of the control panel, switch the audio signal output from the PHONES jack and MONITOR OUTPUT L/R connectors as follows.



1 Check the audio level display area in the color display, and make sure that the unit is not in the REC LEVEL/PB LEVEL setting state (with red or blue vertical lines

appearing on the left and right of the audio level meter).

The channels for which the signals are currently being monitored are shown by reverse video characters “L” and “R” below the audio level meter.

2 Press the buttons corresponding to each channel, to light the L/R reverse video indications below the audio level meter, and specify channels 1 to 12 with the MONITOR L or R button (both L and R can also be specified).

This setting can also be made using the VTR SETUP menu items 807 “AUDIO MONITOR-L select” and 808 “AUDIO MONITOR-R select”.

To adjust the audio output level of the PHONES jack

Rotate the PHONES level control on the upper control panel.

Selecting non-audio data as the audio input signal

Do the procedure below to select non-audio data such as a Dolby[1)] E or Dolby Digital (AC-3[2)]) signal as the audio input signal. Use the VTR SETUP menu item 831 “NON AUDIO SELECT” to select the audio input signal.

1) Dolby is a trademark of Dolby Laboratories.
2) AC-3 is a trademark of Dolby Laboratories.

Notes

- The following processes are performed for the selected channels.
  - For the input signal, the setting of the VTR SETUP menu item 831 “NON AUDIO SELECT” takes precedence over that of the menu item 830 “AUDIO INPUT SELECT”.
  - For the audio level meters, the whole region lights. Also, below the input signal display, the word “DATA” appears in white.
  - The analog audio outputs (output to the MONITOR OUTPUT connector and the PHONES jack) are turned off.
  - The audio recording level adjustment itself is possible for the channel for which “NON AUDIO” is selected, but the setting does not affect the recording or playback of DATA.
  - Non-audio input channels are selected in stereo pairs.
- When the VTR SETUP menu item 842 “AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT SAMPLING FREQUENCY” is set to “96K”, recording/playback of non-audio data cannot be performed.

5-1-3 Selecting the Sampling Frequency for the Digital Audio Signals

Note

This function is available only when the serial number of this unit is 12001 or higher.

To set the sampling frequency of the digital audio input/output signals to 96 kHz, set the VTR SETUP menu item 842 “AUDIO INPUT/OUTPUT SAMPLING FREQUENCY” to “96K”.

When the sampling frequency of the digital audio input/output signals is set to 96 kHz, number of 96K audio output channels and input/output method according to the recording/playback mode are as follows.

Recording/playback mode	Maximum number of input/output channels	Input/output connectors	Specifications
• 4:4:4 HQ (XYZ/RGB) • 4:2:2 1080P • Dual-stream (3D)	12	HD SDI	1-channel 96K digital audio is output by using LINK-A/B (16+8 ch) and 2 channels on the HD SDI OUTPUT connectors. Equivalent to double-speed recording/playback.
		AES/EBU	Inputs/outputs the signal at twice the normal (48K) speed
		FC output	Simplified 48K digital audio is output by thinning out the samples.
	8	SD SDI	

Recording/ playback mode	Maximum number of input/ output channels	Input/ output connectors	Specifications
•4:2:2 1080i/ PsF •4:4:4 SQ RGB •4:2:2 720P	6	HD SDI	1-channel 96K digital audio is output by using LINK-A (12 ch) and 2 channels on the HD SDI OUTPUT connectors.
		AES/EBU	Inputs/outputs the signal at twice the normal (48K) speed. TR1/2/3/4 (96K 2ch): Only channel 1/2 are used. TR5/6/7/8 (96K 2ch): Only channel 5/6 are used. TR9/10/11/12 (96K 2ch): Only channel 9/10 are used.
		FC output	1-channel 96K digital audio is output by using two 48K channels of each SDI interface.
	4	SD SDI	

When the sampling frequency of the digital audio input/ output signals is set to 48 kHz or when the serial number of this unit is lower than 12001, number of 96K audio output channels and input/output method according to the recording/playback mode are as follows.

Recording/ playback mode	Maximum number of output channels	Output connectors	Specifications
•4:4:4 HQ (XYZ/RGB) •4:2:2 1080P •Dual-stream (3D)	12	HD SDI	Simplified 48K digital audio is output by thinning out the samples.
		AES/EBU	
		FC output	
	8	SD SDI	

Recording/ playback mode	Maximum number of output channels	Output connectors	Specifications
•4:2:2 1080i/ PsF •4:4:4 SQ RGB •4:2:2 720P	6	HD SDI	1-channel 96K digital audio is output by using only LINK-A (12 ch) and two 48K channels on the HD SDI OUTPUT connectors.
		AES/EBU	1-channel 96K digital audio is output by using two (stereo pair) 48K channels.
		FC output	1-channel 96K digital audio is output by using two 48K channels of each SDI interface.
	4	SD SDI	

Types of selectable input signal when the sampling frequency is set to 96 kHz

The following four signals are selectable.

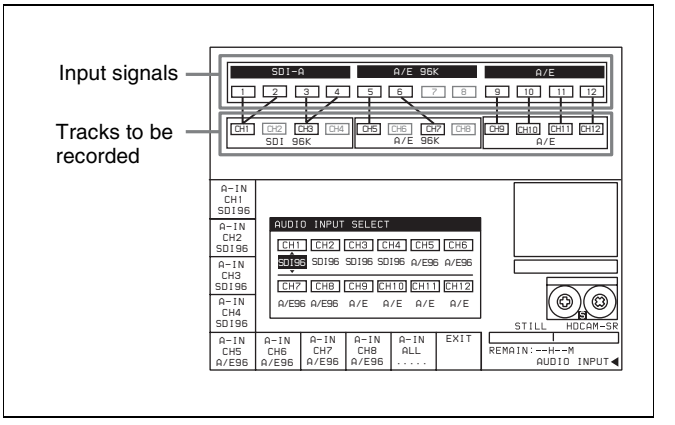
- SDI96 (HD SDI 96K) 1)
- SDI48 (HD SDI 48K)
- A/E96 (AES/EBU 96K) 1)
- A/E48 (AES/EBU 48K)

1) Selectable only when VTR SETUP menu item 842 “AUDIO INPUT/ OUTPUT SAMPLING FREQUENCY” is set to “96K”.

Displaying the type of input signals on the audio level meter

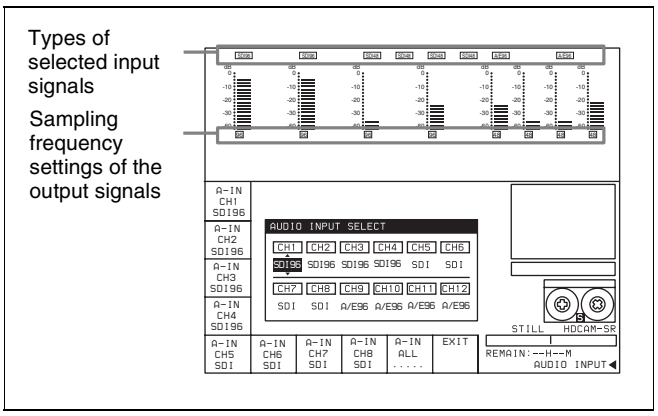
Set the VTR SETUP menu item 133 “AUDIO INPUT SOURCE DISPLAY” to “on”.

Display example of type of input signals



About indications on the audio level meter

Above the audio level meter, the types of selected input signals are displayed. Sampling frequency settings of the output signals are displayed below the audio level meter, as follows.



5-1-4 Adjusting the Recording Level

Adjusting the recording level

1 Press the REC LEVEL button at the upper left of the control panel to enter the REC LEVEL adjustment mode.

A vertical red line appears at the left of the audio level meter for each channel, indicating the REC LEVEL adjustment mode.

Note

The adjustment cannot be made with the VIDEO menu and the VTR SETUP menu.

2 Press the button for the channel for which you want to carry out the adjustment (common with MONITOR L), to make the channel active.

An orange border appears around the audio level meter, indicating that it is active.

3 Use the MULTI CONTROL knob or the cursor buttons to make the adjustment.

To escape from the REC LEVEL adjustment mode

Press the REC LEVEL mode button at the upper left of the control panel once more. The vertical red line at the left of the audio level meter for each channel disappears or turns white.

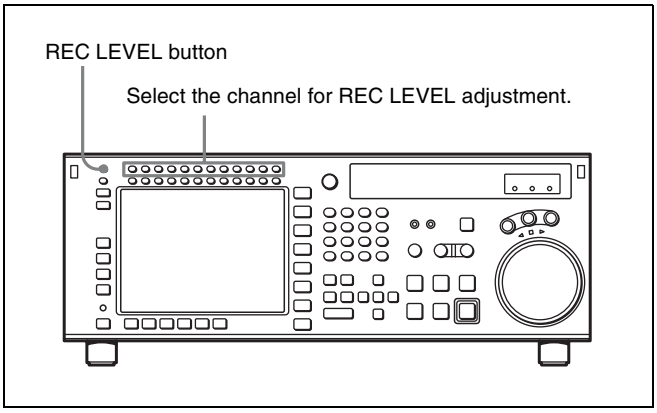
To record at the reference level

Press the REC LEVEL button to enter REC LEVEL adjustment mode. Then, make active of the channel that you want to record at the reference level, and then press the MULTI CONTROL knob. The setting becomes the reference value. Press once more to return to the immediately previous value. You can also return to the reference value with the cursor center button. When you press the MULTI CONTROL knob again to exit the REC LEVEL adjustment mode, a vertical white line on the left of the audio level meter is not displayed.

To record with manual adjustment

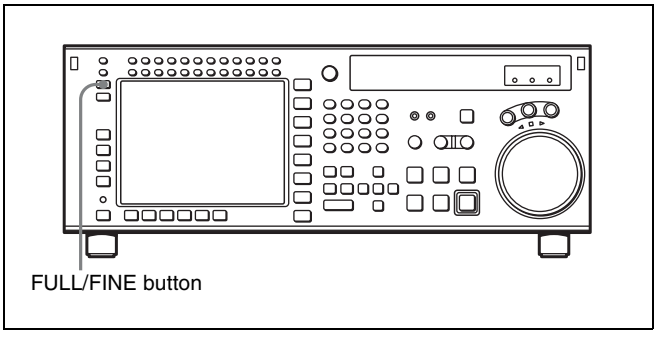
Press the REC LEVEL button to enter REC LEVEL adjustment mode. Then, make active of the channel that you want to adjust the recording level manually, and then at the mean volume make the adjustment with the MULTI CONTROL knob or cursor ↑ and ↓ buttons so that the audio level meter is close to the reference –20 dB level. When you press the REC LEVEL button again to exit the REC LEVEL adjustment mode, the vertical white line on the left of the audio level meter and a horizontal red line indicating the setting are displayed, indicating that the recording level is subject to manual adjustment.

You can also carry out the recording level adjustment using the VTR SETUP menu item 832 “AUDIO REC LEVEL”.



Selecting the display range of the audio level meters

You can switch the range of audio level meter display by pressing the FULL/FINE button on the lower control panel.



FULL mode: The meter range is –60 to 0 dB or –40 to +20 dB.

FINE mode: The meter scale is enlarged, and the signal level is indicated in 0.25 dB steps, with the reference marker indicated in the middle of each meter.

The display range of the audio level meters in FULL mode can be set using the VTR SETUP menu item 814 “LEVEL METER SCALE”.

5-1-5 Simultaneously Monitoring Playback of Video and Audio Signals Being Recorded

Monitoring signals being recorded

Using the VTR SETUP menu item 017 “PB/EE SELECT MENU”, you can make a setting so that the audio and video signals currently being recorded are simultaneously checked.

To check video and audio signals during recording

Set the sub item “REC” of the VTR SETUP menu item 017 “PB/EE SELECT MENU” to “PB/PB”. Both audio and video playback signals are output.

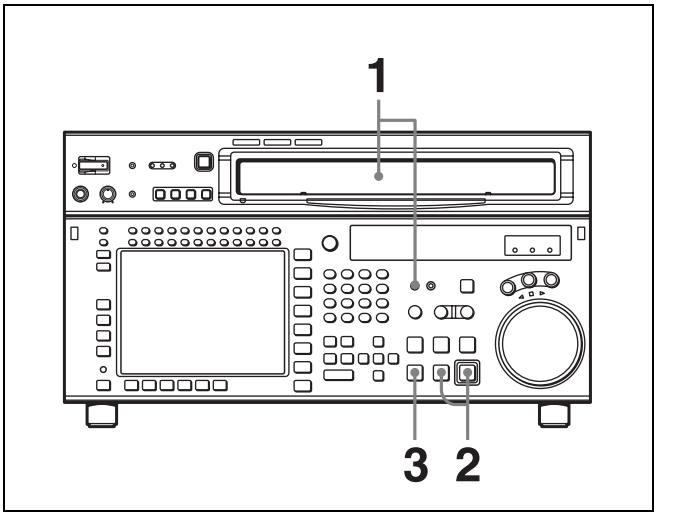
5-1-6 Audio Level Meter Display Modes

The audio level meter display changes for each mode depending on the type of cassette in use.

Cassette used	EE	PB	EJECT
HDCAM-SR	12ch	12ch	12ch
HDCAM/ Digital Betacam		4ch+CUE	

5-2 Recording

To record, follow the procedure below.



1 Check that the REC INHIBIT indicator is off, then insert a cassette.

For details on inserting a cassette, see “3-3-2 Inserting and Ejecting Cassettes” on page 35.

2 Press the PLAY button while holding down the REC/EDIT button.

Recording starts and the SERVO indicator lights up to indicate that the servo is locked.

3 Press the STOP button to stop recording.

If the recording continues to the end of the tape

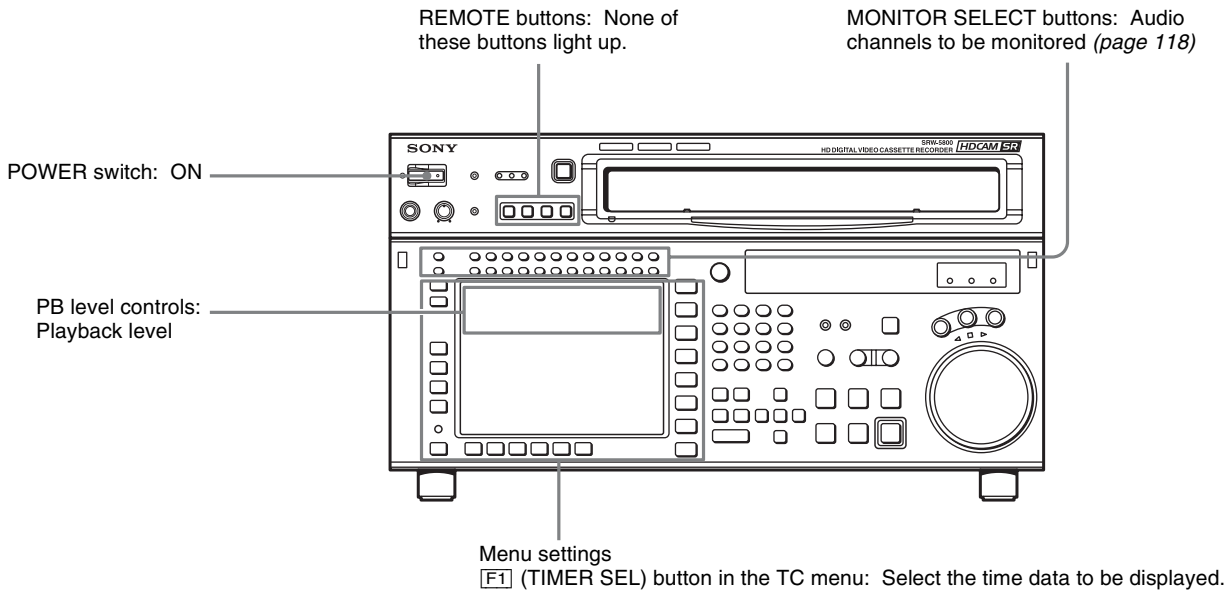
If the VTR SETUP menu item 407 “AUTO REWIND” is set to “on”, then the tape automatically rewinds to the beginning and stops.

5-3 Preparing for Playback

5-3-1 Setting Switches and Menus

Before starting playback, set the switches and menus as shown in the diagram below.

For details, see the pages indicated in the parentheses.



5-3-2 Adjusting the Audio Playback Level

1 Press the PB LEVEL button at the upper left of the control panel to enter the PB LEVEL adjustment mode.

A vertical blue line appears at the right of the audio level meter for each channel, indicating the PB LEVEL adjustment mode.

2 Press the button for the channel for which you want to carry out the adjustment (common with MONITOR R), to make the channel active.

An orange border appears around the audio level meter, indicating that it is active.

3 Make the adjustment, using the MULTI CONTROL knob or cursor buttons.

To escape from the PB LEVEL adjustment mode

Press the PB LEVEL button at the upper left of the control panel once more. The vertical blue line at the right of the audio level meter for each channel disappears or turns white.

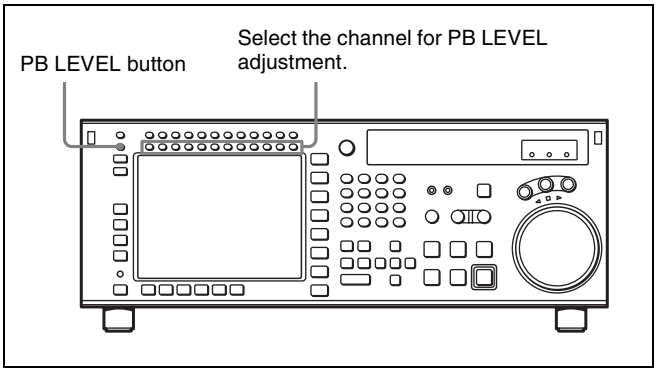
To output at the preset level (for a level recorded at reference –20 dB, outputting at +4 dBm)

Press the PB LEVEL button to enter PB LEVEL adjustment mode. Then, make active of the channel that you want to output at the preset level, and then press the MULTI CONTROL knob. The setting becomes the preset value. Press once more to return to the immediately previous value. Pressing once more again to return to the preset value. You can also return to the preset value with the cursor center button. When you press the PB LEVEL button again to exit the PB LEVEL adjustment mode, a vertical white line on the right of the audio level meter is not displayed.

For details on changing the factory-set reference output level, refer to the Installation Manual.

To adjust the audio playback level manually

Press the PB LEVEL button to enter PB LEVEL adjustment mode. Then, make active of the channel that you want to adjust the playback level manually, and then adjust to the desired volume with the MULTI CONTROL knob or cursor ↑ and ↓ buttons. When you press the PB LEVEL button again to exit the PB LEVEL adjustment mode, the vertical white line on the right of the audio level meter and a horizontal white line indicating the setting are displayed, indicating that the playback level is subject to manual adjustment.

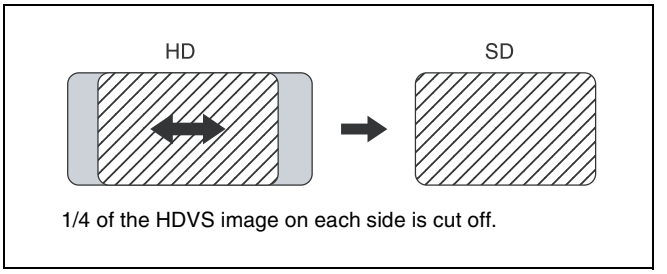


You can also carry out the playing level adjustment using the VTR SETUP menu item 833 “AUDIO PB LEVEL”.

5-3-3 Selecting the HD-SD Conversion Mode

Select the conversion mode using the VTR SETUP menu item 930 “DOWNCONVERTER MODE”.

• Edge crop mode (CROP)



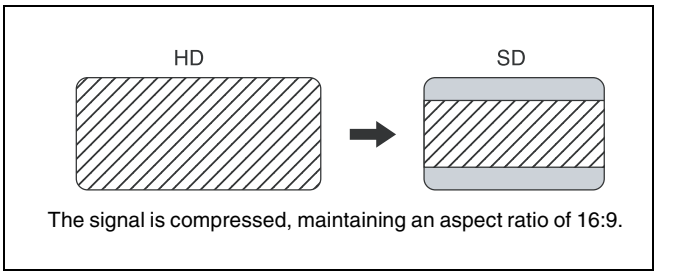
Horizontal adjustment of the edge cropping

Use the VTR SETUP menu item 932 “H CROP POSITION (DC)”.

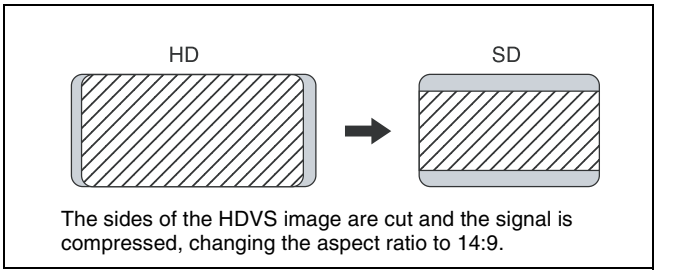
• Letter box mode (LETTER BOX)

When the letter box mode is selected, you can select one of the following three conversion methods using the VTR SETUP menu item 931 “LETTER BOX MODE (DC)”.

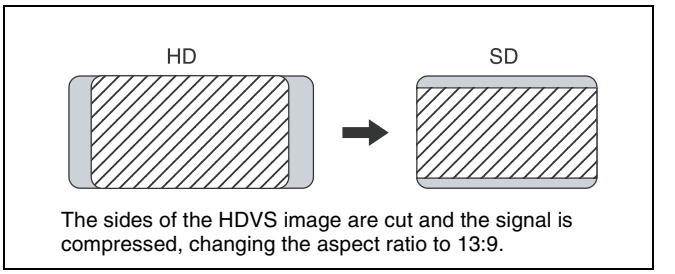
When 16:9 is selected



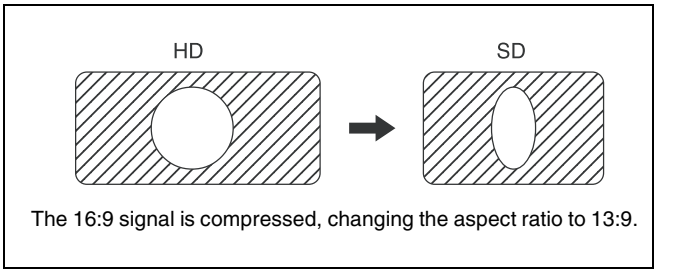
When 14:9 is selected



When 13:9 is selected



• Squeeze mode (SQUEEZE)

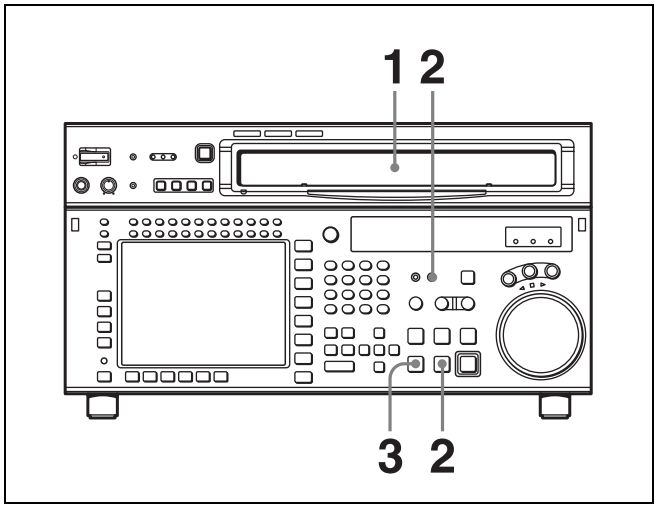


5-4 Playback

There are four types of playback:
- Normal-speed playback
- Jog/Shuttle/Variable mode playback
- Capstan override playback
- DMC (Dynamic Motion Control) playback

5-4-1 Normal-Speed Playback

Follow the procedure below to play back at normal speed.



1 Insert a cassette.

For details on inserting a cassette, see "3-3-2 Inserting and Ejecting Cassettes" on page 35.

2 Press the PLAY button.

Playback starts and the SERVO indicator lights up to indicate that the servo is locked.

3 Press the STOP button to stop playback.

If playback continues to the end of the tape

If the VTR SETUP menu item 407 "AUTO REWIND" is set to "on", then the tape automatically rewinds to the beginning and stops.

5-4-2 Variable Speed Playback

In Jog/Shuttle/Variable modes, you can change the playback speed as follows:

Jog mode: The playback speed corresponds to the rotational speed of the search dial, ranging from –1 to +1 or –2 to +2 times normal playback speed (for Digital Betacam playback, ±3 times normal speed). (The speed setting can be changed using the VTR SETUP menu item 107 "JOG DIAL RESPONSE".)

Shuttle mode: The playback speed corresponds to the angle of rotation of the search dial. The playback speed is different depending on the frame frequency of the unit. The search dial clicks at the positions for still-picture and ±8 times normal playback speed (for HDCAM or Digital Betacam playback, ±10 times normal speed).

Frame frequency	Playback speed (HDCAM-SR)	Playback speed (HDCAM)	Playback speed (D-BETACAM)
23.98/24 Hz	Ranging from –50 to +50	Ranging from –60 to +60	
25 Hz	Ranging from –48 to +48	Ranging from –58 to +58	Ranging from –58 to +58
29.97/30 Hz	Ranging from –40 to +40	Ranging from –50 to +50	Ranging from –50 to +50
50 Hz	Ranging from –24 to +24	—	—
59.94/60 Hz	Ranging from –20 to +20	—	—

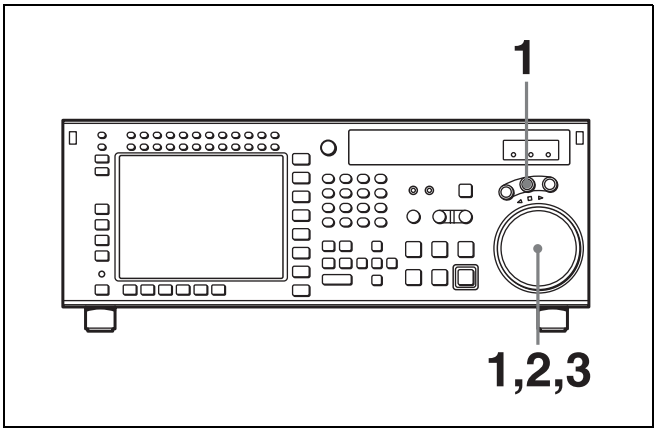
Variable mode: The playback speed corresponds to the angle of rotation of the search dial, ranging from –0.5 to +1 times normal playback speed (for HDCAM playback, –1 to +2 times normal speed and for Digital Betacam playback, –1 to +3 times normal speed).

Jog mode playback

Follow the procedure below to play back in jog mode.

Note

With jog mode playback, noiseless playback cannot be performed when playback speed exceeds the range described in *"Variable mode playback" on page 126*.



1 Press the JOG button, turning it on.

The VTR enters still-picture mode.

2 Rotate the search dial in the desired playback direction and to the desired angle.

The tape is played back slowly, at a speed corresponding to the rotational speed of the search dial. A direction indicator (◀ or ▶) lights up to indicate the direction of playback.

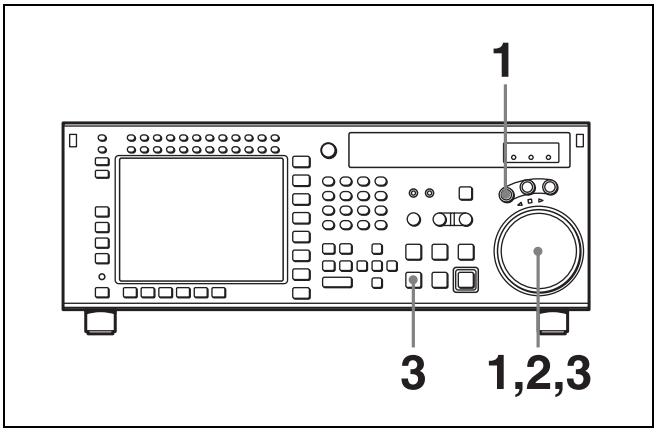
3 Stop rotating the search dial to stop jog mode playback.

The indicator lights up.

For details on switching the search dial functions, refer to the Maintenance Manual Volume 1.

Shuttle mode playback

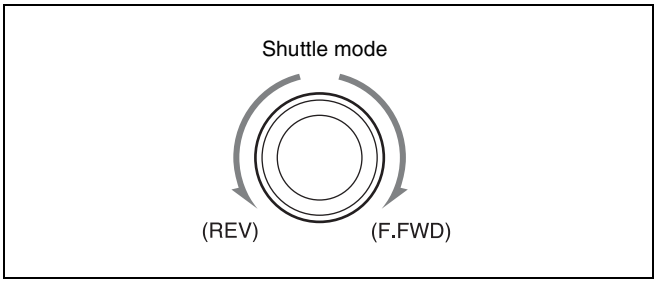
Follow the procedure below to play back in shuttle mode.



1 Press the SHUTTLE button, turning it on.

The VTR enters still-picture mode.

2 Rotate the search dial in the desired playback direction and set the angle of rotation as required to obtain the desired playback speed.



The tape is played back at a speed that corresponds to the angle of the search dial. A direction indicator (◀ or ▶) lights up to indicate the direction of playback. The search dial clicks at the positions for still-picture and ±8 times normal playback speed. (For Digital Betacam or HDCAM playback, the search dial clicks at the positions for still-picture and ±10 times normal playback speed.)

3 Set the search dial to center position for still-picture, or press the STOP button to stop shuttle mode playback.

To return to normal-speed playback

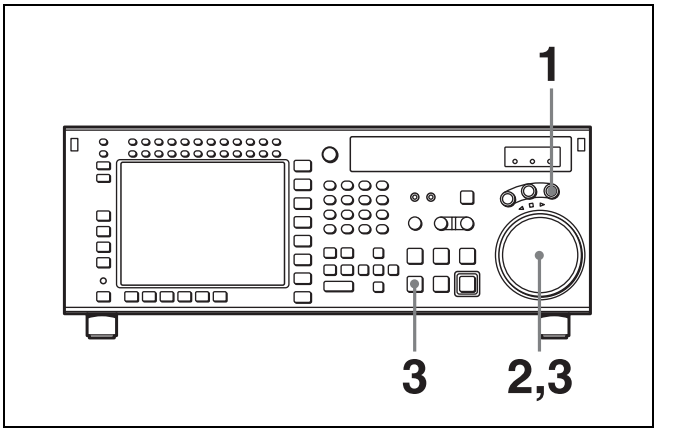
Press the PLAY button.

Note

The audio signal output status is specified by the following settings of the VTR SETUP menu item 017 “PB/EE SELECT MENU”.
EE: The input audio is always output.
MU: The audio output is always turned off.
PB: The playback signal is always output.

Variable mode playback

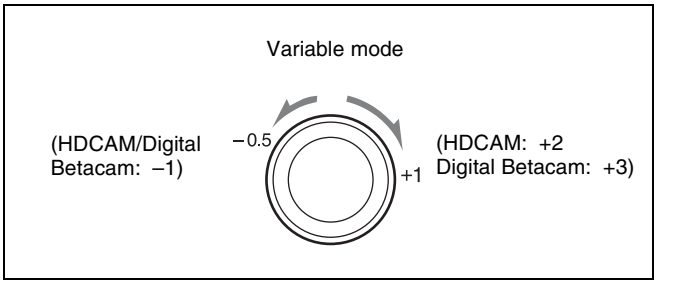
Follow the procedure below to play back in variable mode.



1 Press the VAR button, turning it on.

The VTR enters VAR mode.

2 Rotate the search dial in the desired playback direction and set the angle of rotation as required to achieve the desired playback speed.



The tape is played back at a speed that corresponds to the angle of the search dial. A direction indicator (◀ or ▶) lights up to indicate the direction of playback. The search dial clicks at the positions for still-picture, –0.5 times and +1 times normal playback speed. (For Digital Betacam or HDCAM playback, the search dial clicks at the positions for ±1 times normal playback speed.)

3 Set the search dial to center position for still-picture, or press the STOP button to stop variable mode playback.

To return to normal-speed playback

Press the PLAY button.

To alternate between normal-speed playback and variable mode playback

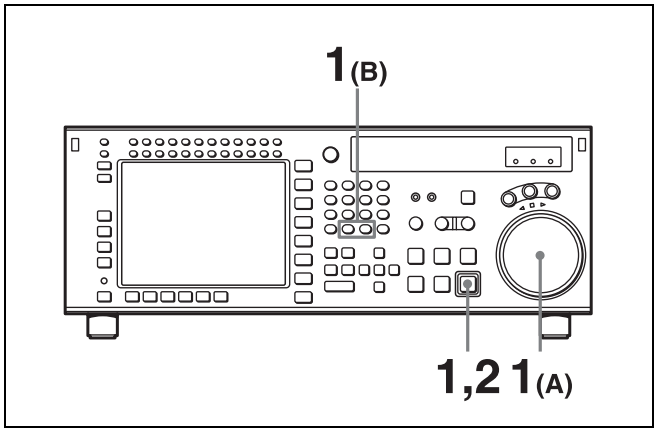
After you have set the search dial to the angle that corresponds to the desired playback speed, pressing the PLAY button or VAR button selects normal-speed playback or variable mode playback, respectively.
To stop or start variable mode playback, press the STOP button or VAR button, respectively.
The VTR is factory set so that pressing the JOG, SHUTTLE, or VAR button is required in order to enter variable-speed playback mode. To change this setting, use the VTR SETUP menu item 101 “SELECTION FOR SEARCH DIAL ENABLE”.

5-4-3 Capstan Override Playback

When playing back the same program on two VTRs, you can adjust the playback phases of the two VTRs so that they are synchronized.
There are two ways to make this adjustment:
(A) Using the search dial
(B) Using the +/– buttons

Note

When using method (A), change the system setup so that jog/shuttle mode playback is inhibited even when the search dial is rotated. Doing so prevents the VTR from accidentally entering jog/shuttle mode during capstan override playback.
Set the VTR SETUP menu item 101 “SELECTION FOR SEARCH DIAL ENABLE” to “via search key”.



1 Use either method (A) or (B).

(A) Rotate the search dial while holding down the PLAY button to adjust the playback speed.
The adjustment range is ±15% (in steps of 1%) of the normal playback speed.

(B) Press the + or – button while holding down the PLAY button to adjust the playback speed.
Every time the + or – button is pressed, the speed changes by 1 frame.

During playback at increased or decreased speed, the SERVO indicator goes off since the servo is not locked (capstan override).

2 Release the PLAY button after you have finished adjusting the phase.

The VTR returns to normal-speed playback and the SERVO indicator lights up.

Note

For HDCAM-SR format, noiseless playback cannot be performed when the playback speed exceeds the normal speed.

5-4-4 DMC Playback

Overview of DMC playback

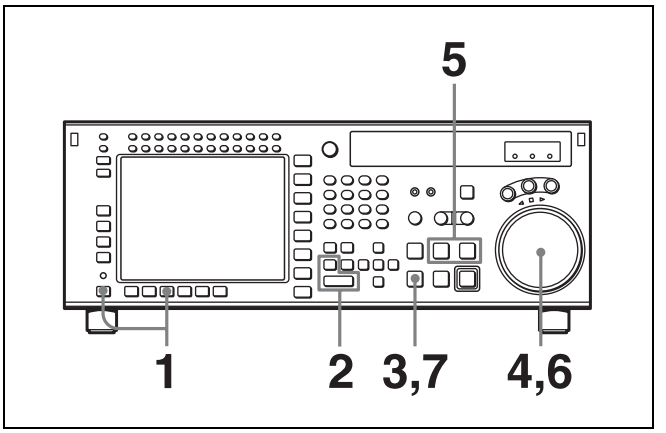
DMC (Dynamic Motion Control) playback allows you to vary the playback speed in variable mode (in the DT playback range from –1 to +2 times normal speed) for certain sections of the tape, then store the specified speed in memory for later playback.
For example, during a live broadcast of a sporting event, you can set the start and end points of important scenes while recording, and immediately play back and broadcast those scenes using DMC playback.

Note

DMC playback is possible only for Digital Betacam or HDCAM format. For HDCAM-SR format, DMC playback is not possible.

Storing playback speeds in memory

Follow the procedure below to store DMC playback speeds in memory.



1 In the HOME menu, press the ALT/F7 (DMC) buttons to light up DMC on the display.

2 Set a start point during recording or on a previously recorded tape by simultaneously pressing the ENTRY button and the IN button.

3 Press the STOP button to enter stop mode.

4 Rotate the search dial to select the initial playback speed.

The selected speeds are shown in the time data display window in the menu display.

Note

If the VTR SETUP menu item 101 “SELECTION FOR SEARCH DIAL ENABLE” is set to “dial direct”, initial speed settings cannot be made. Change the setting of this menu item to “via search key”.

5 Press the PREROLL button and PREVIEW/REVIEW button simultaneously.

The tape is prerolled and played back at the initial speed from the preroll point to the speed variation start point. The moment the tape passes the speed variation start point, the MEMORY indicator in the display starts flashing.
(The ■ indicator appears in the time data display window, indicating that tape speed memorization in DMC mode is active.)

6 Rotate the search dial to the position for the desired playback speed.

The speed variation is stored in memory while the MEMORY indicator is flashing.

7 Press the STOP button to stop the tape.

If the MEMORY indicator flashes before the tape reaches the speed variation end point

Memory has been exceeded and the VTR cannot store any more data for playback speed variations.

Notes on the ■ indicator and the MEMORY indicator

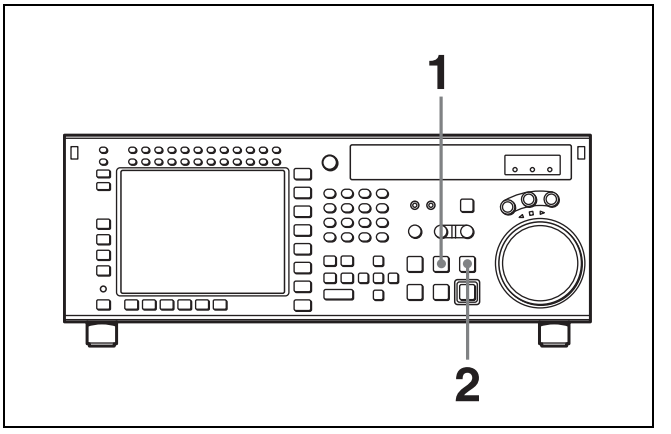
The ■ indicator shows that the tape speed memorization in DMC mode is taking place.
The MEMORY indicator flashes during playback speed memorization, and goes out when memorization of the playback speed has been completed.

Performing DMC playback

There are two methods of starting DMC playback.
- Starting playback at the on-air cue from the on-air start point
- Starting playback immediately after prerolling

Note

To avoid operation errors, we recommend that you use the VTR alone when performing DMC playback.



To start playback at the on-air cue from the on-air start point

1 Press the PREROLL button, turning it on.

The tape is cued up to the on-air start point.

2 Press the PREVIEW/REVIEW button at the moment the on-air cue is given.

The PREVIEW/REVIEW button lights up. When the tape passes the speed variation start point, DMC playback starts and continues at the speed(s) stored in memory.
When the tape passes the speed variation end point, normal-speed playback starts.

To start playback immediately after prerolling

Press the PREVIEW/REVIEW button.
The PREVIEW/REVIEW button lights up. When the tape passes the speed variation start point, DMC playback starts

and continues at the speed(s) stored in memory. When the tape passes the speed variation end point, normal-speed playback resumes.

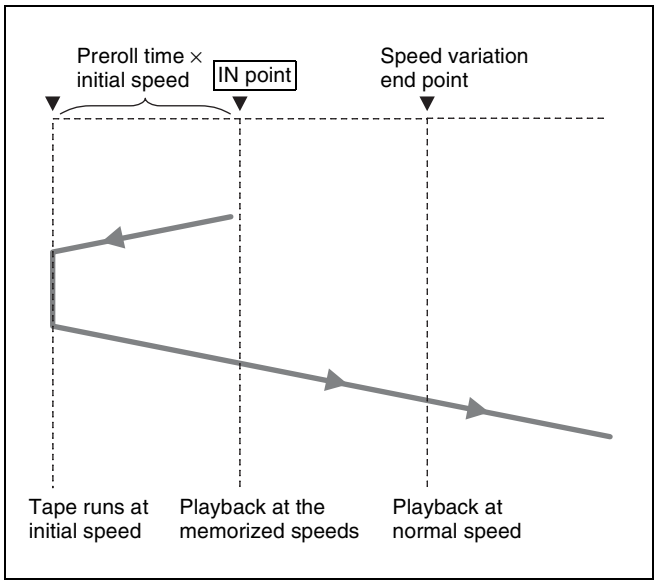
To stop the tape during DMC playback

Press the STOP button.

To exit DMC playback mode

Press the ALT/F7 (DMC) buttons in the HOME menu to turn off the DMC indicator.

During DMC playback, the tape runs as shown in the diagram below.



5-4-5 Playing Back Non-audio Data

Non-audio data recorded on a tape is detected automatically and played back.

Note

When non-audio data is being played back:

- Below the input display in the audio level meter section, the DATA mark lights in white.
- For the audio level meters, all regions light.
- The analog audio outputs (output to the MONITOR OUTPUT connector and the PHONES jack) are turned off.
- The audio output level can be adjusted during non-audio data playback, but output non-audio data is not affected.

Editing

Chapter 6

6-1 Basic Automatic Editing

6-1-1 Overview of Automatic Editing

Automatic edit modes

The VTR provides the following two modes for automatic editing:

Assemble mode
New scenes are added to the end of previously recorded scenes.
CTL signals, time codes, video and audio signals on tape in the player are recorded onto tape in the recorder VTR.

Insert mode
New scenes are inserted between previously recorded scenes.
CTL signals on tape in the recorder VTR are not overwritten. Video, digital audio, and time code signals can be recorded separately.
Both of these two edit modes support DMC editing. In insert mode, you can also use split editing.

Interpolation of time codes by the CTL counter

To use time codes as addresses of edit points, the time codes must be recorded on the tape in ascending order. As long as they are in ascending order, time codes do not have to be continuous. The CTL counter automatically interpolates data for editing even if there are breaks in the continuity in the time codes.

Steps in automatic editing

The sequence of steps that are taken to do automatic editing with two VTRs is as follows:

Select the edit mode *(see page 132).*
↓
Set edit points for the recorder and player VTR *(see page 132).*
↓
Preview the edit section *(see page 137).*
↓
Perform the edit *(see page 140).*
↓
Confirm and modify the edit points *(see pages 136 and 137).*
↓
Confirm the results of the edit *(see page 141).*

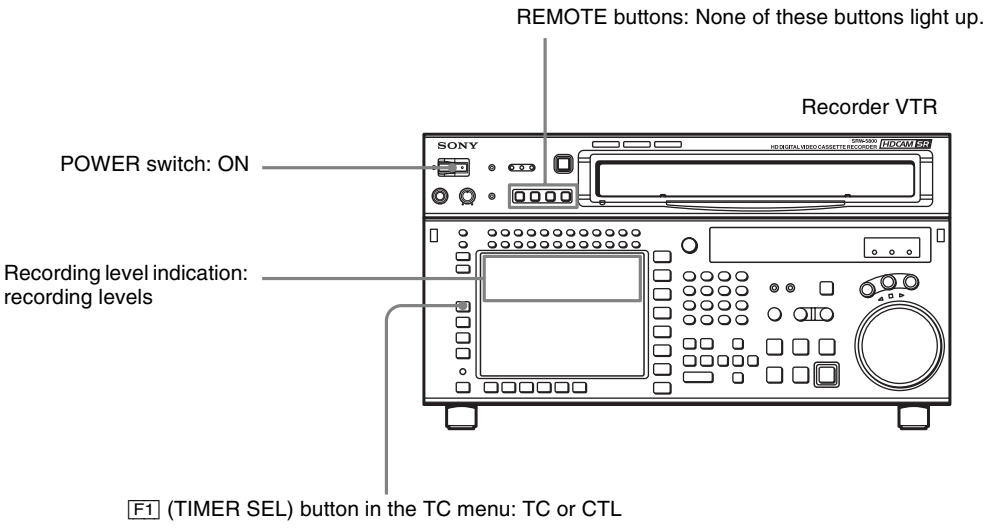
Editing precautions

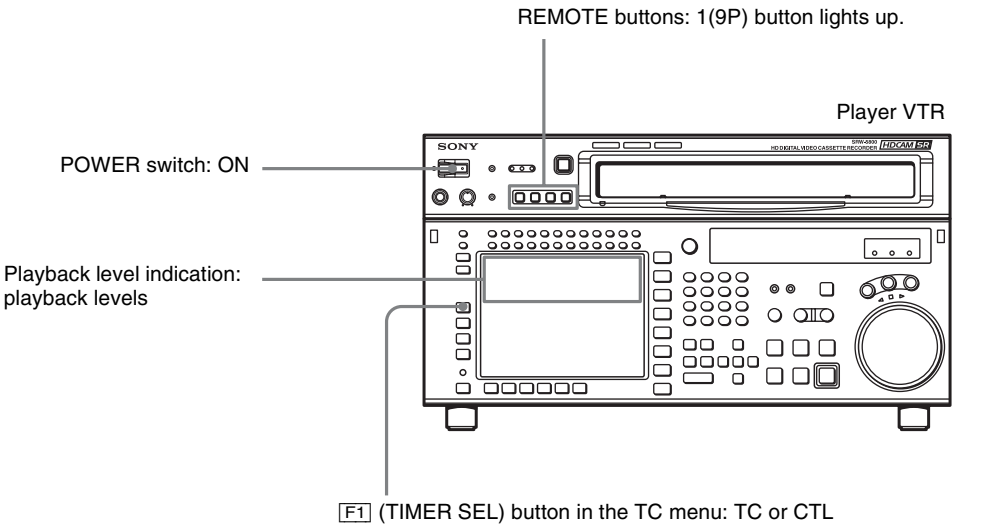
Using an editing control unit

When using an editing control unit to control the VTR, set the edit delay on the control unit so that CUT-IN and CUT-OUT commands are sent to the VTR five frames ahead of the actual edit point.

6-1-2 Setting Switches and Menus

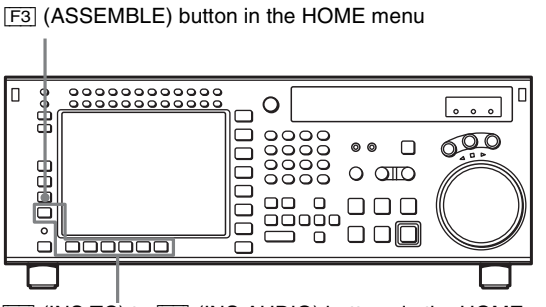
Before editing, set the following switches and menus as shown below.





6-1-3 Selecting the Edit Mode

Select assemble or insert mode.

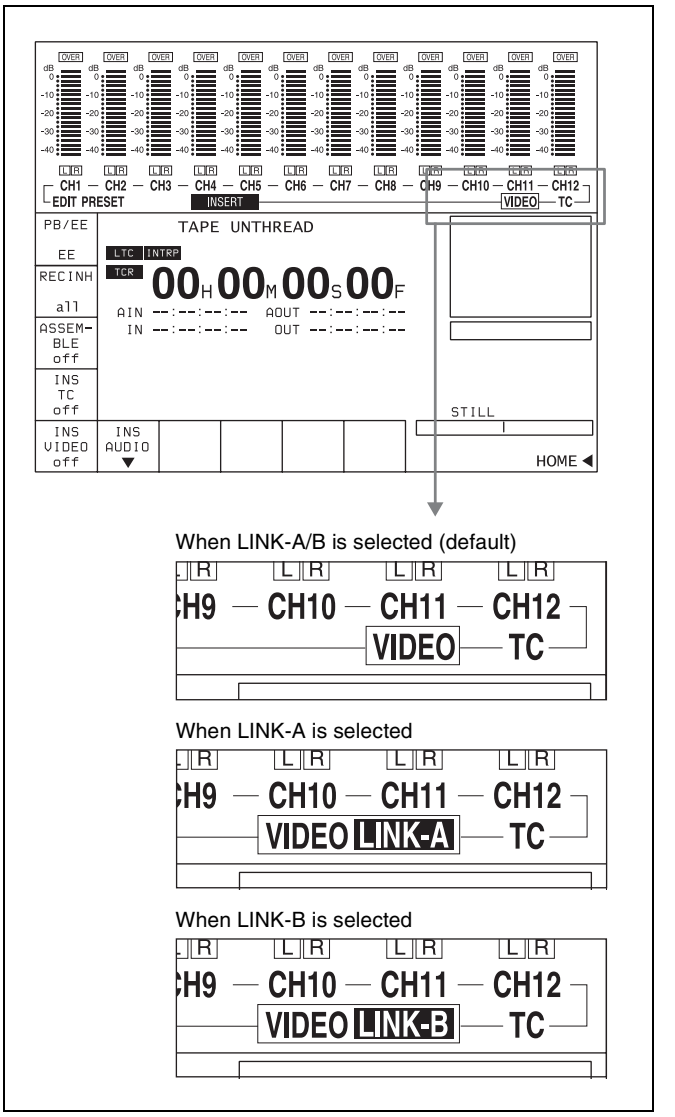


Press one of the following buttons to select the respective edit mode:

- **Assemble mode:** F3 (ASSEMBLE) button in the HOME menu
- **Insert mode:** the appropriate INSERT button in the HOME menu, F4 (INS TC), F5 (INS VIDEO), F6 (INS AUDIO)

6-1-4 Selecting Video for Editing (3D Systems Only)

You can select the video you want to edit using menu item 323 “VIDEO EDIT SELECT (3D)”.
Only one side of the video can be edited using this setting. You can check the current menu selection in the color display.



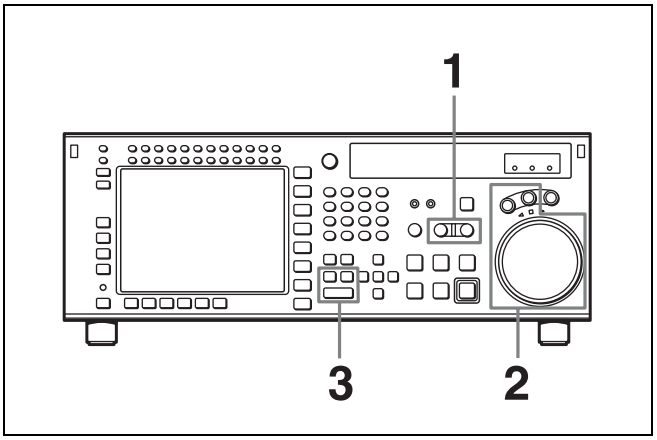
Notes

- This function is not available when the edit mode is set to assemble mode.
- The audio for LINK-A will be edited regardless of the menu setting.
- This function is not available in non-3D systems.

6-1-5 Setting Edit Points

This section describes how to set edit points (IN and OUT points). In insert mode, a technique called split editing allows you to set edit points separately for video and audio.

Positioning and setting edit points



1 Press the RECORDER or PLAYER button to select the VTR for which edit points are to be set.

The button lights up.

2 Rotate the search dial in jog or shuttle mode to position the edit point.

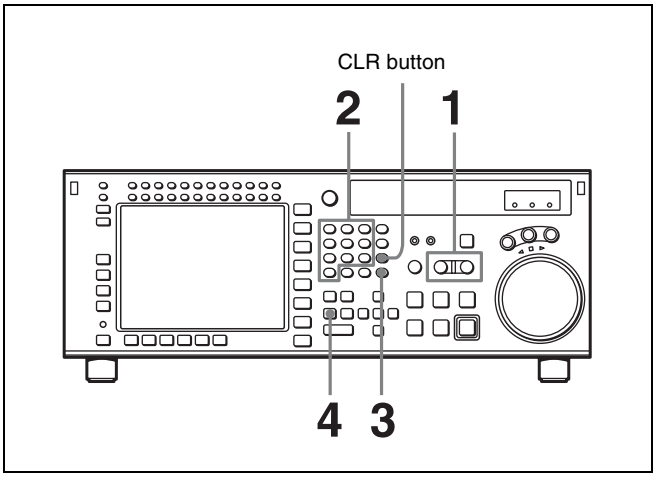
For details on jog or shuttle playback, see "5-4-2 Variable Speed Playback" on page 125.

3 Press the IN (or OUT) button while holding down the ENTRY button.

The time data for the IN (or OUT) point appears in the menu display.

4 Repeat steps **1** to **3** to set the remaining edit points.

Setting edit points with the numeric buttons

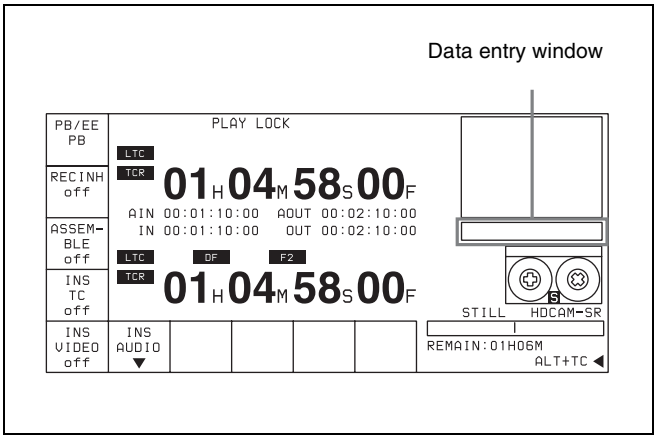


1 Press the RECORDER or PLAYER button to select the VTR for which edit points are to be set.

The button lights up.

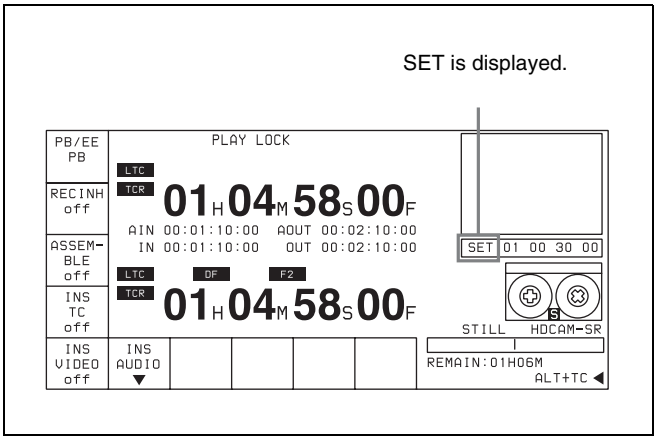
2 Enter the edit point data with the numeric buttons.

For example, to enter 01H00M30S00F, press 1, 0, 0, 3, 0, 0, 0. (You need not input leading zeros. If the entered value consists of less than eight digits, the leading digit(s) is (are) set to zero(s) when you press the SET button.)



To delete entered data
Press the CLR button.

3 Press the SET button to set the input data.

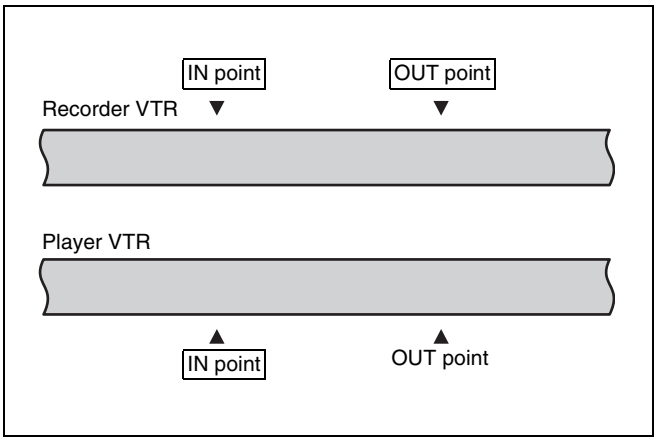


4 Press the IN (or OUT) button.

The time data for the IN (or OUT) point appears in the menu display.

About automatic edit point setting

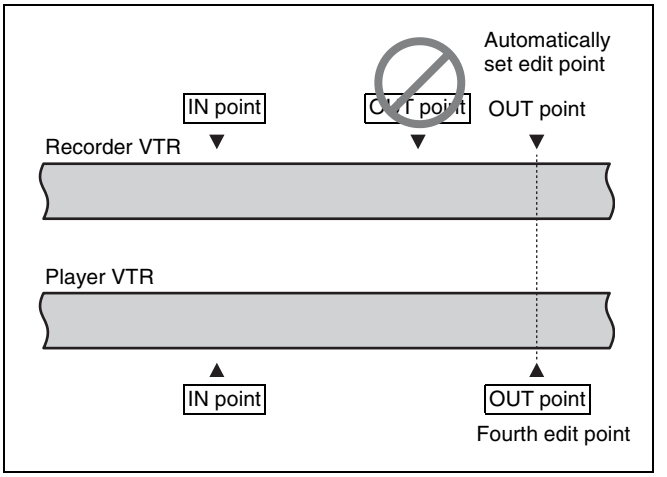
Editing requires a total of four edit points: IN and OUT points for both the recorder and player VTRs. However, as soon as you set three edit points, the VTR automatically sets the fourth point.
In the figure below, the points enclosed in a box have been set manually, while the OUT point for the player VTR has been set automatically.



Whether set manually or automatically, all edit points can be changed or deleted at any time.

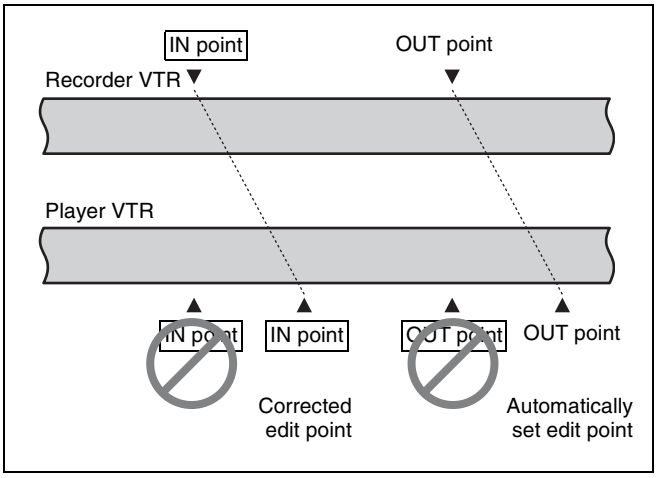
Automatic setting of OUT points

When the fourth edit point (OUT point) is set, the edit point data is activated and the invalid point is automatically deleted.



Automatic setting of IN points

When an IN point is corrected, the OUT point is set automatically using the duration of the VTR whose edit points were not changed.

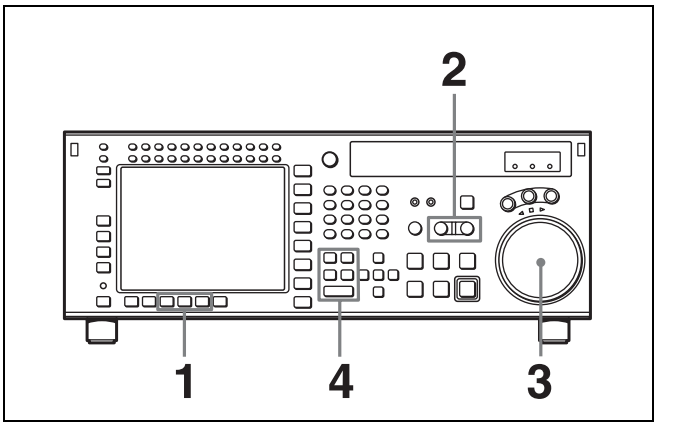


Split editing

Positioning and setting edit points

Split editing allows you to set edit points separately for video and audio. Set audio edit points with the AUDIO IN/OUT buttons and video edit points with the IN/OUT buttons.

Split editing, however, can only be done when the recorder VTR is in insert mode.



1 Press the appropriate INSERT button (F4 (INS TC), F5 (INS VIDEO), F6 (INS AUDIO)).

2 Press the RECORDER or PLAYER button to select the VTR for which edit points are to be set.

The button lights up.

3 To locate the edit points, rotate the search dial in jog or shuttle mode.

For details on jog/shuttle playback modes, see "5-4-2 Variable Speed Playback" on page 125.

4 Press one of the IN, OUT, AUDIO IN or AUDIO OUT button while holding down the ENTRY button.

5 Repeat steps **2** to **4** to set the remaining edit points.

Setting an edit point with the numeric buttons

1 Press the desired INSERT button (F4 (INS TC), F5 (INS VIDEO), F6 (INS AUDIO)).

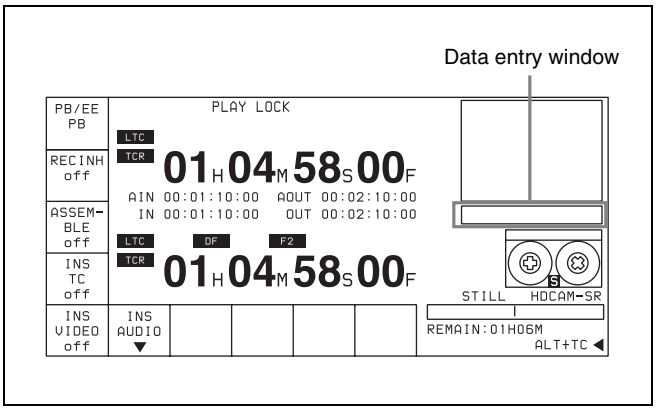
2 Press the RECORDER button or PLAYER button, to select the VTR on which you will set the edit point.

The button you pressed lights.

3 With the numeric buttons, enter data into the data entry window.

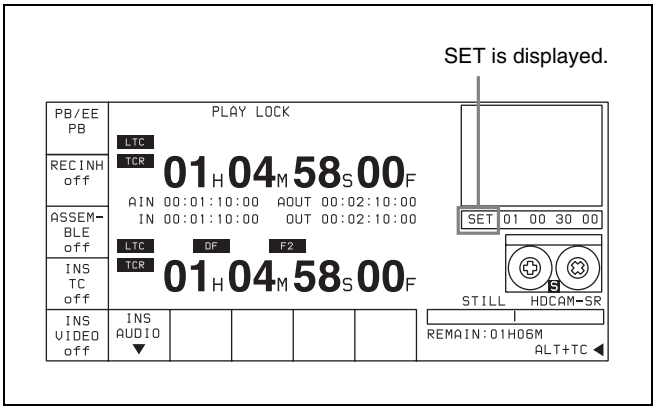
For example, to enter 01H00M30S00F, press 1, 0, 0, 3, 0, 0, 0. (You need not input leading zeros. If the entered value consists of less than eight digits, the

leading digit(s) is (are) set to zero(s) when you press the SET button.)



To delete entered data
Press the CLR button.

4 Press the SET button to confirm the input data.

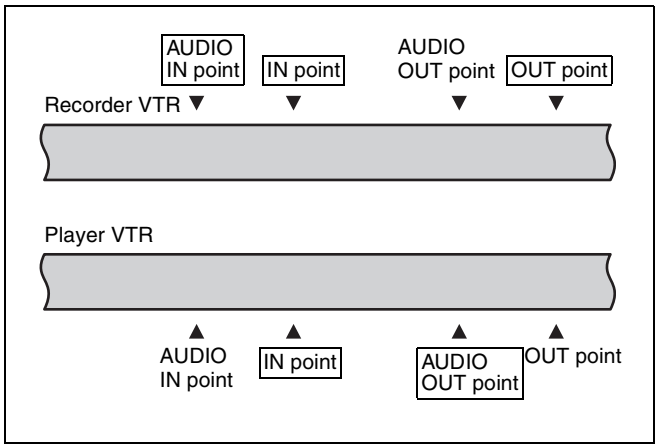


5 Press any of the IN, OUT, AUDIO IN, and AUDIO OUT buttons.

When the edit point is set, it appears on the editing data display.

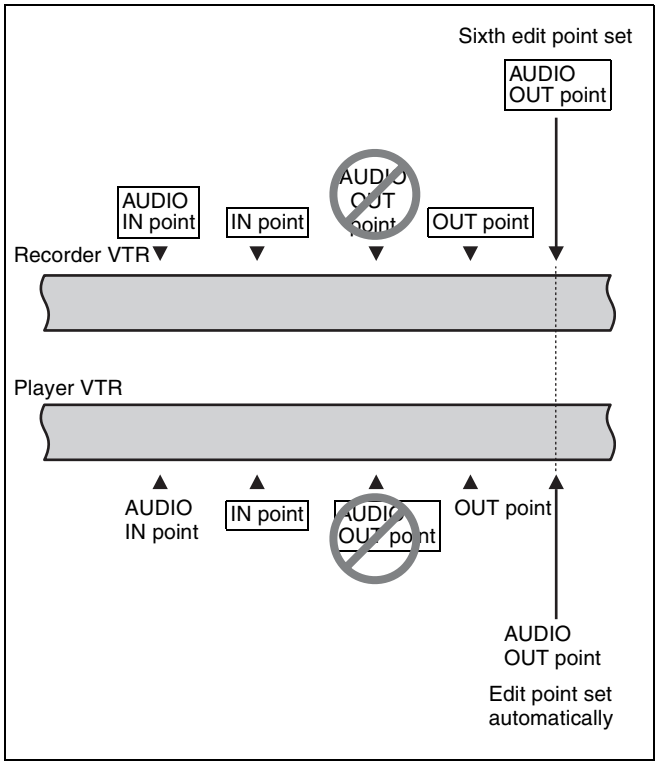
About automatic split edit point setting

Split editing requires a total of eight edit points: four edit points for video editing (IN and OUT points for both the recorder and player VTRs) and four edit points for audio editing (AUDIO IN and OUT points for both the recorder and player VTRs). However, as soon as you set five edit points, the VTR automatically sets the remaining three points. For example, if you set three edit points for video (or audio) and two for audio (or video), the remaining three points are automatically set, regardless of whether these points are for the recorder or player.
In the following example, the points enclosed in a box have been set manually and the AUDIO OUT point for the recorder VTR, and the AUDIO IN and OUT points for the player VTR have been set automatically.
Note that whether set manually or automatically, all edit points can be changed or deleted at any time.



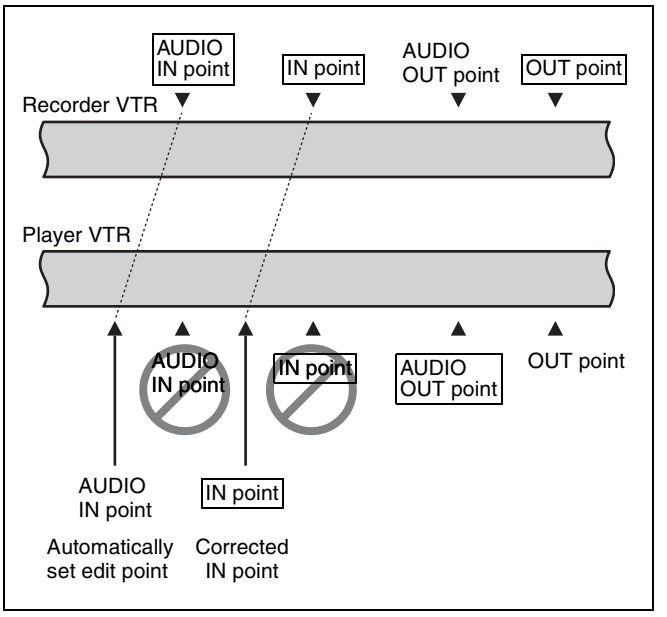
Automatic setting of AUDIO OUT points

When the sixth edit point (AUDIO OUT point) is set, the edit point data is activated and the invalid AUDIO OUT points are automatically deleted.



Automatic setting of edit points by correcting IN points

When IN points are corrected, the duration in the uncorrected VTR is used to automatically set OUT points and AUDIO IN/OUT points.



Using a VTR without the split editing function
If the player VTR does not support the separate setting of edit points for video and audio, you can set AUDIO IN and AUDIO OUT points on the recorder and three video edit points to enable split editing.

6-1-6 Editing Non-audio Data

Note

Noise may be produced during editing of certain non-audio data.

6-1-7 Confirming Edit Points

Displaying the duration between two edit points

The following six kinds of duration can be displayed in the time data display window:
- Between IN and OUT points
- Between IN and AUDIO OUT points
- Between IN and AUDIO IN points
- Between OUT and AUDIO OUT points
- Between OUT and AUDIO IN points
- Between AUDIO IN and AUDIO OUT points

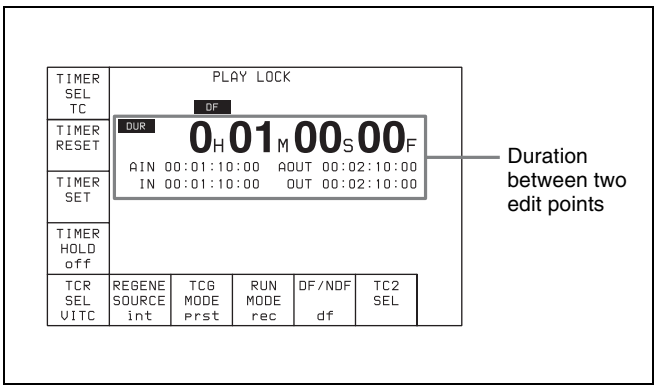
Durations are calculated as follows.
- If both IN and OUT points are set, the duration is the time between the points.
- If one of the edit points is not set, the duration is set to 00:00:00.

1 Press the RECORDER or PLAYER button to select the VTR for which you want to confirm a duration.

The button lights up.

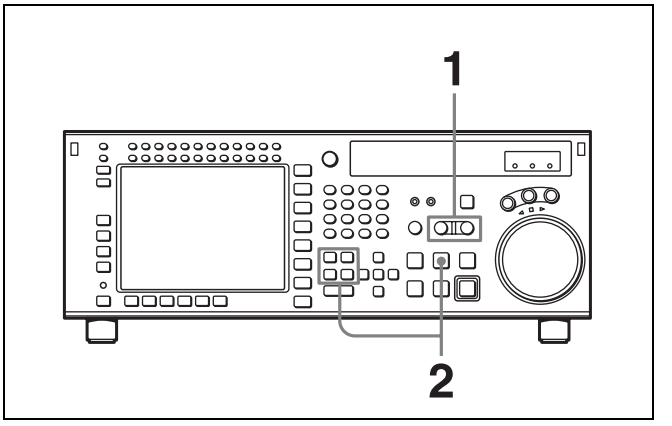
2 Hold down any two IN, OUT, AUDIO IN, or AUDIO OUT buttons.

The duration between the points corresponding to the two buttons is displayed. The value can be negative.



6-1-8 Cuing Up and Prerolling

You can preroll the tape to a point prior to the edit start point, or cue up the tape to any edit point.
Follow the procedure below to cue up or preroll the tape.



1 Press the RECORDER or PLAYER button to select the VTR which you want to operate.

The button lights up.

2 **To cue up the tape to an edit point**

Press one of the IN, OUT, AUDIO IN, or AUDIO OUT button while holding down the PREROLL button.

The tape moves to the edit point corresponding to the button, then stops.

To preroll the tape
Press the PREROLL button.

The tape is rewound to a point before the edit start point by the amount determined by the preroll time setting.

Note

When the F1 (TIMER SEL) button in the TC menu is set to CTL mode, cuing up is slightly slower than in TC mode. This is to maintain the accuracy of the CTL signals.
You can set up the VTR so that priority is placed on cuing accuracy or speed. Change the setting of the VTR SETUP menu item 403 “CUEUP BY TC” and menu item 404 “CUEUP BY CTL”.

Changing the preroll time

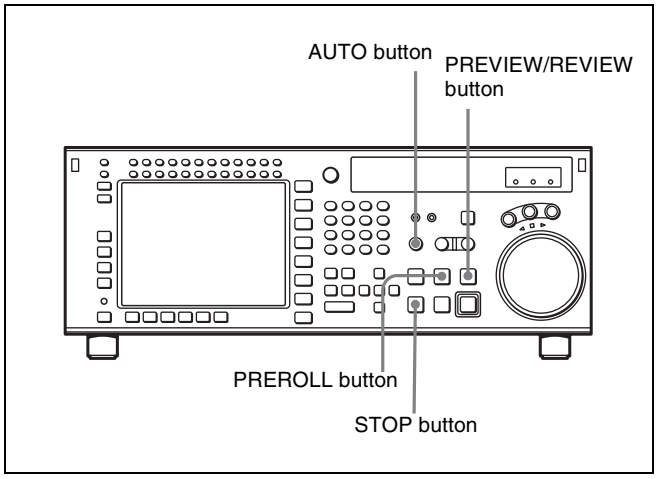
The preroll time is factory set to 5 seconds, but can be set to any time between 0 and 30 seconds, in 1-second steps.

For details, see “4-2-5 Setting the Preroll Time (PREROLL TIME)” on page 63.

When changing the preroll time, set it so that the recorded section prior to the edit start point is longer than the preroll time.
The preroll time used in automatic editing is the preroll time set for the recorder.

6-1-9 Previewing

Follow the procedure below to preview the edit.



To preview the edit, press the AUTO button to switch to AUTO mode, then press the PREVIEW/REVIEW button. During previewing, the PREVIEW/REVIEW button lights up.
After previewing, correct the edit points as required, then do the preview again.

For details on modifying edit points, see “6-1-10 Modifying Edit Points” on page 137.

To stop previewing

Press the STOP button.
The tape stops immediately.

To rewind the tape to the preroll point

Press the PREROLL button.

To rewind the tape to the edit point

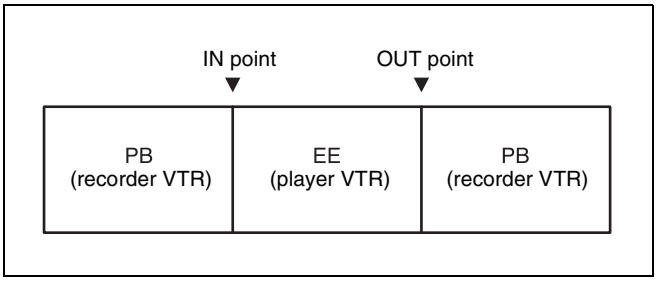
Press the PREROLL button together with the button corresponding to the edit point.

Monitoring signals during previewing

During previewing, you can monitor the following video and audio signals on a monitor connected to the recorder VTR:

- Between preroll and IN points: Playback signal of the recorder VTR can be monitored.
- Between IN and OUT points: Playback signal of the player VTR can be monitored in E-E mode.
- Between OUT and post-roll points: Playback signal of the recorder VTR can be monitored.

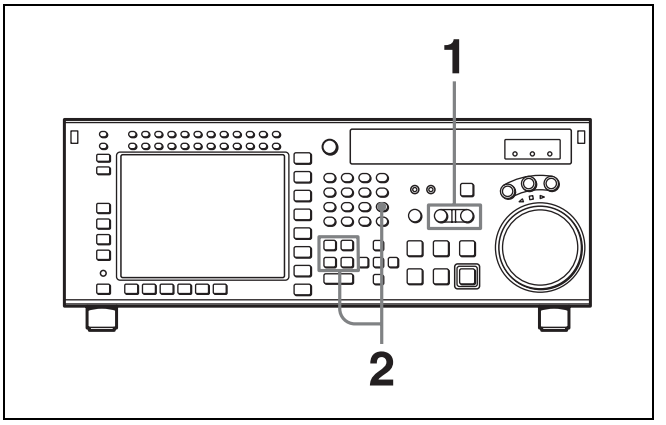
This may be illustrated as shown below:



6-1-10 Modifying Edit Points

If an edit point is incorrectly set, for example, if an OUT point is located before an IN point, or the length of an edit section is different for the recorder and player VTRs, the time data for the incorrectly set edit point flash indicating that the VTR cannot perform editing or previewing. In this case, delete the edit point, then set a new one correctly. You can also move an edit point position in one-frame units.

Deleting edit points



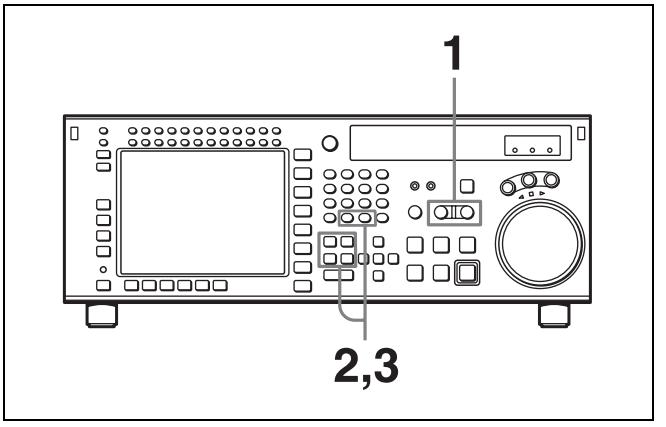
1 Press the RECORDER or PLAYER button to select the VTR on which to perform the edit point deletion.

The button lights up.

2 Press one of the IN, OUT, AUDIO IN or AUDIO OUT button while holding down the CLR button to delete the corresponding edit point.

The edit point is deleted and --:--:--:-- appears in the time data display.

Moving an edit point position by one frame at a time



1 Press the RECORDER or PLAYER button to select the VTR on which to modify the edit point.

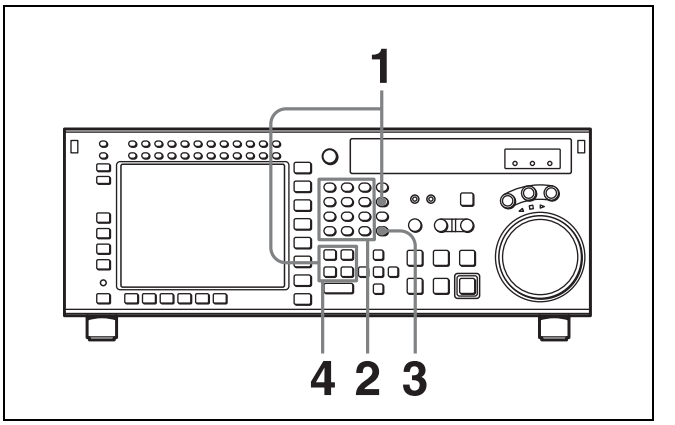
The button lights up.

2 Press the + or – button while holding down one of the IN, OUT, AUDIO IN or AUDIO OUT button.

Pressing the + or – button moves the edit point by one frame forward or backward, respectively.

3 After making the modification, release the respective edit point button that you have been holding down at step **2**.

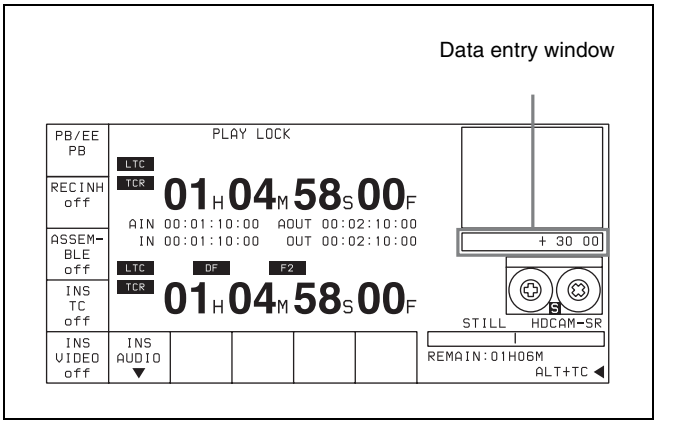
Moving an edit point position with the numeric buttons



1 Press one of the IN, OUT, AUDIO IN, or AUDIO OUT button while holding down the RCL button.

Time data for the edit point appears in the data entry window.

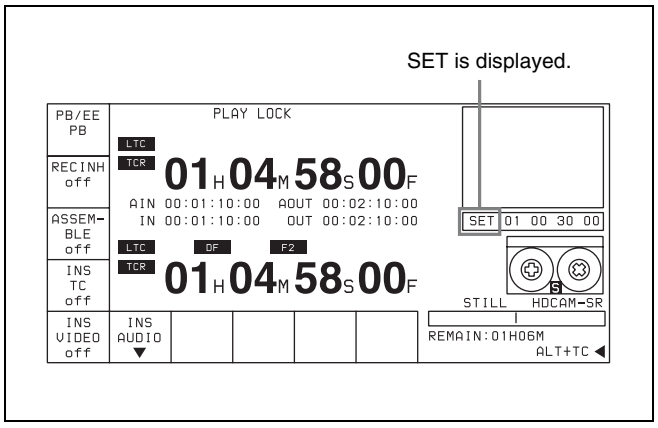
2 Press the + or – button, then use the numeric buttons to enter the value to be added or subtracted.



To cancel the entered value
Press the CLR button.

3 Press the SET button.

The result of the addition or subtraction is entered.



4 Press one of the IN, OUT, AUDIO IN, or AUDIO OUT button.

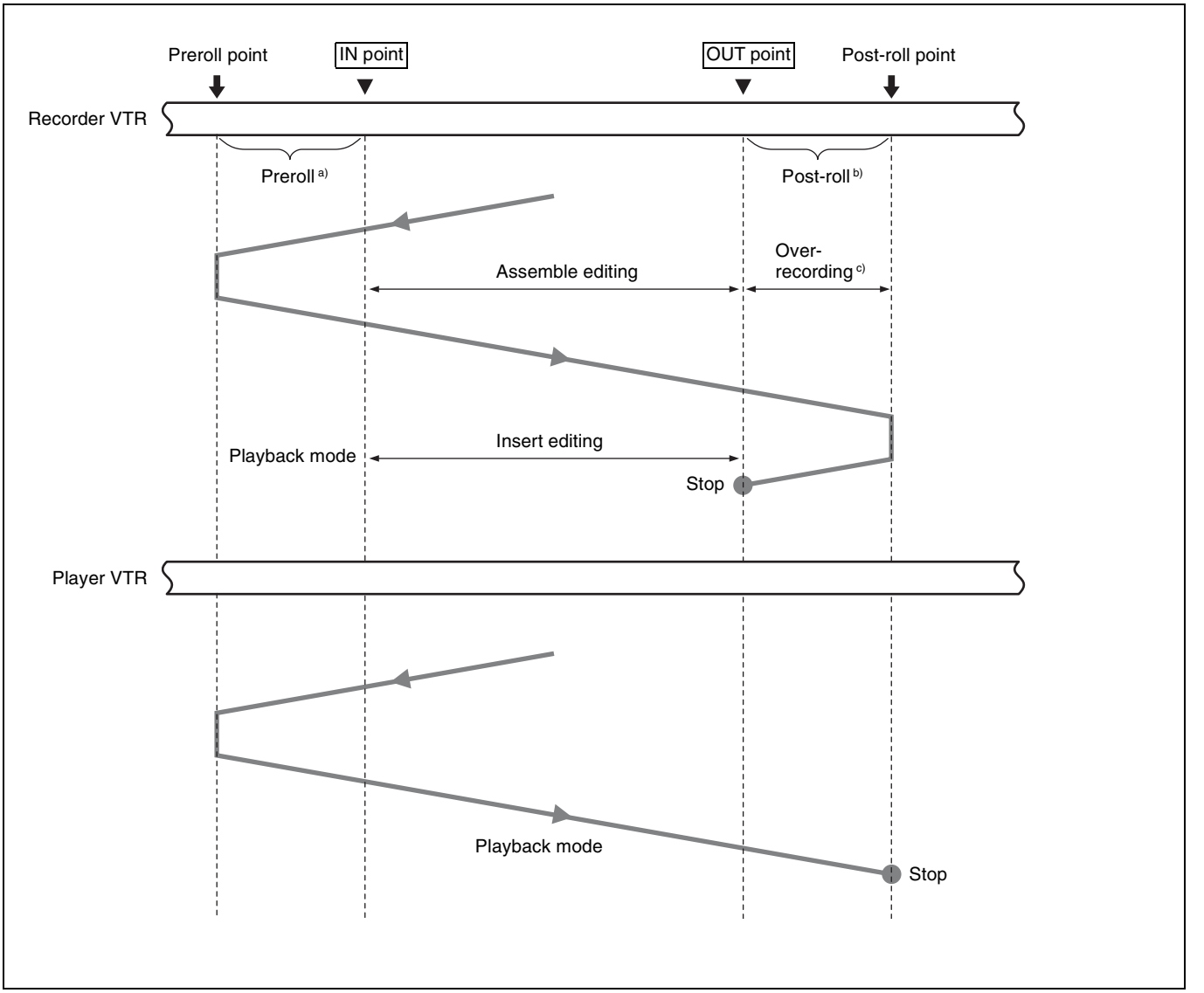
The modified time data for the edit point appears in the time data display.

6-1-11 Performing Automatic Editing

Overview

Once you have set the necessary edit points, the AUTO button lights up to show that the VTR is ready for automatic editing.

During automatic editing, the tape in the recorder VTR and the player VTR move as shown in the diagram below.

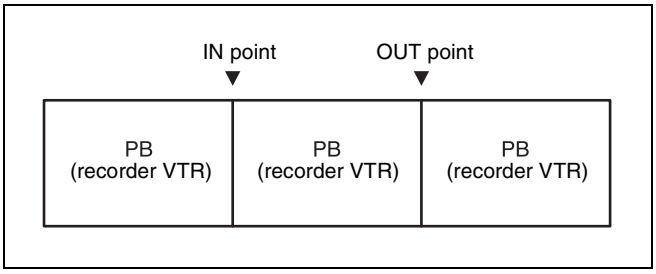


a) Preroll time: Factory-set to 5 seconds. Can be set from 0 to 30 seconds, in units of seconds, through the VTR SETUP menu.
b) The post-roll time can be set between 0 and 30 seconds in units of seconds using the VTR SETUP menu.
c) Over-recording time: 2 seconds.

Monitoring signals during editing

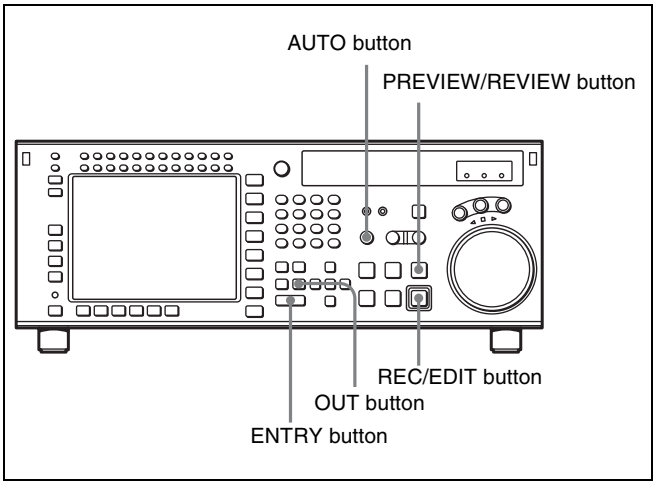
During editing, you can monitor signals between preroll and postroll points, including portions between IN and OUT points, through the simultaneous playback. This allows you to monitor the video and audio signals that are just being edited.

The video and audio signals that can be monitored are shown in the diagram below.



To perform automatic editing

To carry out automatic editing, press the AUTO button, turning it on, then press the REC/EDIT button.
During editing the REC/EDIT button lights up, and goes off at the end.



To stop automatic editing

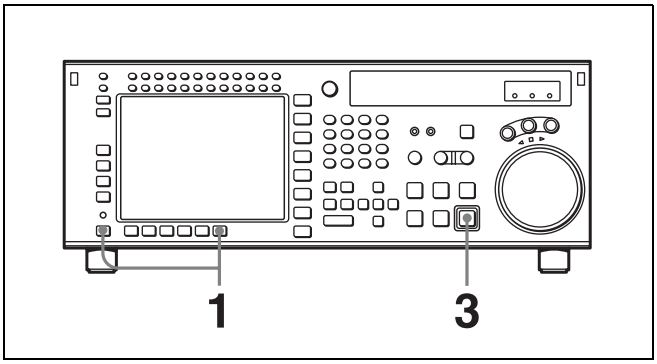
Press the OUT button while holding down the ENTRY button.
The point where the OUT button is pressed is treated as an OUT point and editing stops.

To confirm the results of the editing

Press the PREVIEW/REVIEW button to confirm the edit results. When the view ends, the tape rewinds to the OUT point, then stops.

Modifying edit points for automatic editing later

After you perform automatic editing, the time data of IN, OUT, AUDIO IN or AUDIO OUT points remain stored in memory. The stored data can be used later to modify edit points or to execute automatic editing again.
Follow the procedure below to modify edit points after executing automatic editing.



1 In the HOME menu, press the ALT/F10 (LAST EDIT) buttons.

The edit points used in the last automatic edit are restored.

2 Modify the edit points.

For details on modifying edit points, see "6-1-10 Modifying Edit Points" on page 137.

3 Press the REC/EDIT button.

The VTR performs automatic editing.

6-2 Advanced Automatic Editing

This section describes the following advanced editing methods:
- DMC editing
- Animation editing

6-2-1 DMC Editing

If your player VTR has DT® (Dynamic Tracking) capability, you can perform variable speed editing by controlling the playback speed from the lower control panel. This type of editing is called DMC editing.
The SRW-5800 supports DT function for Digital Betacam or HDCAM format.

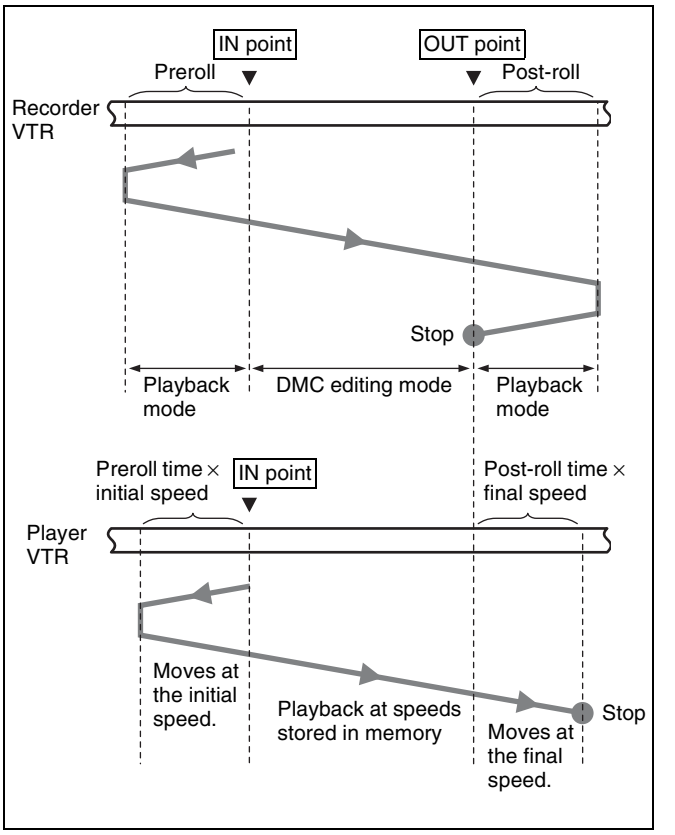
Overview of DMC editing

Requirements for DMC editing
- DMC editing may be done during assemble or insert editing, but not during split editing.
- The player VTR must support DT playback.

Note

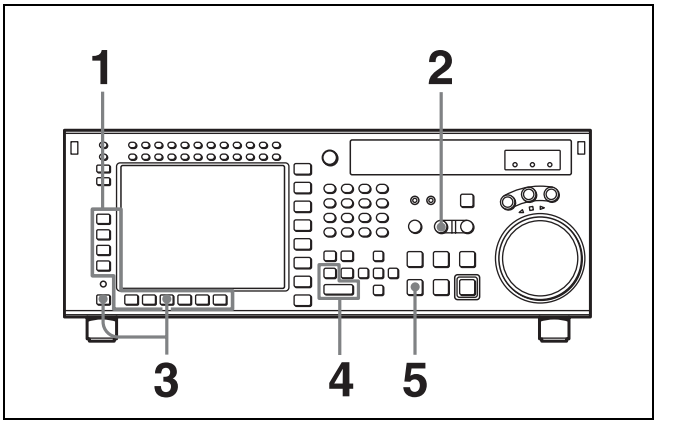
During DMC editing, the SRW-5800 can be used as the player VTR only for Digital Betacam or HDCAM format. For HDCAM-SR format, the SRW-5800 cannot be used as the player VTR during DMC editing.

Tape movement during DMC editing
During DMC editing, the tape moves as shown in the diagram below.



Setting edit points and playback speed

Use the procedure below to set edit points and playback speeds for DMC editing.



1 Press the F3 (ASSEMBLE) button in the HOME menu, or press the respective INSERT button (F4 (INS TC), F5 (INS VIDEO), or F6 (INS AUDIO) button) to select the edit mode that you want.

2 Press the PLAYER button to set the connected VTR to act as the player VTR.

The PLAYER button lights up.

3 Press the ALT/F7 (DMC) buttons in the HOME menu.

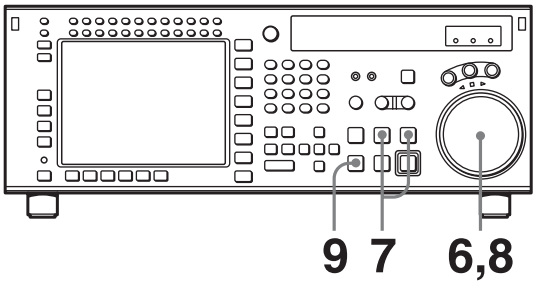
The system enters DMC editing mode.

4 Press the IN button while holding down the ENTRY button to set an edit point.

Note

You cannot set an OUT point for the player VTR for DMC editing.

5 Press the STOP button to enter STOP mode.



6 Turn the search dial to set the initial speed.

The selected speed is displayed in the time data display.

7 Press the PREVIEW/REVIEW and PREROLL buttons at the same time.

The tape prerolls and the player VTR begins playing at the initial speed.

8 When the ■ indicator appears with a beep indicating that the IN point has been passed, rotate the search dial to the desired playback speed(s).

The varying playback speeds are stored in memory while the ■ indicator appears in the display.

9 Press the STOP button.

If the ■ indicator goes off before you press the STOP button

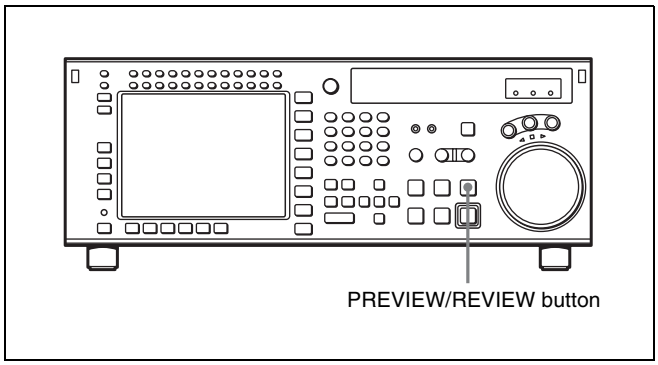
The VTR has reached its storage capacity, and cannot store any more playback speed variations.

To exit DMC editing mode

Press the ALT/F7 (DMC) buttons in HOME menu.

Performing DMC editing

After setting the playback speeds in preview mode, press the RECORDER button and REC/EDIT button.
DMC editing is performed at the playback speed(s) stored in memory.



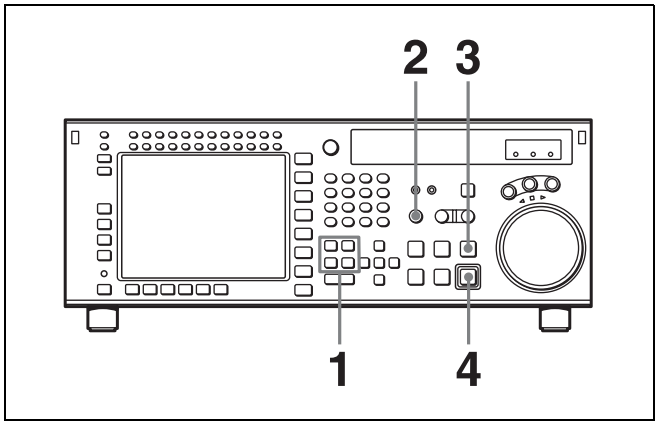
To confirm the results of DMC editing

Press the PREVIEW/REVIEW button.

6-2-2 Animation Editing

Animation editing is a form of insert editing which makes it easier to record a succession of still frames in fixed field or frame units. The procedure for editing after selecting animation editing is exactly the same as for normal insert editing.
To select animation editing, use the VTR SETUP menu item 301 “EDIT OPERATION MODE”.
normal: Selects normal insert editing.
CG: Selects editing in frame units, principally for recording computer graphics (CG).
When the edit completes, the OUT point automatically becomes the next IN point, and the next OUT point is set automatically with 1 frame added.

Follow the procedure below to perform animation editing.



1 Set the IN point.

The OUT point is set automatically.

2 Press the AUTO button.

The button lights up.

3 Press the PREVIEW/REVIEW button to preview.

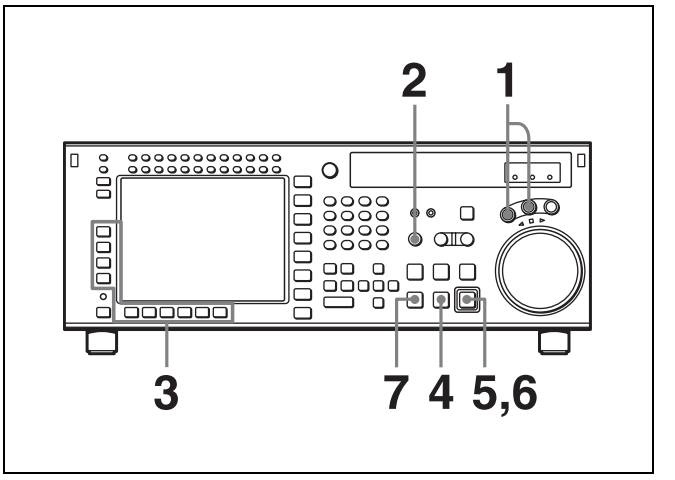
4 Press the REC/EDIT button.

Automatic editing starts.
When the edit completes, the OUT point automatically becomes the next IN point, and the next OUT point is set automatically.

Repeat steps **3** to **4** to perform animation editing.

6-3 Manual Editing

Follow the procedure below to perform manual editing.



1 Enter jog or shuttle mode to position the tape at a place at least three seconds before the position at which you want to set an edit point.

2 Press the AUTO button to turn it off.

3 Press the F3 (ASSEMBLE) button in the HOME menu or press the respective INSERT button (F4 (INS TC), F5 (INS VIDEO) or F6 (INS AUDIO) button) to select the edit mode that you want.

4 Press the PLAY button.

Playback starts.

5 Press the REC/EDIT button at the point where you want to start editing (IN point).

The REC/EDIT button lights, and editing starts.

6 Press the REC/EDIT button at the point where you want to end editing (OUT point).

Editing ends, but the tape continues to run in playback mode.

7 Press the STOP button to stop the tape.

Note

To ensure a stable picture, start playback at least three seconds before the IN point.

Appendix

Maintenance

Head Cleaning

Use the BCT-HD12CL Cleaning Cassette to clean the video and audio heads. Read the instructions included with the cleaning cassette carefully, as improper usage can damage the heads.
If you insert the cleaning cassette, it is automatically ejected after a head cleaning operation which lasts for 10 seconds.

Note

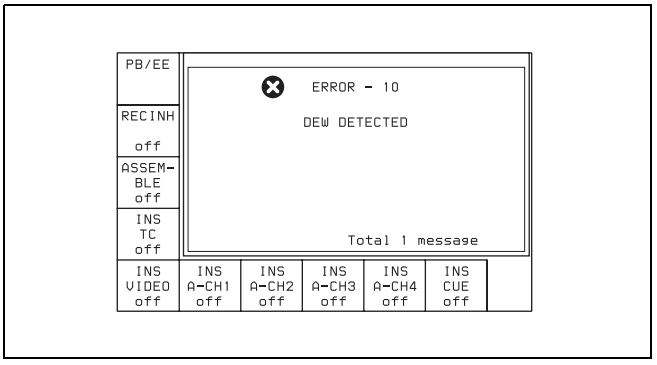
Do not run the cleaning tape more than 6 times in succession to avoid damaging the heads.

Please refer to the Maintenance Manual Volume 1 on cleaning the video and audio heads.

Moisture Condensation

If you suddenly move the VTR from a cold location to a warm one, or use the VTR in a very humid place, moisture in the air can form on the head-drum or tape guide. This is called moisture condensation.
If you play a tape under these conditions, the tape may adhere to the drum where moisture has collected and become damaged.

If moisture condenses on the head-drum while you are operating the VTR, the error message "ERROR-10" appears in the time data display section.



When this error message appears, the VTR enters the protection mode and certain operations become inoperable.
Once the moisture has evaporated, the error message disappears and the VTR becomes normal.

Please refer to the Maintenance Manual Volume 1 on protection mode.

If "ERROR-10" appears immediately after turning the VTR on

Leave the VTR turned on and wait until the error message goes off. Inserting a cassette is not possible while the message is on.
When the error message disappears, you can use the VTR.

If you move the VTR from a cold to a warm location

Leave the VTR turned off for about ten minutes since some time is needed for the condensation-detection mechanism to work.

Specifications

General

Record format HDCAM-SR

Power requirements
100 to 240 V AC, 50/60 Hz

Power consumption
380 W (with all option boards installed)

Peak inrush current
(1) Power ON, current probe method: 21 A (100 V), 42 A (240V)
(2) Hot switching inrush current, measured in accordance with European standard EN55103-1: 8 A (230 V)

Operating temperature
+5°C to +40°C (+41°F to + 104°F)

Storage temperature
–20°C to +60°C (–4°F to + 140°F)

Humidity 25% to 80% (relative humidity)

Mass 30 kg (66 lb 26 oz)

Dimensions 427 × 218 × 544 mm (w/h/d)
(16 $^{7}/_{8}$ × 8 $^{5}/_{8}$ × 21 $^{1}/_{2}$ inches)

Tape system

Tape speed HDCAM-SR: 94.1 mm/s (with the frame frequency of 24 Hz)/98.1 mm/s (with the frame frequency of 25 Hz)/117.6 mm/s (with the frame frequency of 29.97 Hz)/196.2 mm/s (with the frame frequency of 50 Hz)/235.2 mm/s (with the frame frequency of 59.94 Hz)
HDCAM: 77.4 mm/s (with the frame frequency of 24 Hz)/80.6 mm/s (with the frame frequency of 25 Hz)/96.7 mm/s (with the frame frequency of 29.97 Hz)
Digital Betacam: 96.7 mm/s

HDCAM-SR recording and playback time (using BCT-124SRL)
155 minutes (with the frame frequency of 24 Hz)/149 minutes (with the frame frequency of 25 Hz)/124 minutes (with the frame frequency of 29.97 Hz)/74 minutes (with the frame frequency of 50 Hz)/62 minutes (with the frame frequency of 59.94 Hz)

HDCAM playback time (using BCT-124HDL)
155 minutes (with the frame frequency of 24 Hz)/149 minutes (with the frame frequency of 25 Hz)/124 minutes (with the frame frequency of 29.97 Hz)

Digital Betacam playback time (using BCT-D124L)
124 minutes

Fast forward/rewind time
Approx. 4 minutes (using BCT-124SRL)

Search speed
Shuttle mode
HDCAM-SR playback: Still to approx. ±50 times normal playback speed (with the frame frequency of 24 Hz)
Still to approx. ±48 times normal playback speed (with the frame frequency of 25 Hz)
Still to approx. ±40 times normal playback speed (with the frame frequency of 29.97 Hz)
Still to approx. ±24 times normal playback speed (with the frame frequency of 50 Hz)
Still to approx. ±20 times normal playback speed (with the frame frequency of 59.94 Hz)
HDCAM playback: Still to approx. ±50 time normal playback speed (with the frame frequency of 29.97 Hz)/ Still to approx. ±58 time normal playback speed (with the frame frequency of 25 Hz)
Digital Betacam playback: Still to approx. ±50 times normal playback speed

Variable mode
HDCAM-SR playback: –0.5 to +1 times normal playback speed
HDCAM playback: –1 to + 2 time normal playback speed
Digital Betacam playback: Still to approx. –1 to +3 time normal playback speed

Jog mode HDCAM-SR/HDCAM playback: Still to ±2 times normal playback speed
Digital Betacam playback: Still to ±3 times normal playback speed

Dynamic Tracking range
HDCAM
Playback: –1 to +2 times normal playback speed
Digital Betacam
Playback: –1 to +3 times normal playback speed

Load/unload time
7 seconds or less

Recommended tapes
HDCAM-SR cassette (S, L):
BCT-6SR/33SR/40SR
BCT-64SRL/94SRL/124SRL
HDCAM cassette (S and L, for playback only):
BCT-6HD/12HD/22HD/32HD/40HD
BCT-34HDL/64HDL/94HDL/
124HDL

Digital Betacam cassettes (S and L, for playback only)

Digital video system

Digital video signal format

Sampling frequency
- 4:2:2 Y: 74.25 MHz
  P_B/P_R: 37.125 MHz
- 4:4:4 RGB/XYZ: 74.25 MHz

Quantization
- $Y/P_B/P_R$ 10 bits/sample
- RGB 12 bits/sample or 10 bits/sample
- XYZ 12 bits/sample

Compression MPEG-4 Studio Profile

Channel coding
S-NRZ

Error correction
Reed-Solomon code

Analog composite output

Bandwidth Y: 0 to 5.75 MHz +0.5 dB/–3.0 dB

S/N ratio 56 dB or more

Y/C delay 15 ns or less

K factor (2T Pulse)
1% or less

Output SCH phase
Conforming to RS-170A/CCIR R.624-3

Digital audio system

Digital audio signal format (HDCAM-SR: CH-1 to CH-12)

Sampling frequency
48 kHz/96 kHz (synchronized with video) (96-kHz sampling is available only when the serial number of this unit is 12001 or higher)

Quantization 24 bits/sample

Wow and flutter
Below measurable level

Headroom Selectable settings: 20, 18, 16, 15, and 12 dB

Analog output

Number of bits of D/A quantization
24 bits/sample

Frequency response
20 Hz to 20 kHz +0.5 dB/–1.0 dB (reference level)

Dynamic range 96 dB or more (at 1 kHz)

Distortion 0.05% or less (at 1 kHz, reference level)

Crosstalk –80 dB or less (at 1 kHz, between channels)

Input connectors

HD SDI INPUT

A/INPUT MONITOR
BNC (2, INPUT MONITOR is for output)
HD SDI (1.485 Gbps) (conforming to SMPTE 292M/BTA S004B)
3G-SDI (2.97 Gbps) (conforming to SMPTE 424M) (when the serial number of this unit is 11001)

B/INPUT MONITOR
BNC (2, INPUT MONITOR is for output; operational during 444SQ, 444HQ, 1080P, dual-stream, and variable speed modes.)

REF. INPUT1, REF. INPUT2 (OPTION)
BNC (2 + 2 loop-through)

HD Trilevel SYNC
0.6 Vp-p, 75 Ω, sync negative

SD Black burst
NTSC: 0.286 Vp-p, 75 Ω, sync negative
PAL: 0.3 Vp-p, 75 Ω, sync negative
Selecting HD or SD in a menu

DIGITAL I/O (AES/EBU) INPUT
BNC (6)

CH1/2 to CH11/12
AES/EBU format, unbalanced

Note

When connecting devices for AES/EBU signal input/output, use a cable whose length is less than 300 meters.

TIME CODE IN
XLR 3-pin, female (1)
0.5 to 18 Vp-p, 10 kΩ, balanced

Output connectors

HD SDI OUTPUT

A BNC (3, MONITOR with superimposed text)
HD SDI (1.485 Gbps) (conforms to SMPTE 292M/BTA S004B)
3G-SDI (2.97 Gbps) (conforms to SMPTE 424M) (when the serial number of this unit is 11001)

B BNC (3, operational during 444SQ, 444HQ, 1080P, dual-stream, and variable speed modes.)

SD SDI OUT BNC (3, MONITOR with superimposed text)

SD OUT

COMPOSITE (SUPER)
1.0 Vp-p, 75 Ω, sync negative

SYNC Black burst
0.286 Vp-p (NTSC)/0.3 Vp-p (PAL), 75 Ω, sync negative

FORMAT CONV. OUT (OPTION)

HD SDI (1.485 Gbps) (conforms to SMPTE 424M/BTA S004B) (when the optional HKSR-5001 is installed)
3G-SDI (2.97 Gbps) (conforms to SMPTE 424M) (when the optional HKSR-5001 with a serial number of 15001 or higher is installed)
BNC (2, with superimposed text)

FC OUT B (OPTION)
(when the optional HKSR-5001 is installed)
BNC (2, with superimposed text)

HD REF. OUT
BNC (2)

1125 SYNC
Tri-level SYNC
0.6 Vp-p, 75 Ω, sync negative

DIGITAL I/O OUTPUT (AES/EBU)
BNC (6)

CH1/2 to CH11/12
AES/EBU format, unbalanced

MONITOR OUTPUT L, R
XLR, 3-pin, male (2)
+4 dBm (with a 600 Ω load), low impedance, balanced

TIME CODE OUT
XLR, 3-pin, male (1)
2.2 Vp-p, low impedance, balanced

PHONES
JM-60 stereo phone jack
– ∞ to –12 dBu (with an 8 Ω load), unbalanced

Remote connectors

NETWORK 1
RJ-45 modular jack

REMOTE 1-IN(9P)
D-sub 9-pin, female

REMOTE 1-I/O(9P)
D-sub 9-pin, female

VIDEO CONTROL
D-sub 9-pin, female (for optional HKDV-900)

REMOTE 2 PARALLEL I/O(50P)
D-sub 50-pin, female

Accessories supplied

Operation Guide (1)
Installation Manual (English version (1), Japanese version (1))
Operation Manual (CD-ROM) (1)

Optional accessories

HKSR-5001 Format Converter Board
HKSR-5802 Digital Betacam/HDCAM Processor Board
HKSR-5803SQ RGB SQ Processor Board
HKSR-5803HQ Advanced HQ Processor Board
HKSR-5804 Network Interface Board
RMM-110 Rack Mount Adaptor
BCT-HD12CL Cleaning Cassette

Recommended accessories

For details about recommended accessories, contact your Sony service representative.

Memory card adaptor (when the serial number of this unit is lower than 11001)

MSAC-PC4 Memory Stick PC Card Adaptor or equivalent

For optionally available AC power cords, refer to the supplied Installation Manual.

Design and specifications are subject to change without notice.

Notes

- Always make a test recording, and verify that it was recorded successfully.
  SONY WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, COMPENSATION OR REIMBURSEMENT ON ACCOUNT OF FAILURE OF THIS UNIT OR ITS RECORDING MEDIA, EXTERNAL STORAGE SYSTEMS OR ANY OTHER MEDIA OR STORAGE SYSTEMS TO RECORD CONTENT OF ANY TYPE.
- Always verify that the unit is operating properly before use. SONY WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, COMPENSATION OR REIMBURSEMENT ON ACCOUNT OF THE LOSS OF PRESENT OR PROSPECTIVE PROFITS DUE TO FAILURE OF THIS UNIT, EITHER DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD OR AFTER EXPIRATION OF THE WARRANTY, OR FOR ANY OTHER REASON WHATSOEVER.

Error Messages/Warning Messages/Condition Messages

Error Messages

When the unit ceases to operate correctly due to malfunction or an internal system error, the alarm will sound and an error message will be displayed on the display.
Only one message will be displayed even when multiple errors occur, but the error log menu keeps a history of the errors.

For more information about error messages, refer to the Maintenance Manual.

After the error occurs, eliminate the cause of the error and turn the unit back on. If the error message appears again when the unit is turned on, contact your Sony representative.

For more information about eliminating errors, refer to the Maintenance Manual (Volume 1).

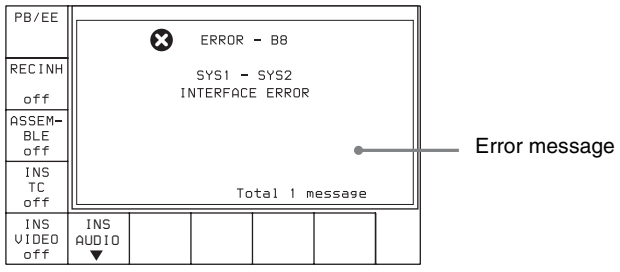
Protection mode

To protect the tape and the mechanical parts of the VTR, the servo control system automatically stops tape transport and the drum motor and enters protection mode when an error occurs.
Cassettes may not be inserted or ejected during protection mode.

Note

When a cassette is stuck in the unit because of protection mode, make sure to disconnect the power before removing the cassette manually.

For information about removing cassettes manually, refer to the Maintenance Manual (Volume 1).



Item number	Display	Meaning
01	REEL SLACK THREAD ERROR	Tape slack was detected during threading or unthreading.
02	REEL SLACK FF/REW/SEARCH ERROR	Tape slack or a broken tape was detected during search, fast forward, or rewind.
03	REEL SLACK PLAY/REC ERROR	Tape slack, a broken tape, or an S-side reel or T-side reel lock was detected during recording or playback.
04	REEL SPEED ERROR	Tape transport speed error was detected during forward winding or rewinding.
05	REEL FG ERROR	When a cassette was inserted, a fault in the S-side reel or T-side reel operation was detected.
06	TAPE TENSION ERROR	During recording or playback, excess tension was detected.
07	CAPSTAN TROUBLE	A capstan motor operation fault was detected.
08	DRUM TROUBLE	A drum motor operation fault was detected.
09	TH/UNTH MOTOR TIMEOUT	A fault was detected in a threading or unthreading operation.
0A	FULL TOP ERROR	When threading, a failure of the tape beginning processing to terminate was detected.

Item number	Display	Meaning
10	DEW DETECTED	Condensation was detected.
11	TAPE TOP/END SENSOR	The tape beginning and tape end were detected at the same time.
12	TAPE TOP SENSOR TROUBLE	A tape beginning sensor fault was detected.
13	TAPE END SENSOR TROUBLE	A tape end sensor fault was detected.
14	FAN MOTOR TROUBLE	A cooling fan motor operation fault was detected.
20	CASSETTE COMPARTMENT MOTOR LOCK	A fault was detected in a cassette compartment raising or lowering operation.
21	REEL SHIFT MOTOR LOCK	A fault was detected movement of the reel table to adjust for cassette size.
22	REEL POSITION SENSOR TROUBLE	The reel table was detected in the L cassette position and S cassette position at the same time.
23	THREADING RING POSITION ERROR	The threading end and unthreading end were detected at the same time.
24	DT HARD ERROR	A fault was detected in DT mechanism.
26	POWER SUPPLY UNIT TROUBLE	A fault was detected in the power supply unit.
93	DR INTERFACE ERROR	A communications error between the SV CPU (board SS-102) and drum CPU (board DR-508) was detected.
97	NVRAM CHECK SUM ERROR	An operation fault was detected in the servo system NV-RAM (board DR-508).
FF	SV UNDEFINED ERROR	Undefined SV error was detected.
A0	SYS UNDEFINED ERROR	Undefined SY error was detected.
A2	SYS1 - SYS2 DP-RAM ERROR	A DPRAM (board SS-102) operation fault between SYS1 and SYS2 was detected.
A5	SYS - FC DP-RAM ERROR	A DPRAM (board FC-91 or FC-111) operation fault between SYS1 and FC was detected.
A8	SYS NV-RAM CHECK SUM ERROR	A SYS NVRAM (board SS-102) operation fault was detected.
B3	XXX PLDX INITIAL ERROR	An initialization error in the PLD was detected. **Note** The description of “XXX” at the beginning of the message and of “X” immediately after the “PLD” depends on the PLD where the error was detected. Display example: SYS PLD1 INITIAL ERROR
B8	SYS1 - SYS2 INTERFACE ERROR	A SYS CPU communications fault was detected.
B9	SYS - SV INTERFACE ERROR	An SV CPU communications fault was detected.
BA	SYS - EQ INTERFACE ERROR	An EQ CPU communications fault was detected.
BB	SYS - FC INTERFACE ERROR	An FC CPU communications fault was detected.
BC	SYS - 50PIN INTERFACE ERROR	A communications fault with the 50-pin CPU was detected.

Warning Messages

When one of the problems described below is detected, a warning mark is displayed in the upper left corner of the display. Operation can continue even when the mark is flashing.
If you press the SFT button *(see page 19)* and the DIAG button *(see page 17)* when the mark is flashing, an information display appears, showing a warning message.

Note

The warning messages can be viewed in any menu except the CUE or SET UP menu.

Only one message will be displayed even if there are multiple messages. The number of errors appears at the lower right, and you can check the messages using the ↑ and ↓ buttons.

A history of errors is kept in the error log menu.

For more information about warning messages, refer to the Maintenance Manual.

Use the displayed warning information to eliminate the cause of the warning.

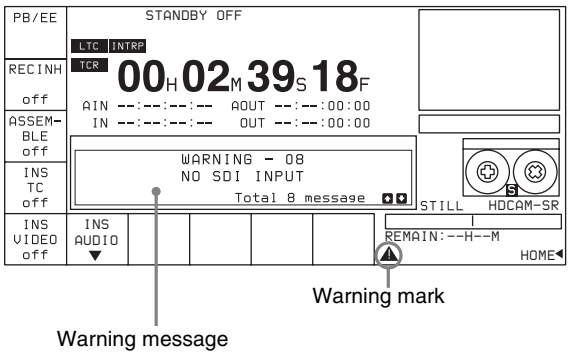
For more information about eliminating the cause of warning, refer to the Maintenance Manual.

To automatically display a warning message

Whenever a warning occurs, change the setting of the VTR SETUP menu item 120 “WARNING DISPLAY” to “on”.

To clear a warning message

To cancel the display of a warning message, see “Clearing warning messages” on page 154.



Item number	Display	Meaning
01	NO EXTERNAL REFERENCE	There is no reference signal on the selected REF. INPUT connector. The VTR is using an internal reference signal.
02	LOST LOCK	Capstan servo lock was lost during playback, recording, or editing.
03	NO EXTERNAL REFERENCE ON FC	When the VTR SETUP menu item A05 “PD EXT SD REF LOCK MODE” is set to “lock1” or “lock2”, no external SD reference signal is input.
04	HD & SD REF ASYNCHRONOUS	When the VTR SETUP menu item A05 “PD EXT SD REF LOCK MODE” in is set to “lock1” or “lock2”, HD reference signal and external SD reference signal are not synchronized.
05	PLL UNLOCK ON FC	The PLL of the HKSR-5001 is not locked on the reference signal.
06	SDI A-B PHASE NG	The signals to the HD SDI INPUT A/B connectors are out of phase with each other.
08	NO SDI INPUT	An SDI input signal cannot be detected.
10	VITC NOT READ	VITC cannot be correctly read from the tape.
11	AUDIO PLL UNLOCKED	Audio lock generator PLL not locked to the video reference signal.
14	NO PB RF SIGNAL	Playback heads cannot correctly read digital data from the tape.
15	INCONSISTENT EMPHASIS	Emphasis information on the tape is inconsistent with the system emphasis status.
16	INCONSISTENT FORMAT	The meta data being input and the meta data recorded on the tape have different formats.
17	PB FREQUENCY IS UNSUITABLE	The cassette is ejected automatically in line with the setting of the VTR SETUP menu item 018 “AUTO EJECT LEVEL” because the system frequency of the VTR and the frequency of the signal recorded on the tape do not match.
18	INCONSISTENT AUDIO FREQUENCY	Sampling frequency information for playing back the tape and sampling frequency information on the system do not match for certain channel(s).
19	NO A1/A2 INPUT	No carrier detected on digital audio input on channels 1 and 2

Item number	Display	Meaning
1A	NO A3/A4 INPUT	No carrier detected on digital audio input on channels 3 and 4
1B	NO A5/A6 INPUT	No carrier detected on digital audio input on channels 5 and 6.
1C	NO A7/A8 INPUT	No carrier detected on digital audio input on channels 7 and 8.
1D	NO A9/A10 INPUT	No carrier detected on digital audio input on channels 9 and 10.
1E	NO A11/A12 INPUT	No carrier detected on digital audio input on channels 11 and 12.
21	REC INHIBIT MODE	The menu settings are to a mode inhibiting recording, or the tape format does not allow recording.
22	CASSETTE REC INHIBIT MODE	The cassette is set to inhibit recording.
29	VPID MISMATCH BIT DEPTH	The bit depth specified in the VPID of the input signal does not match the bit length of the system.
2A	VPID MISMATCH COLOR SPACE	The color space specified in the VPID of the input signal does not match the color space of the system.
2B	VPID MISMATCH LINK INFORMATION	The link information specified in the VPID of the input signal does not match the actual connector connection. **Note** In 3D systems, this warning only appears when 3D is selected in menu item 922 “VPID Select (3D)”.
2D	INVALID SDI DATA	SDI input signal data is invalid.
3B	NO LTC REPRODUCED	LTC signal not detected on the tape.
41	AUX SDI NO SDI A INPUT	No signal is input to the AUX INPUT A connector on the HKSR-5804 board.
42	AUX SDI NO SDI B INPUT	No signal is input to the AUX INPUT B connector on the HKSR-5804 board.
43	AUX SDI INPUT PLL UNLOCK	The PLL of the clock generator on the HKSR-5804 board is not locked to the signal input from the AUX INPUT A or B connector.
44	NW TEMPERATURE HIGH	The internal temperature of the PLD on the HKSR-5804 is high.
45	NW FAN STOP	The cooling fan on the HKSR-5804 has stopped.
46	NW REC INHIBIT MODE	This unit cannot record while file importing or exporting is in progress between the web client and this unit.
52	NO SUPPORTED PB FORMAT	The recording format cannot be played back by this unit.
53	SYSTEM MISMATCH	The tape cannot be played with the current system settings.
55	VIDEO PLL UNLOCKED	Video lock generator PLL not locked to the video reference signal.
59	INPUT AUDIO DATA MISMATCH 32.000K	The input audio frequency is wrong.
5A	INPUT AUDIO DATA MISMATCH 47.056K	The input audio frequency is wrong.
61	Tele-File MEMORY IS FULL	The remaining capacity of the Tele-File is low, and therefore the next recording will overwrite old data.
62	NO AREA FOR Tele-File DATA ADDITION	There is no space at all in the Tele-File.
63	INVALID FORMAT Tele-File	Parts of the Tele-File format are wrong.
64	Tele-File DATA WRITE FAIL	A write to Tele-File error occurred.
65	NO Tele-File LABEL	The Tele-File could not be recognized, and therefore the cassette is ejected (HDCAM-SR only).
66	Tele-File DATA WRITE IS INHIBITED	Recording or editing was started with the Tele-File in overall write inhibit mode.
67	Tele-File DATA READ FAIL	A Tele-File read error occurred.
71	INVALID FORMAT CONVERSION	The settings do not allow format conversion.
73	NO REFERENCE INFORMATION	Cannot lock because there is no 30 frames/second reference information in 720/59.94p HD SDI input signals.

Item number	Display	Meaning
74	ASYNCHRONOUS VIDEO INPUT	When external sync is selected, the external sync signal and the HD SDI INPUT signal are more than ±5H out of phase.
77	AUTO CUEUP ABORT	Auto cue-up was aborted because the target cue-up time code is 1 second or more away from the current time code.
80	1035 VIDEO INPUT	When the signal format to be recorded on the system is 1080i, 1035i signal is input. The 1035i input signal is treated as 1080i signal.

Condition Messages

When deterioration in playback signal is detected, a condition message is recorded in the error log menu. When more than one error occurs, you can check the messages using the ↑ and ↓ buttons.

If condition messages are emitted continuously
Head cleaning or internal inspection is required.

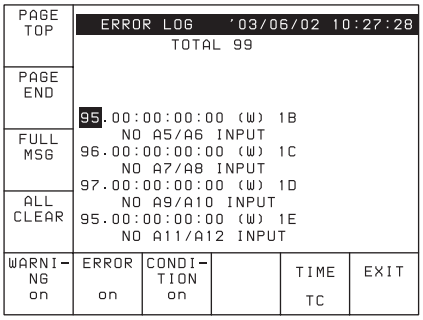
Item number	Display	Meaning
0B	VIDEO DATA ERROR	Video playback signal is deteriorated and the channel condition indicator is lit red.
0F	AUDIO DATA ERROR	Audio playback signal is deteriorated and the channel condition indicator is lit red.

Error Log Menu

The time and time codes of errors and warnings occurring during operation can be displayed in a list form in the display. (Maximum listing is 99 items.)

To open the error log menu

Press the SFT button *(see page 19)* and the DIAG button *(see page 17)*, then press the F2 (ERR LOG) button.



Button	Display	Function	Setting
F1	PAGE TOP	Move to the top page	
F2	PAGE END	Move to the page containing the last message	
F3	FULL MSG	Display in full the message selected with the cursor	
F4	ALL CLEAR	Clear messages (LOG DATA)	
F5	WARNING	Display warning messages	on, off
F6	ERROR	Display error messages	on, off
F7	CONDITION	Display condition messages	on, off
F9	TIME	Toggle between time code and real time display	TC, REAL
F10	EXIT	Return to display of maintenance information	

Button	Display	Function	Setting
ALT/F8	CANCEL EDIT	Display the CANCEL EDIT screen	
ALT/F9	REAL TIME	Display the REAL TIME screen	

For more information about error log menu settings, refer to the Maintenance Manual.

Clearing warning messages

1 Press the ALT/F8 (CANCEL EDIT) buttons.

2 Select the message to be cleared using the ↑ and ↓ buttons.

3 Press the F2 (MARK) button.

An asterisk "*" will appear in front of the message. The message will not be displayed or saved.

To cancel clearing

Select the warning message you want to cancel clearing, and press the F2 (MARK) button.

Adjusting the clock

Press the ALT/F9 (REAL TIME) buttons in the error log menu and use the setting below.

To get current time codes

Hold down the SFT button and press the F5 (GET TC) button.

To set the data and time

Hold down the SFT button and press the F6 (SET) button.
Use the ← and → buttons to move the bar to the location to be adjusted.
Use the numeric buttons to change the value.

To adjust minutes and second to zero

Hold down the SFT button and press F8 (ZERO) button.

To select daylight saving time and normal time

Hold down the SFT button and press F9 (SEASON) button.
STANDARD: normal time
SUMMER: daylight saving time (one hour ahead of normal time)

Note

Changing between normal and daylight saving times changes the current time by one hour.
Even if the change crosses midnight, the current date is not changed.

Glossary

AES/EBU format
A standard format for the transfer of digital audio signals. In this format, two audio signals can be input/output through one XLR-type connector.

Assemble editing
An edit mode for adding new scenes to the end of previously recorded scenes. New video signals are recorded for each control signal, but continuity with the control signal preceding the edit point is maintained electrically. Because assemble editing in the middle of a scene will cause a break in the video image at the end of the insertion, this is not a practical method for inserting new video data. This should be done with insert editing.
See also Insert editing.

Bridging connection
A connection that allows a signal input to an input terminal to pass through the unit and exit from an output terminal for input to a third piece of equipment.

Capstan
A drive mechanism that moves the tape at a specified speed. Its rotation is normally synchronized with a reference sync signal.

Component video signal
A video signal that consists of a luminance signal (Y) and two chrominance (color-difference) signals (R-Y, B-Y).

Composite video signal
A signal that consists of video (luminance and color sub carrier), sync (horizontal and vertical), and color burst signals.

Condensation
Moisture that collects on the head drum of the tape transport mechanism, causing damage to the tape and malfunction of the VTR.

CTL
Abbreviation for control signal. A pulse signal that can be counted, to determine the number of frames, and therefore the tape's running time. Used mainly for adjusting the tracking position of video heads, and to achieve time code continuity during continuous recording. This signal is recorded on a longitudinal tape track.

Cue point
A point used to mark the beginning of a section of tape so that it can be located for later playback or editing.

Drop frame mode
When the field frequency of this unit is 59.94 Hz, the actual number of frames per second is approximately 29.97, while the time code value advances one second every 30 frames. In drop frame mode, the time code is advanced such a way that this difference in the value between real time and the time codes is corrected. Specifically, two frames are skipped at the beginning of each minute, except for every tenth minute, so that the frame value for time codes matches that for real time.
See also Non-drop frame mode.

E-E mode
Abbreviation for Electric-to-Electric mode. In this mode, the signals are passed through the VTR's electronics before output but do not pass through the magnetic converter circuits such as the tape and head circuits. This mode is used for confirming input signals or adjusting the input level.

Effect edit mode
When editing a tape using a switcher or when editing special effects, the pixels comprising the picture are often not dubbed to the same positions as those of the original. In the case of repeated dubbings, this shifting of pixels produces an accumulation of calculation errors during the compression/expansion process; this may result in an increase in low-level noise within the signal. The effect edit mode minimizes the production of this noise. Note, however, that a slight loss in picture resolution may be observed in this mode.

Emphasis
Emphasizing the high frequencies of a signal before processing (pre-emphasis) and de-emphasizing those high frequencies before output (de-emphasis). This reduces deterioration of the signal-to-noise ratio in the high frequency range.

External synchronization
A method to maintain color subcarrier phase continuity by performing editing in two-frame units in order to achieve stable video without horizontal fluctuation at the edit points. For editing, a recorder VTR and a player VTR (or source VTR) are used, and external synchronization is commonly used to ensure that the operation timing control signals and time reference signals are synchronized.

Insert editing
An edit mode for inserting new scenes into the middle of previously recorded scenes. CTL signals previously recorded on the tape are used. Consequently, this mode cannot be used for blank tapes. This mode assumes that CTL signals have somehow be recorded to the tape already.
See also Assemble editing.

Longitudinal time code
See LTC.

LTC
Abbreviation for Longitudinal Time Code. This is the time code recorded onto a longitudinal track of the tape. During the playback of still pictures, LTC cannnot be read since the tape is not moving. During slow playback, the LTC output is so small that it may

not be read correctly, depending on the playback speed.
See also VITC.

Non-drop frame mode
In this mode, drop frame mode processing is not performed. Since there is no frame cutting, a discrepancy of about 86 seconds occurs each day (in the case of a field frequency of 59.94 Hz) which causes problems when editing programs in units of seconds using the number of frames as a refernce.
See also Drop frame mode.

Preroll
The rewinding of a video tape in the player or recorder VTR by a certain length before an edit point, allowing the tape to attain a stable speed at the edit point and synchronization with the other video tape during editing.

Reference video signal
A video signal containing a sync signal or sync and burst signal, used as a reference for synchronizing video equipment.

Servolocking
The locking of the phase and speed of a VTR's head drum rotation and tape transport to a reference signal during recording and playback.

Standby-off mode
A mode in which head drum rotation is stopped and tape tension is released, and thus the VTR is not ready for immediate recording and playback. This mode alleviates the tape and video heads from wear or damage.

An Standby-on mode
A mode in which the head drum rotates with the tape wrapped around it, and thus the VTR is ready for immediate recording or playback. The VTR enters standby-off mode after remaining in standby-on mode for a specified length of time to prevent wear or damage to the tape and video heads.

Time code
A digital signal recorded on the video tape that supplies information such as hour, minute, second and frame number for each frame to facilitate the setting of edit points or searching for specific scenes on the tape. There are two types of time codes: SMPTE (for the NTSC color system) and EBU (for the PAL/SECAM color system); and two time code recording formats: LTC (longitudinal time codes) which are CTL signals and audio signals simultaneously recorded longitudinally on the tape and VITC (vertical interval time codes) which are recorded on the video signal track.

Tracking
The synchronizing of the head drum rotation phase and tape transport phase during playback and recording. Tracking is adjusted to eliminate picture instability when playing back material recorded on another VTR.

User bits
A recordable 32-bit section in each time code on a video tape for recording such information as the recording year, month, and day, and the tape or program ID number.

Vertical interval time code
See VITC.

VITC
Abbreviation for Vertical Interval Time Code. This is a time code recorded on a video signal track during the vertical blanking interval. This VTR writes this time code in the AUX data area in the video signals. It can be read correctly even during slow or still picture playback.
See also LTC.

Menu List

This section describes all of the VTR SETUP menu items. The VTR SETUP menu items are divided into the following categories by the function.

- Items relating to VTR operations (Nos. 001 to ...)
- Items relating to operation panels (Nos. 101 to ...)
- Items relating to the remote interface (Nos. 201 to ...)
- Items relating to editing (Nos. 301 to ...)
- Items relating to prerolling (Nos. 401 to ...)
- Items relating to recording protection (Nos. 501 to ...)
- Items relating to the time code (Nos. 601 to ...)
- Items relating to the video control (Nos. 706 to ...)
- Items relating to the audio control (Nos. 807 to ...)
- Items relating to digital process (Nos. 902 to ...)
- Items relating to pulldown control (Nos. A01 to ...)
- Items relating to the HKSR-5804 (Nos. B01 to ...)
- Other items (Nos. T01 to ...)

For VTR SETUP menu operations, see "4-7-1 VTR SETUP Menu" on page 113.

In the "Setting" column of the table, the factory default settings are indicated by an exclosing box.

Items Relating to VTR Operations (Nos. 001 to ...)

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
002	REC INHIBIT select	[off] all/crash REC/video CTL/audio CTL casst	Selects the record inhibit mode. off: Recording is enabled. (The REC INHIBIT indicator does not light.) all/crash REC/video CTL/audio CTL: Recording is inhibited on the set channels. The scope of inhibiting recording is determined by menu item 003. casst: When the recording protection plug on the cassette is pushed in, this setting is displayed. This setting cannot be selected.
003	REC INHIBIT AREA select	[all] crash REC video/CTL audio/CTL casst	Selects the scope to which inhibiting recording applies. all: All recording is inhibited. (The REC INHIBIT indicator lights.) crash REC: The normal recording mode is inhibited. Use this setting when you wish to record in assemble editing or insert editing only. video/CTL: Recording of video and CTL is inhibited. audio/CTL: Recording of audio and CTL is inhibited. casst: When the recording protection plug on the cassette is pushed in, this setting is displayed. This setting cannot be selected. The REC INHIBIT indicator lights or flashes to indicate the state of the recording inhibit mechanism on the cassette. *For details, see item 104.*
005	SERVO/AV REFERENCE select	[input] auto external	The servo reference is determined by the following menu. input: The reference signal is obtained from the HD SDI INPUT A/B connectors. auto: During recording and in the edit preset state, the reference signal is obtained from the HD SDI INPUT A/B connectors. In all other cases, the servo operates using the signal selected in item 006 as the reference signal. If the signal selected in item 006 is not present, the servo operates using an internal reference signal. external: The servo reference signal is always external.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
006	EXTERNAL REFERENCE select	[extrn HD] extrn SD	When item 005 is set to “external”, this selects the signal used as reference by this unit. extrn HD: The signal input to the REF. INPUT 1 connector is used as the tri-level HD reference signal for playback and audio signal recording. extrn SD: The signal input to the REF. INPUT 1 connector is used as the SD reference signal for playback and audio signal recording.
007	SYNC PLAY	[off] on	This is the mode for automatic correction at the start of playback. In sync play mode, for example when playing back the VTR from a preroll point, the IN point is reached after exactly the preroll time has elapsed. off: Selects normal playback mode. on: Activates the sync play function for playback. **Note** In sync play mode, the time after the tape transport starts until the video and sound appear is longer than in the normal playback mode.
008	LOCAL FUNCTION ENABLE	all disable [stop&eject] all enable local key map	When this unit is used in remote control mode, this selects which buttons on the control panel operate. all disable: All switches and buttons are disabled. stop & eject: Only the STOP and EJECT buttons operate. all enable: All switches and buttons except the RECORDER and PLAYER buttons are enabled. local key map: Only the buttons enabled in item 009 are operational.

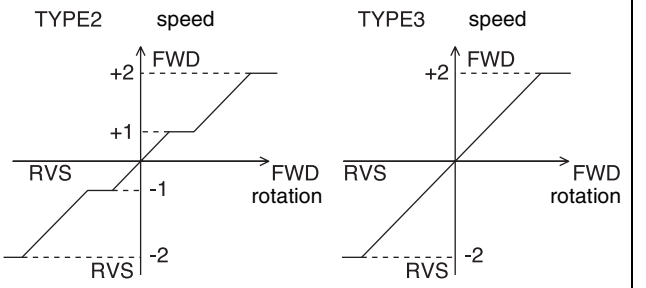
Item number	Item	Setting	Function
009	LOCAL KEY MAP		Sets the LOCAL KEY MAP.
	Sub items		
	STOP	[disable] enable	disable: The STOP button is disabled in remote control mode. enable: The STOP button operates in remote control mode.
	PLAY	[disable] enable	disable: The PLAY button is disabled in remote control mode. enable: The PLAY button operates in remote control mode.
	REC/EDIT	[disable] enable	disable: The REC/EDIT button is disabled in remote control mode. enable: The REC/EDIT button operates in remote control mode.
	STANDBY	[disable] enable	disable: The STANDBY button is disabled in remote control mode. enable: The STANDBY button operates in remote control mode.
	EJECT	[disable] enable	disable: The EJECT button is disabled in remote control mode. enable: The EJECT button operates in remote control mode.
	JOG	[disable] enable	disable: The JOG button is disabled in remote control mode. enable: The JOG button operates in remote control mode.
	SHUTTLE	[disable] enable	disable: The SHUTTLE button is disabled in remote control mode. enable: The SHUTTLE button operates in remote control mode.
	VAR	[disable] enable	disable: The VAR button is disabled in remote control mode. enable: The VAR button operates in remote control mode.
	PREROLL	[disable] enable	disable: The PREROLL button is disabled in remote control mode. enable: The PREROLL button operates in remote control mode.
	PREVIEW/ REVIEW	[disable] enable	disable: The PREVIEW/REVIEW button is disabled in remote control mode. enable: The PREVIEW/REVIEW button operates in remote control mode.
	AUTO	[disable] enable	disable: The AUTO button is disabled in remote control mode. enable: The AUTO button operates in remote control mode.
	INPUT CHECK	[disable] enable	disable: The INPUT CHECK button is disabled in remote control mode. enable: The INPUT CHECK button operates in remote control mode.
	MENU&CURSOR	[disable] enable	disable: The menu buttons and the cursor control buttons are disabled in remote control mode. enable: The menu buttons and the cursor control buttons operate in remote control mode.
	MONITOR	[disable] enable	disable: The MONITOR button is disabled in remote control mode. enable: The MONITOR button operates in remote control mode.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
017	PB/EE SELECT MENU		Selects output video and audio signals.
	Sub items		
	STAND BY OFF	PB/MU [EE/EE]	Selects the video and audio output signals in the “standby off” mode. PB/MU: The playback video signal is output. The audio output is turned off. EE/EE: The input video and audio signals are output.
	STAND BY ON	[PB/MU] EE/EE EE/MU	Selects the video and audio output signals in the “standby on” mode. PB/MU: The playback video signal is output. The audio output is turned off. EE/EE: The input video and audio signals are output. EE/MU: The input video signal is output. The audio output is turned off.
	REC	[PB/PB] EE/EE	Selects the video and audio output signals during recording. PB/PB: The playback video and audio signals are output. EE/EE: The input video and audio signals are output.
	SHUTTLE	[PB/MU] EE/EE PB/PB	Selects the video and audio output signals during shuttle playback. PB/MU: The playback video signal is output. The audio output is turned off. EE/EE: The input video and audio signals are output. PB/PB: The playback video and audio signals are output.
	JOG	[PB/PB] PB/MU	Selects the video and audio output signals during jog playback. PB/PB: The playback video and audio signals are output. PB/MU: The playback video signal is output. The audio output is turned off.
	VAR	[PB/PB] PB/MU	Selects the video and audio output signals during “variable” playback. PB/PB: The playback video and audio signals are output. PB/MU: The playback video signal is output. The audio output is turned off.
018	AUTO EJECT1 (HDCAM-SR)	[off] LEVEL1 LEVEL2	Selects the condition under which the cassette is automatically ejected after being played back for a few seconds. When the cassette is ejected in accordance with this setting, the warning message “17 PB FREQUENCY IS UNSUITABLE” appears in the display. off: The cassette is not ejected. LEVEL1: When a tape without video playback compatibility is played back, the cassette is automatically ejected. There is no playback compatibility among 1080 4:2:2 format, 1080 4:4:4 format, 1080 4:4:4 HQ format, and 720P format. LEVEL2: The cassette is ejected when the field frequency, PsF mode, or interlace mode of the tape differs from that of the VTR.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
019	AUTO EJECT2 (HDCAM)	[off] LEVEL1 LEVEL2 LEVEL3	Selects the tape conditions under which a cassette is automatically ejected in playback (after approx. 3 seconds playback). When the cassette is automatically ejected, a warning message “17 PB FREQUENCY IS UNSUITABLE” appears. off: The cassette is not ejected. LEVEL1: When a tape without audio playback compatibility is played back, the cassette is automatically ejected. There is no playback compatibility between playback frame rates of 24, 25 fps and 30 fps. (There is compatibility for PsF, interlacing, or 0.1% discrepancy.) LEVEL2: Excluding a tape with compatibility for a frequency discrepancy of 0.1%, when a tape without compatibility is played back, the cassette is automatically ejected. LEVEL3: When a tape other than in the mode selected as the system is played back, the cassette is automatically ejected. (This includes PsF, and interlace mode differences.)
021	SOFT REWIND	[off] on	off: Functions identically to previous models. on: When an HDCAM SR L cassette is inserted in the unit and the PREROLL and SHUTTLE buttons are pressed simultaneously, the tape is transported to its end in fast forward mode and then to its beginning in SOFT REWIND mode so that the tape is wound in smoother shape. The cassette is then automatically ejected.

Items Relating to Operation Panels (Nos. 101 to ...)

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
101	SELECTION FOR SEARCH DIAL ENABLE	dial direct [via search key]	Determines how the unit is set to search mode. dial direct: The unit enters search mode when you rotate the search dial in all modes except recording and edit modes. via search key: The unit enters search mode when you press the SHUTTLE, JOG or VAR button.
102	REFERENCE SYSTEM ALARM	off [on]	Specifies where or not to display a warning when audio/video reference signal selected in item 005 is not present or out of phase with the input video signal. off: No warning is displayed. on: Warning is displayed by flashing STOP button.
104	REC INHIBIT LAMP FLASHING	off [on]	Specifies whether the REC INHIBIT indicator lights or flashes, when record-protect plug on the back side of the inserted cassette tape is pressed down. off:The REC INHIBIT indicator lights up. on:The REC INHIBIT indicator flashes.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
107	JOG DIAL RESPONSE	[type1: -1 to +1] type2: –2 to + 2 type3: –2 to + 2	Selects the tape speed (VTR command) characteristics for search dial rotation. TYPE1: Tape speed changes linearly in a range of –1 to +1 times normal tape speed. TYPE2: Tape speed changes in a range of –2 to +2 times normal tape speed as shown below in TYPE2. (Tape speed does not change when the search dial is within a range of ±1 times normal tape speed.) TYPE3: Tape speed changes linearly in a range of –2 to +2 times normal tape speed as shown below in TYPE3. 
109	KEY INHIBIT	[off] on	When this is set to ON, the “KEYINH” indicator in the information display appears, and the editing control block, tape transport control block, search control block, and REMOTE button are disabled.
111	VARIABLE SPEED LIMIT IN KEY PANEL CONTROL	[off] on	Sets the tape speed range during variable-speed (VAR) playback on the control panel of this unit. off: The range of the tape speed is –0.5 to +1 times normal speed (HDCAM-SR), –1 to +2 times normal speed (HDCAM), or –1 to +3 times normal speed (Digital Betacam). on: The range of the tape speed is 0 to +1 times normal speed.
112	CTL LOCK IN VAR/ SHTL	[off] on	CTL locks the tape transport during variable-speed playback or shuttle playback. off: CTL does not lock. on: CTL locks the tape transport at speeds of –0.5, +0.5, and 1 times normal speed (HDCAM-SR), –1, –0.5, +0.5, +1, +2 times normal speed (HDCAM), or –1, –0.5, +0.5, +1, +2, +3 times normal speed (Digital Betacam).
113	DT MODE	[field] frame	**For Digital Betacam/HDCAM format** Sets the DT operation mode. field: Enters the field playback mode (Field DT mode) when the tape speed is –1 to +1 times normal speed. Enters the frame playback mode (Frame DT mode) when the tape speed is +1 to +2 times normal speed. frame: Enters the frame playback mode (Frame DT mode). **For HDCAM-SR format** Sets the playback mode. field: Enters the field playback mode. frame: Enters the frame playback mode.
114	POWER-ON MENU select	[HOME menu] TC menu VIDEO menu AUDIO menu CUE menu PF1 menu PF2 menu ALT+PF1 menu ALT+PF2 menu	Selects the menu displayed when the unit is powered on.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
115	KEY BEEP	high mid low [off]	Selects the volume of the key click sound.
116	ALARM BEEP	[high] mid low off	Selects the volume of the alarm sound.
117	SCREEN SAVER	3 min 10 min 60 min [off]	Selects the time after which the screen saver function operates for the color display.
118	SCREEN SAVER S	[off] on	Set the screen-saver for the information display. off: Do not use screen-saver. on: Use screen-saver. The information display reverses at regular intervals.
120	WARNING DISPLAY	[off] on	Selects whether warning messages should be displayed in the lower part of the time code display for the HOME menu, the TC menu, the VIDEO menu, the AUDIO menu, the PF1 menu, and the PF2 menu. off: Do not display warning messages. on: Display warning messages. **Notes** • No warning messages are displayed for the CUE menu and the SETUP menu, so check by viewing a menu other than the CUE menu and the SETUP menu. • If LOST LOCK occurs during playback or recording, a LOST LOCK warning message is always displayed.
121	INFO DISPLAY MODE	rotation latch [momentary]	Sets the display mode for the information display. rotation: The display automatically changes in sequence, at regular intervals. latch: Hold down the MULTI CONTROL knob and turn it to change the display, which remains unchanged when you release the knob. momentary: Hold down the MULTI CONTROL knob and turn it to change the display; after a set time interval, the display reverts to the first page.
122	MULTI CUE CLEAR by inject	[on] off	Selects whether to erase cue point data in multi-cue mode when a cassette is inserted. on: Erase cue point data. off: Do not erase cue point data.
124	Tele-File MENU auto popup	[off] on	Specifies whether or not the Tele-File menu appears automatically when a cassette with a memory label is inserted. off: The Tele-File menu does not appear. on: The Tele-File menu appears.
125	Tele-File THREAD COUNTER clear mode	[not clear] when format	Specifies whether or not the thread counter is reset when a memory label is formatted. not clear: The thread counter is not reset. when format: The thread counter is reset.
126	Tele-File ENTRY POINT	IN/OUT Point [CUE Point]	Specifies whether or not to display the log data (IN and OUT points) in the Tele-File menu. IN/OUT Point: The log data (IN and OUT points) is displayed. CUE Point: The log data (IN and OUT points) is not displayed.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
127	Tele-File IN OUT Input Continue	on [off]	Specifies whether or not to input the log data (IN and OUT points) continuously in the Tele-File menu. on: The log data (IN and OUT points) can be input continuously. off: The log data (IN and OUT points) cannot be input continuously.
128	Tele-File Real Date/ Real Time Mode	[without] with	When recording Tele-File data, select whether to record the real date/time. without: Do not record real date/time. with: Record real date/time.
129	STOP CODE FUNCTION		Stop code detection mode and adjustment of stop position when a stop code is detected.
	Sub items		
	DETECT BEEP	on [off]	on: When a stop code is detected, sound a beeper. off: When a stop code is detected, do not sound a beeper.
	DETECT STOP	on [off]	on: When a stop code is detected, stop the tape. (“D-STOP” appears in the information display.) off: When a stop code is detected, do not stop the tape.
	STOP ADJUST	150 fr [0 fr]	When a stop code is detected, adjust the tape stop position from the normal stop position in the direction of the SOM point (program start point), in the range 0 to 150 frames.
	REC ADJUST	5sec 4sec [3sec] 2sec 1sec	Specifies how many seconds before the SOM point to start recording a stop code.
130	S-LCD DIMMER	16 to [11] to 0	Adjusts the information display luminance.
131	CHANGED MENU HIGHLIGHT		Changes the display color of items whose setting has been changed.
	Sub items		
	ITEM SETTING	[off] on	off: Changed menu setting values do not change display color. on: Changed menu setting values are displayed in yellow.
	DEFAULT SETTING	[off] on	off: Menu numbers with changed DEFAULT values do not change display color. on: Menu numbers with changed DEFAULT values are displayed in yellow.
132	KNOB MODE	[set default] move window	Selects the behavior of the unit when the MULTI CONTROL knob is pressed during VTR SETUP menu operations. set default: When a setting value is being selected, selects the default value. move window: Move between the item window and the window for changing values.
133	AUDIO INPUT SOURCE DISPLAY (Appears only when the serial number of this unit is 12001 or higher.)	[off] on	When the sampling frequency specified by item 842 is “96K”, determines whether or not to display the selected audio input signal on the audio level meter. off: Selected audio input signals are not displayed. on: Selected audio input signals are displayed.

Items Relating to Remote Interface (Nos. 201 to ...)

Item number	Item		Setting	Function
201	REMOTE 9-PIN		[off] on	When this is set to “on”, this unit is controlled from the device connected to the REMOTE 1-IN(9P) or REMOTE 1-I/O(9P) connectors. **Note** When this unit is controlled by a device connected to the REMOTE 1-IN(9P) or REMOTE 2 PARALLEL I/O(50P) connector, the editing control buttons and all of the tape transport buttons except STOP and EJECT are disabled. It is also possible to make a setting so that all of the buttons are disabled. *For details, see item 008.*
202	REMOTE 50-PIN		[off] on	When this is set to “on”, this unit is controlled from the device connected to the REMOTE 2 PARALLEL I/O(50P) connector.
203	PARALLEL RUNNING		[disable] enable	Selects whether two or more VTRs can be operated synchronized. disable: Synchronized operation is not carried out. enable: Synchronized operation is enabled. **Note** For synchronized operation to be possible, this item must be set to “enable” on all of the connected VTRs.
204	VIDEO REMOTE CONTROL SELECT			Make settings for control from HKDV-900/503 via the VIDEO CONTROL (9P) connector.
	Sub item			
	1	IMAGE ENHANCER	U&D UP [DOWN]	Select whether to control the up-converter or down-converter whether controlling the image enhancer. U&D: Control both the up-converter and down-converter. UP: Control the up-converter. DOWN: Control the down-converter.
	2	D2 SETUP	BLACK [SETUP]	Select the menu item to be controlled by the SETUP dial on the HKDV-900/503 with the D2 button pressed. BLACK: Control menu item 743. SETUP: Control menu item 762. *For details, see items 743 and 762.* **Note** After changing the setting for this item, power off this unit or HKDV-900/503 and power it on again.
205	REMOTE NETWORK1		on [off]	Specifies whether or not control from a network is possible. on: Allows control from a network. off: Does not allow remote control from a network.
211	REMOTE 1 PORT		[I & I/O] IN I/O	Specifies whether to use one or both of the REMOTE 1-IN(9P) and REMOTE 1-I/O(9P) connectors on the connector panel. I & I/O: Use both the REMOTE 1-IN(9P) connector and the REMOTE 1-I/O(9P) connector. IN: Use only the REMOTE 1-IN(9P) connector. I/O: Use only the REMOTE 1- I/O(9P) connector.
212	MONITOR SELECTION FOR VTR TO VTR EDIT		[MAN] AUTO	For editing with two SRW-5000/5500 units, specifies whether the recorder is forcibly switched to E-E mode when the PLAYER button is pressed. MAN: The recorder is not forcibly switched to E-E mode. AUTO: The recorder is forcibly switched to E-E mode, allowing you to monitor the player-side video.

Items Relating to Editing (Nos. 301 to ...)

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
301	EDIT OPERATION MODE	CG [normal] KEEP DURATION	Selects the animation edit mode. For normal editing, use the “normal” setting. CG: Primarily for recording computer graphics, this setting allows editing by individual frames. When the edit is completed, the OUT point automatically becomes the next IN point. The next OUT point is automatically set one frame ahead of the IN point. normal: Use this setting for normal editing. KEEP DURATION: This setting allows editing in certail intervals. When the edit is completed, the OUT point automatically becomes the next IN point. The position of OUT point for the next edit is shifted automatically so that the duration is the same as the previous edit.
302	PREROLL TIME	0 sec ⋮ [5 sec] ⋮ 30 sec	This sets the preroll time. The range is from 0 to 30 seconds, in steps of 1 second. The preroll time should generally be set to at least 3 seconds, and for phase adjustment with an editing controller it is recommended to set the preroll time to at least 5 seconds.
303	POSTROLL TIME	0 sec ⋮ [5 sec] ⋮ 30 sec	This sets the tape running time after passing the OUT point (postroll time) in automatic editing. The range is from 0 to 30 seconds, in steps of 1 second.
304	VAR SPEED RANGE FOR SYNCHRONIZATION	[narrow] wide	Specifies the variable tape speed range when the variable speed playback is executed by a remote control unit connected to the REMOTE 1-IN(9P) connector. narrow: –0.5 to +1 times normal tape speed (HDCAM-SR), –1 to +2 times normal tape speed (HDCAM), or –1 to +3 times normal tape speed (Digital Betacam). wide: –1 to +2 times normal tape speed (HDCAM-SR), –1.15 to +2.45 times normal tape speed (HDCAM), or –1.15 to +3.45 times normal tape speed (Digital Betacam). **Notes** • When this item is set to “narrow”, variable speed playback is possible within the range of speed specified for the respective formats. • When an editing control unit such as BVE-9100 is connected for DT editing, select “wide”.
305	EDIT FIELD select	[1F] 2F 1F/2F	Selects the start timing for editing when performing tape editing. 1F: Start editing from field 1 and end on field 2. 2F: Start editing from field 2 and end on field 1. 1F/2F: Following received timing commands. **Note** When the system of this unit is set to double-speed recording, or when the system frequency of this unit is PsF mode, the unit always operates with the 1F setting.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
306	SYNCHRONIZE	[accurate] rough off	When this unit is used as a controller for editing control of another VTR connected through a 9-pin remote cable, this selects whether or not to carry out phase synchronization of the two VTRs, and also the editing accuracy when carrying out synchronization. accurate: Editing is carried out with an accuracy of ±0 frames. rough: Editing is carried out with an accuracy of ±1 frame. off: Synchronization is not carried out.
310	EDIT PRESET REPLACE CHANNEL SELECT		Specifies the channel of the edit preset command to be assigned with the edit preset settings for each channel.
	Sub item		
	REPLCE CH SEL	[disable] enable	disable: The setting in this menu is disabled and the settings in the REPLACE MODE menu and the ANALOG REPLACE menu are used. enable: The setting in this menu is enabled.
	REPLCE TR1	[CH1] to CH12	The edit preset setting of this track turns on or off according to the specified channel of the edit preset command.
	REPLCE TR2	CH1 to [CH2] to CH12	
	REPLCE TR3	CH1 to [CH3] to CH12	
	REPLCE TR4	CH1 to [CH4] to CH12	
	REPLCE TR5	CH1 to [CH5] to CH12	
	REPLCE TR6	CH1 to [CH6] to CH12	
	REPLCE TR7	CH1 to [CH7] to CH12	
	REPLCE TR8	CH1 to [CH8] to CH12	
	REPLCE TR9	CH1 to [CH9] to CH12	
	REPLCE TR10	CH1 to [CH10] to CH12	
	REPLCE TR11	CH1 to [CH11] to CH12	
	REPLCE TR12	CH1 to [CH12]	
311	EDIT PRESET REPLACE MODE SELECT	[normal] parallel reverse stereo	Selects the method for replacing the channel settings for audio edit preset commands received from editors and other external devices. normal: Assigns edit preset command channels 1 to 8, to track channels 1 to 8. parallel: Assigns edit preset command channels 1 to 4, to channel pairs 1/5 to 4/8. reverse: Assigns edit preset command channels 1 to 4 to channels 5 to 8, and channels 5 to 8 to channels 1 to 4. stereo: Assigns edit preset command channels 1 to 4 to track channel pairs 1/2 to 7/8.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
312	ANALOG AUDIO EDIT PRESET REPLACE **Sub items** ANALOG AUDIO EDIT PRESET REPLACE FOR CH9 ANALOG AUDIO EDIT PRESET REPLACE FOR CH10 ANALOG AUDIO EDIT PRESET REPLACE FOR CH11 ANALOG AUDIO EDIT PRESET REPLACE FOR CH12	[no def] ch1 ch2 ch1+2	When the edit presets for VTR channels 9 to 12 are specified by an editor or remote controller, these are set on or off according to the analog audio edit presets. no def: Not set. ch1: Follows analog channel 1 edit preset. ch2: Follows analog channel 2 edit preset. ch1+2: Follows the edit preset for analog channel 1 or analog channel 2.
318	EDIT RETRY	off [on]	Set this item when the VTR is used as a recorder during VTR-to-VTR editing. Specifies the action taken when the recorder fails to synchronize with the player VTR. off: Editing is not executed and the VTR enters STOP mode. on: The VTR automatically repeats the editing (not more than twice).
320	PLAY COMMAND DELAY START TIME	–30 frame ⋮ [0 frame] ⋮ +30 frame	This adjusts the time in frames required between the issue of a playback command and this unit actually beginning the execution of the command. This adjustment is useful for synchronization between VTRs with widely differing start-up timing.
321	VIDEO PREVIEW MODE	[VVV] VBV	During a preview operation, this selects the video signals that can be monitored on the monitor output and line output connectors. VVV(VIDEO-VIDEO-VIDEO): In the editing interval the monitored signal is the player video signal or video input (EE) signal. VBV(VIDEO-BLACK-VIDEO): In the editing interval the monitored signal is a black signal.
322	AUDIO PREVIEW MODE	[SSS] SMS	During a preview operation, this selects the audio signals that can be monitored on the monitor output and line output connectors. SSS: SOUND-SOUND-SOUND: In the editing interval the monitored signal is the player audio signal or audio input (EE) signal. SMS: SOUND-MUTING-SOUND: In the editing interval the audio signal is turned off.
323	VIDEO EDIT SELECT (3D)	[LINK-A/B] LINK-A LINK-B	In 3D systems, this selects which video to edit during video insert editing. LINK-A/B: Edit video for both LINK-A and LINK-B. LINK-A: Edit only LINK-A video. LINK-B is not edited. LINK-B: Edit only LINK-B video. LINK-A is not edited.

Items Relating to Prerolling (Nos. 401 to ...)

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
401	FUNCTION MODE AFTER CUE-UP	[stop] still	Selects the operation mode that the VTR changes to after completing a cue up operation. stop: Enters stop mode. still: Enters still-picture mode (search mode). **Note** When setting the standard constant on the editor and control the unit, set to “stop”.
403	CUEUP BY TC	capstan only [reel/capstan]	This setting is only active when item 602 is set to “TC” or “UBIT”. capstan only: The tape runs with the pinch ON state during cue up. (The maximum tape speed is ten times normal tape speed.) reel/capstan: The tape runs with the pinch OFF state during cue up. When the tape nears the cue up point and tape speed drops to slow, the pinch turns ON.
404	CUEUP BY CTL	[capstan only] reel/capstan	This setting is only active when item 602 is set to “CTL”. capstan only: The tape runs with the pinch ON state during cue up. (The maximum tape speed is ten times normal tape speed.) reel/capstan: The tape runs with the pinch OFF state during cue up. When the tape nears the cue up point and tape speed drops to slow, the pinch turns ON. When this unit is controlled by an editor (BVE-2000/BVE-9100, etc), and the setting is “reel/capstan”, cue up operations are done at high speed. Select “capstan only” when editing precision has priority.
405	CUE MENU DEFAULT MODE select	[page mode] extend mode	Selects the default mode when the CUE menu is opened. page mode: PAGE mode extend mode: EXTEND mode
406	CUE MENU PREROLL OFFSET	[0 sec] ⋮ 30 sec	Sets the preroll time for a cueing up operation from the CUE menu.
407	AUTO REWIND	[off] on s.rew	Selects the rewind mode for the end of the tape. off: The tape transport stops at the end of the tape. on: The tape is automatically rewound from the end of the tape. s.rew: The tape is automatically rewound from the end of the tape. For HDCAM SR L cassettes, the tape is rewound smoothly to its beginning in SOFT REWIND mode. (The cassette is not automatically ejected.) For cassettes other than HDCAM SR L, SOFT REWIND mode is disabled and the tape is rewound in standard REW mode.
408	AUTO CUE UP	[off] on	Selects whether or not to cue up when switching from standby-off to standby-on. off: No cue-up. on: Cue up to the time code immediately before switching to standby-off.

Items Relating to Recording Protection (Nos. 501 to ...)

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
501	STILL TIMER	0.5 sec 5 sec 10 sec 20 sec 30 sec 40 sec 50 sec 1 min 2 min 3 min 4 min 5 min 6 min 7 min [8 min] 30 min	Select the amount of time after which the VTR to automatically enters tape-protect mode, for the purpose of protecting the video head and tape. This is the time between stopping of the tape (stop mode or still-picture mode in search mode) and the change to tape-protection mode. The selectable range of time is from 0.5 second to 30 minutes.
502	TAPE PROTECTION MODE FROM SEARCH	[step fwd] standby off tension release	Specifies the tape-protect mode to which the VTR changes from still-picture mode while searching (JOG/SHUTTLE/VAR). The unit enters automatically the specified tape-protect mode after the time specified in item 501 has elapsed. step fwd: A two-second step advance is repeated in forward direction at 1/30 times normal tape speed. standby off: The VTR enters standby off mode (standby is canceled). tension release: The VTR enters tension release mode (tape tension is released).
503	TAPE PROTECTION MODE FROM STOP	[standby off] tension release	Specifies the tape-protect mode to which the VTR changes to from the stop mode. The unit automatically enters the specified tape-protect mode after the elapse of time specified by item 501. standby off: The VTR enters standby off mode (standby is canceled). tension release: The VTR enters tension release mode (tape tension is released).
504	DRUM ROTATION IN STANDBY OFF	[off] on	Sets the drum rotation to “on” or “off” during standby-off mode. off: Drum rotation is stopped. on: Drum rotation continues.
505	STILL TENSION	[normal] loose	Sets the tape tension control in still-picture mode. normal: Maintains the tape tension that ensures unaffected playback even in still-picture mode. (This is the normal setting for VTR operations.) loose: Sets the tape tension lower than that of the “normal” setting after the VTR enters still-picture mode.
506	DRUM ROTATION TIMER	1 min 2 min 3 min 4 min 5 min 10 min 15 min 30 min 1H 2H 3H [4H] 8H	When menu item 502 or 503 set to “tension release”, or when menu item 504 is set to “on”, the drum motor of this unit continues to rotate after tension release mode is entered. This menu item sets the time until the unit enters standby off mode and the drum motor stops rotating after entering tension release mode. The selectable time ranges from one minute to eight hours.

Items Relating to the Time Code (Nos. 601 to ...)

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
601	DF/NDF MODE select	[drop frame] non-drop frame auto	Selects the timing mode for the time code generator and the CTL counter. drop frame: drop frame mode (“DF” indication) non-drop frame: non-drop frame mode (“NDF” indication) auto: Drop frame / non-drop frame mode is selected automatically on the basis of the frame frequency of the unit. For 29.97 Hz/59.94 Hz drop frame mode is selected, and for 30 Hz/60 Hz non-drop frame mode is selected. The setting of the frame frequency mode is carried out with the [F9] (OTHERS CHECK)/ [F9] (SYSTEM) button in MAINTENANCE menu. **Notes** • This setting is only active when the frame frequency of the unit is 29.97 Hz, 59.94 Hz, 30 Hz, or 60 Hz. • When the [F7] (TCG MODE) key is set to “regene” in TC menu, the time code generator is synchronized to the playback time code, and therefore this setting is disabled.
602	TIMER MODE select	CTL [TC] UBIT	Selects the mode for displaying time data. CTL: During playback the CTL signal recorded on the tape, or during recording the CTL signal being recorded on the tape, is counted, and the tape running time is displayed in hours, minutes, seconds, and frames. TC: The time code value read by the time code reader, or the time code value generated by the time code generator is displayed. Use item 603 to toggle between VITC and LTC. UBIT: The user bits inserted in the playback time code, or the user bits inserted in the time code being recorded are displayed. Use item 603 to toggle between VITC and LTC.
603	TCR MODE select	[LTC] auto VITC	Selects the time code read by the time code reader during playback. LTC: LTC is read. auto: If the playback speed is in the range ±1/2 normal speed, VITC is read, and if outside this range LTC is read. VITC: VITC is read.
604	TC2 MODE SEL	UBG TCG UBV UBR CTL VITC auto LTC [off]	Selects the time data appearing in the second line. UBG: Displays UBG. TCG: Displays TCG. UBV: Displays UBV. UBR: Displays UBR. CTL: Displays CTL. VITC: Displays VITC. auto: Displays VITC when the playback speed is in the range ±1/2 normal speed, and LTC if outside this range. LTC: Displays LTC. off: Does not display time data in the second line.
605	TAPE TIMER DISPLAY	+/– 12H [24H]	Selects whether the CTL counter operates in 12-hour display mode or 24-hour display mode. +/–12H: 12-hour display mode 24H: 24-hour display mode **Note** In the ±12-hour display, the tens digit of the hours value is dropped.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
606	TCG MODE select	[preset] regene auto	Selects the time code to which the internal time code generator synchronizes. preset: By an operation on the front panel or by remote control from a device connected to the REMOTE 1-IN(9P) connector, the initial value of the time code generated by the internal time code generator can be preset. regene: The internal time code generator is synchronized (“regene”) to the time code values read by the internal time code generator. auto: Operates in regene mode when either assemble or insert mode is selected and operates in preset mode when any other mode is selected.
607	TCG REGENE SOURCE select	SDI-LTC SDI-VITC ext-LTC int-VITC [int-LTC]	If item 606 is set to “regene”, this selects the source of the synchronization of the time code generated internally. int-LTC: When the time code played back from the time code track on the tape is used. int-VITC: When the time code played back from the “AUX data” in the video signal on the tape is used. ext-LTC: When the external time code input to the TIME CODE IN connector is used. SDI-VITC: When the VITC input to the HD SDI INPUT connector is used. SDI-LTC: When the LTC input to the HD SDI INPUT connector is used.
608	TCG/UBG REGENE MODE	[TC & UB] TC UB	Selects the regenerate signal when the time code generator is in regenerate mode (when item 606 is set to “regene”) or during auto edit mode. TC & UB: The time code signal and user bits signal are both regenerated. TC: The time code signal is regenerated. UB: The user bits signal is regenerated.
609	REC RUN/FREE RUN select	[free run] rec run	This selects the way in which the time code advances. free run: Regardless of the operation mode of this unit, the time code advances all the time that the power is on. rec run: The time code advances only during recording. **Note** When using this setting, set item 606 to “preset”.
610	DOWNCONVERTER VICT output	[on] off	Selects whether or not to insert VITC data in the HD-SD converter output. on: VITC data is inserted. off: VITC data is not inserted.
611	VITC POSITION-1 select (NTSC)	12,281 line ⋮ [18,281 line] ⋮ 20,283 line	When 29.97PsF/59.94i mode is selected on the VTR, this setting specifies the lines in which the VITC signal is inserted. It can be inserted in any lines from 12,281 to 20,283. **Note** Items 611 and 612 allow VITC to be inserted in two lines.
612	VITC POSITION-2 select (NTSC)	12,281 line ⋮ [16,279 line] ⋮ 20,283 line	When 29.97PsF/59.94i mode is selected on the VTR, this setting specifies the lines in which the VITC signal is inserted. It can be inserted in any lines from 12,281 to 20,283. **Note** Items 611 and 612 allow VITC to be inserted in two lines.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
613	TC OUTPUT SIGNAL IN REGENE MODE	[off tape] regene through	Specifies the signal output to the TIME CODE OUT connector when the internal time code generator is in a mode for regenerating the playback time code (i.e. during auto edit mode or when item 607 is set to “int-LTC” and item 606 is set to “regene”). off tape: The playback time code signal is output to the TIME CODE OUT connector without regeneration. regene: The playback time code signal is output to the TIME CODE OUT connector after regeneration only when the VTR is in playback mode. through: The time code signal input to the TIME CODE IN connector is output as it is.
614	PHASE CORRECTION	[off] on	Specifies whether the phase correction control of the LTC signal generated by the time code generator is applied or not. off: The phase correction control is not applied. on: The phase correction control is applied.
616	VITC POSITION-1 select (PAL)	9,322 line ⋮ [19,332 line] ⋮ 22,335 line	When 25PsF/50i mode is selected on the VTR, this setting specifies the lines in which the VITC signal is inserted. It can be inserted in any lines from 9,322 to 22,335. **Note** Items 616 and 617 allow VITC to be inserted in two lines.
617	VITC POSITION-2 select (PAL)	9,322 line ⋮ [21,334 line] ⋮ 22,335 line	When 25PsF/50i mode is selected on the VTR, this setting specifies the lines in which the VITC signal is inserted. It can be inserted in any lines from 9,322 to 22,335. **Note** Items 616 and 617 allow VITC to be inserted in two lines.
618	LTC OUTPUT PHASE select	input auto [output]	Selects the LTC output phase. input: Same phase as input video. auto: When editing, same phase as input video; otherwise (playback, recording, etc.), same phase as output video. output: Same phase as output video.
619	EXT LTC MODE	direct [regene]	Selects the recording mode when the internal time code generator is set to regenerate the input from the TIME CODE IN connector (menu item 607 is set to “ext-LTC”, and menu item 606 is set to “regene”). direct: Records the time code input from the TIME CODE IN connector unaltered on the tape. regene: Regenerates the time code input from the TIME CODE IN connector with the internal time code generator.
620	SUPERIMPOSED CHARACTER	[off] on	Specifies whether or not to superimpose time data and operating status information on the signal output from the MONITOR connector of SD SDI OUT, the SD OUT COMPOSITE connector and MONITOR connector of HD SDI OUTPUT. off: No information is superimposed. on: Information is superimposed.
622	CHARACTER H-POSITION	0 ⋮ [8] ⋮ 15	Sets the horizontal position of text information superimposed on the signal output from the MONITOR connector of SD SDI OUT, the SD OUT COMPOSITE connector and MONITOR connector of HD SDI OUTPUT. A setting of 0 displays the information at the left edge of the screen, and the position moves to the right as the setting is increased. There are 16 possible settings, from 0 to 15.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
623	CHARACTER V-POSITION	0 ⋮ [22] ⋮ 23	Sets the vertical position of text information superimposed on the signal output from the MONITOR connector of SD SDI OUT, the SD OUT COMPOSITE connector and MONITOR connector of HD SDI OUTPUT. A setting of 0 displays the information at the bottom of the screen, and the position moves up as the setting is increased. There are 24 possible settings, from 0 to 23. **Note** If two-line display is selected in item 626, sometimes the second line will disappear in the middle of the screen.
624	CHARACTER TYPE	without BG outlined translucent [with BG]	Sets the style of text information such as time codes output from the MONITOR connector of SD SDI OUT, the SD OUT COMPOSITE connector and MONITOR connector of HD SDI OUTPUT. without BG: White characters, with no background. outlined: White characters outlined in black. translucent: White characters on a gray screen background. with BG: White characters on a black background. **Note** For the SD OUT COMPOSITE (MONITOR) connector, the “translucent” setting is automatically changed to “with BG”.
625	CHARACTER SIZE	× 1 [× 2]	Sets the size of text information such as time codes output from the MONITOR connector of SD SDI OUT, the SD OUT COMPOSITE connector and MONITOR connector of HD SDI OUTPUT. × 1: Normal size. × 2: Twice normal size.
626	DISPLAY INFORMATION select	time data & status time data & UB time data & CTL time data & VITC [time data only]	When item 620 is set to “on”, this setting specifies the content of text information output from the MONITOR connector of SD SDI OUT, the SD OUT COMPOSITE connector and FORMAT CONV. OUT (OPTION) connector. time data & status: Timer counter display and status information. time data & UB: Timer counter display and user bits. time data & CTL: Timer counter display and CTL. time data & VITC: Timer counter display and VITC. time data only: Timer counter display only.
627	CHAR WARNING DISPLAY at dual line mode	[off] on	When item 626 is set to anything other than “time data only”, this item specifies whether warning messages flash on the second line or not. off: Warning messages do not flash. on: If a warning message exists, it flashes. **Notes** • Messages that have been cleared are not displayed. *For more information about clearing warning messages, see “Clearing warning messages” on page 154.* • When there are multiple warning messages, each message flashes twice before it is replaced by the next message.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
628	REMAIN TIME DISPLAY	[off] 10min on	Sets whether to display remaining time on the tape in superimposed character position. off: Do not display remaining time. 10min: Display remaining time when it is 10 minutes or less. on: Always display remaining time. **Note** The remaining time on the tape is not displayed when no cassette is inserted. The remaining time is not also displayed until the VTR finishes detecting the diameter of the wound tape and estimating the remaining time immediately after the cassette is inserted.
629	CONDITION DISPLAY VIDEO MONITOR	enable [disable]	Sets whether or not to display playback signal status in superimposed character position. enable: Displays playback signal status. disable: Does not display playback signal status.
630	TC CONVERT	[off] on	Selects whether to convert the playback time code to the operating frequency time code when tapes recorded with different frame rates are used for off-speed playback. off: Does not convert the time code. on: Converts the time code.
631	ORIGINAL TC display	[off] on	When item 630 is set to “on,” this setting specifies whether the 24-frame time code is displayed or not on the control panel of the VTR before conversion. off: The 24-frame time code is not displayed before conversion. on: The 24-frame time code is displayed before conversion. The type of time code displayed is specified by item 603.
632	JUMPING TC select	[– 3H] –2H –1H +1H +2H +3H 0H	Sets the loopback point (JUMPING TC) for converting time code with respect to the reference time code (STARTING TC) for conversion. –3H: The JUMPING TC is set 3 hours before STARTING TC. –2H: The JUMPING TC is set 2 hours before STARTING TC. –1H: The JUMPING TC is set 1 hour before STARTING TC. +1H: The JUMPING TC is set 1 hour after STARTING TC. +2H: The JUMPING TC is set 2 hours after STARTING TC. +3H: The JUMPING TC is set 3 hours after STARTING TC. 0H: The JUMPING TC is set 1 frame before STARTING TC.
633	CHARA ORG TC DISPLAY at dual line mode	[off] on	Selects whether to display the time code of the playback tape (original time code) in addition to the converted time code, when time code has been converted and menu item 626 is set to anything other than “time data only”. off: The original time code is not displayed. on: The original time code is displayed. The original time code appears in the second line when you set this item set to “on”.
634	LAST ERROR LOG NUMBER DISPLAY	[off] on blink	Sets whether or not the number of error messages appears in a superimposed character display. off: The number of error messages is not displayed. on: The number of error messages is displayed. blink: The number of error messages is displayed. When a new error is detected, the number flashes.

Items Relating to the Video Control (Nos. 706 to ...)

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
706	FORCED VERTICAL INTERPOLATION OFF	[auto] forced YADD off	Specifies whether or not Y-add operation mode is automatically turned on during DT playback. auto: Y-add operation mode is automatically turned on. forced YADD off: Y-add operation mode is off all the time. **Note** This item is automatically set to “forced YADD off” during 444SQ 3D mode and 444SQ variable speed mode.
708	MASTER LEVEL (HD) preset: 100% (4000H)	0.0% (0H) ⋮ [100%(4000H)] ⋮ 141.3% (5A70H)	Adjusts the level of the HD video signal output from the HD SDI OUTPUT connectors. Simultaneously adjusts the Y, P_B, and P_R levels.
709	Y LEVEL (HD) preset: 100% (4000H)	0.0% (0H) ⋮ [100%(4000H)] ⋮ 141.3% (5A70H)	Adjusts the level of the HD video signal output from the HD SDI OUTPUT connectors. Adjusts the Y level of the video signal.
710	P_B LEVEL (HD) preset: 100% (4000H)	0.0% (0H) ⋮ [100%(4000H)] ⋮ 141.3% (5A70H)	Adjusts the level of the HD video signal output from the HD SDI OUTPUT connectors. Adjusts the P_B level of the video signal.
711	P_R LEVEL (HD) preset: 100% (4000H)	0.0% (0H) ⋮ [100%(4000H)] ⋮ 141.3% (5A70H)	Adjusts the level of the HD video signal output from the HD SDI OUTPUT connectors. Adjusts the P_R level of the video signal.
712	SETUP LEVEL (HD) preset: 0	–10.0 ⋮ [0.0] ⋮ 10.0	Adjusts the level of the HD video signal output from the HD SDI OUTPUT connectors. Adjusts the setup level of the video signal.
713	SYNC PHASE (HD) preset: 0	–128 ⋮ [0] ⋮ 127	Controls the phase of the HD video signal output from the HD SDI OUTPUT connectors, according to the menu. **Note** This item does not function during 444SQ 3D mode and 444SQ variable speed mode.
714	FINE (HD) preset: 0	[0] ⋮ 1024	Controls the phase of the HD video signal output from the HD SDI OUTPUT connectors, according to the menu. **Note** This item does not function during 444SQ 3D mode and 444SQ variable speed mode.
720	HD OUT BLANK	[through] blank	Turns on and off vertical interval blanking processing of the HD video signals output from the HD SDI OUTPUT connectors and the FORMAT CONV. OUT (OPTION) connectors. through: Do not perform blanking processing. on: Perform blanking processing.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
740	VIDEO GAIN (ALL) (HD/UC/SD/DC) preset: 100% (4000H)	0.0% (0H) ⋮ [100%(4000H)] ⋮ 141.3% (5A70H)	Adjusts the video gain of HD, UC, SD, and DC output. The video level increases with larger setting values of this item.
741	CHROMA GAIN (ALL) (HD/UC/SD/DC) preset: 100% (4000H)	0.0% (0H) ⋮ [100%(4000H)] ⋮ 141.3% (5A70H)	Adjusts the chroma gain of HD, UC, SD, and DC output. The chroma level increases with larger setting values of this item.
742	CHROMA PHASE (ALL) (HD/UC/SD/DC) preset: 0	–127 ⋮ [0] ⋮ 127	Adjusts the chroma phase (HUE) of HD, UC, SD, and DC output.
743	BLACK LEVEL (ALL) (HD/UC/SD/DC) preset: 100% (4000H)	–31.0% (0H) ⋮ [0(110H)] ⋮ 31.0% (220H)	Adjusts the black level of HD, UC, SD, and DC output. **Note** The range of control possible from the HKDV-900/503 is –8.0% to 8.0%.
755	MASTER LEVEL (D1) preset: 100% (4000H)	0.0% (0H) ⋮ [100%(4000H)] ⋮ 141.3% (5A70H)	Adjusts the level of the D1 video signal output from SD SDI OUT. Simultaneously adjusts the Y, B–Y, and R–Y level.
756	Y LEVEL (D1) preset: 100% (4000H)	0.0% (0H) ⋮ [100%(4000H)] ⋮ 141.3% (5A70H)	Adjusts the level of the D1 video signal output from SD SDI OUT. Adjusts the Y level of the video signal.
757	B–Y LEVEL (D1) preset: 100% (4000H)	0.0% (0H) ⋮ [100%(4000H)] ⋮ 141.3% (5A70H)	Adjusts the level of the D1 video signal output from SD SDI OUT. Adjusts the B–Y level of the video signal.
758	R–Y LEVEL (D1) preset: 100% (4000H)	0.0% (0H) ⋮ [100%(4000H)] ⋮ 141.3% (5A70H)	Adjusts the level of the D1 video signal output from SD SDI OUT. Adjusts the R–Y level of the video signal.
762	SETUP LEVEL (CST) preset: 7.5 IRE	0.0 ⋮ [7.5] ⋮ 10.0	Adjusts the setup level of the analog composite video signal output from SD OUT COMPOSITE (MONITOR) connector.
763	SYNC PHASE (SD) preset: 0	–128 ⋮ [0] ⋮ 127	Adjusts the phase of the D1 video signal output from SD SDI OUT and analog composite video signal output from SD OUT COMPOSITE (MONITOR) connector.
764	FINE (SD) preset: 0	[0] ⋮ 1024	Makes fine adjustments to the phase of the D1 video signal output from SD SDI OUT and analog composite video signal output from SD OUT COMPOSITE (MONITOR) connector.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
775	VIDEO OUTPUT DATA	8bit [10bit]	Sets the bit size of the output data from the HD-SD converter. 8bit: When connected to an 8-bit system 10bit: When connected to a 10-bit system **Note** Make sure the bit length matches the destination device.
776	DOWNCONVERTER INPUT CHECK ENABLE	[disable] enable	Selects the HD-SD converter mode when the INPUT CHECK button on the control panel is pressed. disable: The INPUT CHECK button is not linked to HD-SD converter output. enable: The INPUT CHECK button is linked to HD-SD converter output. **Note** The INPUT CHECK button works for all of the HD-SD converter output connectors.
777	DOWNCONVERTER ACTIVE LINE	486 line [485 line]	Sets the number of active lines in the down converter output (NTSC). 486 line: 486 lines (Line 20 of the second field is active.) 485 line: 485 lines (Line 20 of the second field is blank.)
778	BLANK LINE NTSC	[blank] through	For Digital Betacam (NTSC) playback, this selects whether or not to apply blanking to the vertical blanking interval of the SD video signal. This selection can be made for each line separately, and the Y/C signals and odd/even fields are blanked simultaneously. blank: Blank line. through: Do not blank line. all line (sub item): When this item is selected, the other items all take the same values.
	Sub items		
	all line		
	12, 275 line		
	13, 276 line		
	14, 277 line		
	15, 278 line		
	16, 279 line		
	17, 280 line		
	18, 281 line		
	19, 282 line		
	20, 283 line		
	21, 284 line		

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
779	BLANK LINE PAL	[blank] through	For Digital Betacam (PAL) playback, this selects whether or not to apply blanking to the vertical blanking interval of the SD video signal. This selection can be made for each line separately, and the Y/C signals and odd/even fields are blanked simultaneously. blank: Blank line. through: Do not blank line. all line (sub item): When this item is selected, the other items all take the same values.
	Sub items		
	all line		
	9, 322 line		
	10, 323 line		
	11, 324 line		
	12, 325 line		
	13, 326 line		
	14, 327 line		
	15, 328 line		
	16, 329 line		
	17, 330 line		
	18, 331 line		
	19, 332 line		
	20, 333 line		
	21, 334 line		
	22, 335 line		

Items Relating to the Audio Control (Nos. 807 to ...)

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
807	AUDIO MONITOR-L select		Selects the audio channel output from the MONITOR OUTPUT L connector.
	Sub items		
	A-MON CH1	disable [enable]	
	A-MON CH2	[disable] enable	
	A-MON CH3	[disable] enable	
	A-MON CH4	[disable] enable	
	A-MON CH5	[disable] enable	
	A-MON CH6	[disable] enable	
	A-MON CH7	[disable] enable	
	A-MON CH8	[disable] enable	
	A-MON CH9	[disable] enable	
	A-MON CH10	[disable] enable	
	A-MON CH11	[disable] enable	
	A-MON CH12	[disable] enable	

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
808	AUDIO MONITOR-R select		Selects the audio channel output from the MONITOR OUTPUT R connector.
	Sub items		
	A-MON CH1	[disable] enable	
	A-MON CH2	disable [enable]	
	A-MON CH3	[disable] enable	
	A-MON CH4	[disable] enable	
	A-MON CH5	[disable] enable	
	A-MON CH6	[disable] enable	
	A-MON CH7	[disable] enable	
	A-MON CH8	[disable] enable	
	A-MON CH9	[disable] enable	
	A-MON CH10	[disable] enable	
	A-MON CH11	[disable] enable	
	A-MON CH12	[disable] enable	
809	DIGITAL JOG SOUND	[on] off	Switches digital jog sound on or off. off: Digital jog sound is off. In this case, the audio from the digital channels is output, even in STILL mode, without speed correction processing on: Digital jog sound is on.
813	AUDIO MONITOR OUTPUT MIXING	add [rms] average	Specifies the type of audio mixing to be conducted on the digital audio signal output to the MONITOR OUTPUT L/R connector. add: Simple addition rms: Multiplied average average: Simple average
814	LEVEL METER SCALE	[peak 0 dB] reference 0 dB	Specifies the mode in which the digital audio level is displayed. peak 0 dB: Displays minus audio levels with the maximum level set at 0 dB. reference 0 dB: Displays plus and minus audio levels with the reference level set at 0 dB. **Note** The CUE channel level is always displayed with the reference level set at 0 dB.
815	AUDIO OUTPUT PHASE preset: 128	0 ⋮ [128] ⋮ 255	Sets the output timing for the digital audio playback signal (SDI and AES/EBU only). The 128 setting specifies the reference position. A setting lower than 128 advances the output timing, and a setting higher than 128 delays the output timing. (128 samples, or approx. 2.7 ms, with 1 sample = approx. 20 µs)

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
830	AUDIO INPUT SELECT **Sub items** A-IN ALL A-IN CH1 A-IN CH2 A-IN CH3 A-IN CH4 A-IN CH5 A-IN CH6 A-IN CH7 A-IN CH8 A-IN CH9 A-IN CH10 A-IN CH11 A-IN CH12	AES/EBU [SDI] SDI96 * AES96 * * Appears only when the serial number of this unit is 12001 or higher and the item 842 is set to “96K”.	Selects the input signals for audio channels 1 to 12. This is only valid when item 831 is set to “off”. AES/EBU: Selects signal input to DIGITAL I/O (AES/EBU) INPUT connector. SDI: Selects signal input to HD SDI INPUT A connector. SDI96: Selects audio input from the HD SDI INPUT connecters as the signal whose sampling frequency is 96K. AES96: Selects audio input from the DIGITAL I/O (AES/EBU) INPUT connectors as the signal whose sampling frequency is 96K. A-IN ALL (sub item): Sets the items A-IN CH1 to CH12 to the same value.
831	NON AUDIO SELECT **Sub items** CH1/2 CH3/4 CH5/6 CH7/8 CH9/10 CH11/12	AES/EBU SDI [off]	Selects a non-audio input signal. The setting is in units of stereo pairs. When this is set to other than “off”, the setting of item 830 is invalid. AES/EBU: Selects signal input to DIGITAL I/O (AES/EBU) INPUT connector as a data input. SDI: Selects signal input to HD SDI INPUT A connector as a data input. off: Treats input as audio. Select the input signal with item 830.
832	AUDIO REC LEVEL **Sub items** A-REC LEVEL CH1 A-REC LEVEL CH2 A-REC LEVEL CH3 A-REC LEVEL CH4 A-REC LEVEL CH5 A-REC LEVEL CH6 A-REC LEVEL CH7 A-REC LEVEL CH8 A-REC LEVEL CH9 A-REC LEVEL CH10 A-REC LEVEL CH11 A-REC LEVEL CH12	FFFF (HEX) ⋮ [4000 (HEX)] ⋮ 0 (HEX)	Sets the recording level.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
833	AUDIO PB LEVEL	FFFF (HEX) ⋮ 4000 (HEX) ⋮ 0 (HEX)	Sets the audio playback level.
	Sub items		
	A-PB LEVEL CH1		
	A-PB LEVEL CH2		
	A-PB LEVEL CH3		
	A-PB LEVEL CH4		
	A-PB LEVEL CH5		
	A-PB LEVEL CH6		
	A-PB LEVEL CH7		
	A-PB LEVEL CH8		
	A-PB LEVEL CH9		
	A-PB LEVEL CH10		
	A-PB LEVEL CH11		
	A-PB LEVEL CH12		
	A-PB LEVEL CUE		

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
834	DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT EXCHANGE		Specifies the signal tracks to be assigned to channels 1 to 12 of the audio multiplexed with HD SDI output and AES/EBU-format audio output. Note that SD SDI also follows these settings when SDOUT EXCHNG is set to dis (disable).
	Sub items		
	DIGITAL OUT CH1	[TR1] ⋮ TR12	
	DIGITAL OUT CH2	TR1 [TR2] ⋮ TR12	
	DIGITAL OUT CH3	TR1 ⋮ [TR3] ⋮ TR12	
	DIGITAL OUT CH4	TR1 ⋮ [TR4] ⋮ TR12	
	DIGITAL OUT CH5	TR1 ⋮ [TR5] ⋮ TR12	
	DIGITAL OUT CH6	TR1 ⋮ [TR6] ⋮ TR12	
	DIGITAL OUT CH7	TR1 ⋮ [TR7] ⋮ TR12	
	DIGITAL OUT CH8	TR1 ⋮ [TR8] ⋮ TR12	
	DIGITAL OUT CH9	TR1 ⋮ [TR9] ⋮ TR12	
	DIGITAL OUT CH10	TR1 ⋮ [TR10] ⋮ TR12	
	DIGITAL OUT CH11	TR1 ⋮ [TR11] TR12	

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
	DIGITAL OUT CH12	TR1 ⋮ [TR12]	
836	SD AUDIO OUTPUT EXCHANGE		Makes independent track selections for the audio (channels 1 to 8) to be multiplexed into SD SDI.
	Sub items		
	SDOUT EXCG	[disable] enable	disable: Follow the settings of DIGOUT EXCHNG menu CH1 to CH8. enable: Enable the settings of this menu.
	SD OUT CH1	[TR1] ⋮ TR12	Specifies the signal tracks to assign to audio channels 1 to 8 for multiplexing with SD SDI output.
	SD OUT CH2	TR1 [TR2] ⋮ TR12	
	SD OUT CH3	TR1 ⋮ [TR3] ⋮ TR12	
	SD OUT CH4	TR1 ⋮ [TR4] ⋮ TR12	
	SD OUT CH5	TR1 ⋮ [TR5] ⋮ TR12	
	SD OUT CH6	TR1 ⋮ [TR6] ⋮ TR12	
	SD OUT CH7	TR1 ⋮ [TR7] ⋮ TR12	
	SD OUT CH8	TR1 ⋮ [TR8] ⋮ TR12	
840	AES/EBU INPUT MODE	[AUTO] VLOCK	When recording in the HDCAM-SR format, specifies whether to pass signals input to the DIGITAL I/O (AES/EBU) INPUT connector through the sampling rate converter. AUTO: Input signals pass through the sampling rate converter. In this case, there are no limitations on input signals. VLOCK: Input signals do not pass through the sampling rate converter. In this case, input signals must be locked to video signals at 48 kHz. Noise will occur if this condition is not met.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
842	AUDIO INPUT/ OUTPUT SAMPLING FREQUENCY (Appears only when the serial number of this unit is 12001 or higher.)	[48K] 96K	Selects sampling frequency of the audio input/output signals. 48K: Selects 48K as the sampling frequency. 96K: Selects 96K as the sampling frequency.
843	SELECT FPS AUDIO PB	[disable] enable	Specifies whether or not to output the audio signal when playing back the tape recorded on the SRW-1 or SRW-9000 with Select FPS mode specified. disable: Audio signal output is turned off when playing back the tape recorded in Select FPS mode. enable: Audio signal is output when playing back the tape recorded in Select FPS mode. However, noise may be produced because of inconsecutive audio samples and the audio output may not satisfy the characteristics of the tape format.

Items Relating to Digital Processing (Nos. 902 to ...)

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
902	FREEZE MODE	[field] field1 field2 frame1+2 frame2+1	Specifies the freeze (still-picture) mode and freeze timing during manual freezing (by REMOTE 1-IN(9P) or REMOTE 2 PARALELL I/O(50P) connector or on the control panel) or automatic freezing. field: Freezes the odd or even field, depending on the timing in freeze mode. field1: Freezes the first (odd) field field2: Freezes the second (even) field frame1+2: Freezes the first and the subsequent second field frame2+1: Freezes the second field and the subsequent first field In the case of freezing in playback modes other than normal playback, the picture is frozen in frame mode only when dynamic tracking is performing a frame operation. The picture is frozen in field mode when dynamic tracking is not operating. The frozen picture does not change even if you change this setting during freeze mode. The change to this setting becomes effective the next time the VTR outputs a still picture. When the stop freeze function is enabled, regardless of the setting of this item, the picture is frozen in frame mode only when dynamic tracking is performing a frame operation, or is frozen in field mode when dynamic tracking is performing a field operation or when it is not operating.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
903	FREEZE CONTROL FROM KEY PANEL	[momentary] latch	Determines the freeze operation control by button operations. momentary: The picture is frozen only while the button is held down. latch: The picture is frozen when the button is pressed, and remains frozen when the button is released. The frozen picture is cancelled when the button is pressed again. Button operations Freezing in odd or even (first or second) field is specified by item 902. Distinction between the first or second field, follows the distinction in the reference signal.
905	STOP FREEZE CONTROL	disable [enable]	Enable or disables the stop freeze function.
911	ACTIVE LINE 1080 CONVERT MODE	[1080 ⇨1035 (CONV)] 1035⇨1080(PANEL)	Selects the conversion mode of the effective scanning line number. 1035⇨1080(CONV): Convert the effective scanning line number from 1035 to 1080 preserving the aspect ratio of the image. 1035⇨1080(PANEL): Convert the effective scanning line number from 1035 to 1080. The 1035 lines of the image are inserted into the 1035 lines of 1080 lines, then it is horizontally compressed. **Note** This setting is valid only for HDCAM playback when the optional HKSR-5802 is installed.
912	SLOW PROCESS MODE	on [off]	Selects whether or not to activate the function to improve the vertical resolution during slow-motion playback. on: Activate the function to improve the vertical resolution during slow-motion playback. off: Do not activate the function to improve the vertical resolution during slow-motion playback. **Notes** • This setting is valid only for HDCAM playback when the optional HKSR-5802 is installed. • This setting has no effect when the VTR is operated in PsF mode.
913	SOFT BLANKING	[off] on	This process applies a graduation to the first two and last two samples of each horizontal scan line of the video signal, thus making the join in the horizontal blanking interval smoother. on: The first two samples in the video data region are increased gradually, and the last two samples are decreased gradually. off: The values of the entire video data region are displayed unaltered.
921	ASPECT FLAG OFF	[off] on	Adds 16:9/Squeeze identification signal specified by ARIB TR-B17 to down-converted SD output. on: Add 16:9/Squeeze identification signal to down-converted SD output. off: Do not add 16:9/Squeeze identification signal to down-converted SD output.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
922	VPID Select (3D)	[DualStream] 3D	Selects the VPID that is used when the system is 3D. DualStream: Use VPID on two separate lines. (prescribed setting) 3D: Use 3D VPID. VPID A packet standard defined by SMPTE-352M that identifies the format of multiplexed signals on the SDI. **Note** This item is set to “DualStream” when 3G-SDI is selected.
930	DOWNCONVERTER MODE (DC)	[EDGE-CROP] LETTER BOX SQUEEZE	Selects the down converter mode. EDGE-CROP: Selects edge crop mode. LETTER BOX: Selects letter box mode. SQUEEZE: Selects squeeze mode.
931	LETTER BOX MODE (DC)	[16:9] 14:9 13:9	When item 930 is set to “LETTER BOX”, this setting specifies the aspect ratio of the HD-SD converter output. 16:9: The aspect ratio of the HD-SD converter output is 16:9. 14:9: The aspect ratio of the HD-SD converter output is 14:9. 13:9: The aspect ratio of the HD-SD converter output is 13:9.
932	H CROP POSITION (DC) preset: 0	–120 ⋮ [0] ⋮ 120	When item 930 is set to “EDGE-CROP,” adjusts the down-converted output H crop (horizontal direction of portion cut out in edge crop mode).
934	CROSS COLOR (DC) preset: 8	0 ⋮ [8] ⋮ 15	Cross color adjustment.
935	DETAIL GAIN (DC) preset: 64	0 ⋮ [64] (0 dB) ⋮ 127	Adjustment of the down converter image enhancer, adjusting the sharpness of enhanced contours.
936	LIMITER (DC) preset: 32	0 ⋮ [32] ⋮ 63	Adjustment of the down converter image enhancer, adjusting the maximum detail level to be added to enhance the previous signal.
937	CRISP THRESHOLD (DC) preset: 0	[0] ⋮ 15	Adjustment of the down converter image enhancer, and setting an amplitude so that low amplitude signals are not enhanced.
938	LEVEL DEPEND THRESHOLD (DC)		Adjustment of the down converter image enhancer, and setting the brightness range of enhanced contours.
	Sub items		
	DEPEND BLACK (DC)	0 ⋮ [8] ⋮ 15	
	DEPEND WHITE (DC)	[0] ⋮ 15	

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
939	H DETAIL FREQUENCY select (DC)	2.6 MHz 3.4 MHz [4.3 MHz] 6.7 MHz	Adjustment of the down converter image enhancer, and setting the central frequency for enhanced contours.
940	H/V RATIO (DC) preset: 3	0 ⋮ [3] ⋮ 7	Adjustment of the down converter image enhancer, and setting the horizontal to vertical ratio for enhanced contours.
941	GAMMA (DC)	[on] off	Activates or deactivates the GAMMA LEVEL setting by the item 941.
942	GAMMA LEVEL (DC) preset: 0	128 ⋮ [0] ⋮ –128	Adjustment of the down converter image enhancer, and setting the slope of the correction curve. Valid only when the GAMMA LEVEL setting is activated by the menu item 941.
943	CROSS COLOR CRISP (DC) preset: 4	0 [4] 15	Sets the crisp level for down converter output cross color.
944	V-FILTER SELECT	[mode 0] mode 1 mode 2 mode 3	Sets the vertical interpolation filter coefficient for HD-SD converter output.
945	D/C LEGALIZE (DC)	[OFF] ON	For down converter output, selects whether to suppress signals with levels that are lower than the pedestal level. OFF: Do not suppress signals lower than the pedestal level. ON: Suppress signals lower than the pedestal level.
946	D/C COLOR MODE	[mode 1] mode2	Sets the hue of the down-converter output. mode1: Sets the hue of the conventional SRW-series videocassette recorder. mode2: Sets the hue of the conventional HDW-2000 series/HDW-F500 videocassette recorder.
947	Horizontal Active Pixels PAL (DC)	[720] 702	Sets the effective pixel count in the horizontal direction during HD-to-SD conversion. **Note** This item is valid only during down-conversion in the PAL system.
950	CONVERTER MODE (UC)	[EDGE-CROP] LETTER BOX SQUEEZE	Selects the mode for up conversion. EDGE-CROP: Select edge crop mode. LETTER BOX: Select letterbox mode. SQUEEZE: Select squeeze mode.
951	H CROP POSITION (UC) preset: 0	–120 ⋮ [0] ⋮ 120	When “EDGE-CROP” is selected in menu item 950, adjusts the H crop (the frame in the horizontal direction inserted in edge crop mode) in up-conversion output.
952	LETTER BOX POSITION (UC) preset: 0	–120 ⋮ [0] ⋮ 120	When “LETTER BOX” is selected in menu item 950, adjusts the position in the vertical direction of the “letterbox” in up-conversion output.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
953	UP CONVERTER PROCESS	FIELD FRAME [ADAPTIVE] ADAPTIVE-2 ADAPTIVE-3	Selects the original image used for conversion from SD to HD. FIELD: Selects field images. FRAME: Selects frame images. ADAPTIVE (standard mode): For up-conversion, the mode in which the ratio of carrying out conversion from frames or fields is set to the standard value. ADAPTIVE-2 (still image priority mode): For up-conversion, the mode in which the ratio of carrying out conversion from frames is increased. ADAPTIVE-3 (movie priority mode): For up-conversion, the mode in which the ratio of carrying out conversion from fields is increased.
954	DETAIL GAIN (UC) preset: 64	0 ⋮ [64] ⋮ 127	Adjusts the up converter image enhancer. Adjusts the sharpness of outlines.
955	LIMITTER (UC) preset: 32	0 ⋮ [32] ⋮ 63	Adjusts the up converter image enhancer. Adjusts the detail maximum level added to emphasize the original signal.
956	CRISP THRESHOLD (UC) preset: 8	0 ⋮ [8] ⋮ 15	Adjusts the up converter image enhancer. Sets the amplitude value for which small amplitude signals are not emphasized.
957	LEVEL DEPEND THRESHOLD (UC) preset: 8	0 ⋮ [8] ⋮ 15	Adjusts the up converter image enhancer. Sets the luminance range for edge enhancement.
958	H DETAIL FREQUENCY (UC)	3.2MHz 4.5MHz [5.0MHz] 4.0MHz	Adjusts the up converter image enhancer. Sets the central frequency and frequency characteristics for edge enhancement. 3.2MHz: 3.2 MHz ±1.1 MHz 4.5MHz: 4.5 MHz ±1.4 MHz 5.0MHz: 5.0 MHz ±0.7 MHz 4.0MHz: 4.0 MHz ±2.0 MHz
959	H/V RATIO (UC) preset: 3	0 ⋮ [3] ⋮ 7	Adjusts the up converter image enhancer. Sets the vertical to horizontal ratio for edge enhancement.
960	GAMMA LEVEL (UC) preset: 0	128 ⋮ [0] ⋮ –120	Adjusts the up converter image enhancer. Adjusts the gradient of the correction curve.
961	BACKGROUND COLOR (UC)	BACKGROUND COLOR	Sets the background color for blank areas in up conversion. BG COLOR: Selects TABLE/GRAY/BLUE/BLACK. Y TABLE, R-Y TABLE, and B-Y TABLE: Valid only when BG COLOR is set to “TABLE”. Adjustable within the range from 0 to 255.
	Sub items		
	BG COLOR	[TABLE]/GRAY/BLUE/BLACK	
	Y TABLE	[0] to 255	
	R-Y TABLE	[0] to 255	
	B-Y TABLE	[0] to 255	

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
980	ALPHA CHANNEL LEVEL	white [black]	For 4:4:4 DUAL LINK output, sets the output level of the ALPHA CHANNEL of LINK B output. white: Output white level. black: Output black level.
981	MONITOR OUT SELECT (DUAL MODE)	[LINK-A/B] LINK-B/A LINK-A LINK-B SPLIT (A/B) SPLIT (B/A) Field Sequence (A/B) Field Sequence (B/A) SIDE by SIDE (A/B) SIDE by SIDE (B/A)	Sets the monitor output for double-speed playback/ recording or double-speed playback. LINK-A/B: As with the main output, the LINK-A signal (the signal input from the HD SDI INPUT A connector) and the LINK-B signal (the signal input from the HD SDI INPUT B connector) are output. LINK-B/A: Outputs with LINK-A and LINK-B interchanged in relation to the main output. **Note** When this item is set to any of the following, the same signal is output for LINK A output and LINK B output. LINK-A: The LINK-A signal is output. LINK-B: The LINK-B signal is output. SPLIT (A/B): The monitor display is split vertically in two, with the LINK-A signal output to the left of the monitor display and the LINK-B signal output to the right. SPLIT (B/A): The monitor display is split vertically in two, with the LINK-B signal output to the left of the monitor display and the LINK-A signal output to the right. Field Sequence (A/B): The LINK-A signal is output to field 1 and the LINK-B signal is output to field 2. Field Sequence (B/A): The LINK-B signal is output to field 1 and the LINK-A signal is output to field 2. SIDE by SIDE (A/B): The screen is split into two sides with the LINK-A signal image on the left side reduced to 1/2 size in the horizontal direction, and the LINK-B signal image on the right side reduced to 1/2 size in the horizontal direction. SIDE by SIDE (B/A): The screen is split into two sides with the LINK-B signal image on the left side reduced to 1/2 size in the horizontal direction, and the LINK-A signal image on the right side reduced to 1/2 size in the horizontal direction. **Note** The Field Sequence and SIDE by SIDE settings are enabled only during dual-stream (3D) mode. For double-speed playback, the LINK-A signal (the signal input from the HD SDI INPUT A connector) is output to fields 1 and 2.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
982	DC/FC OUT SELECT (DUAL MODE)	[MON] LINK-A LINK-B SPLIT (A/B) SPLIT (B/A) Field Sequence (A/B) Field Sequence (B/A) SIDE by SIDE (A/B) SIDE by SIDE (B/A)	Selects DC/FC output for dual-stream playback/recording or double-speed playback. MON: The setting of menu item 981 is applied. The LINK-A signal (the signal input from the HD SDI INPUT A connector) is output when “LINK-A/B” is selected in menu item 981, and the LINK-B signal (the signal input from the HD SDI INPUT B connector) is output when “LINK-B/A” is selected. LINK-A: The LINK-A signal is output. LINK-B: The LINK-B signal is output. SPLIT (A/B): The monitor display is split vertically in two, with the LINK-A signal output to the left of the monitor display and the LINK-B signal output to the right. SPLIT (B/A): The monitor display is split vertically in two, with the LINK-B signal output to the left of the monitor display and the LINK-A signal output to the right. Field Sequence (A/B): The LINK-A signal is output to field 1 and the LINK-B signal is output to field 2. Field Sequence (B/A): The LINK-B signal is output to field 1 and the LINK-A signal is output to field 2. SIDE by SIDE (A/B): The screen is split into two sides with the LINK-A signal image on the left side reduced to 1/2 size in the horizontal direction, and the LINK-B signal image on the right side reduced to 1/2 size in the horizontal direction. SIDE by SIDE (B/A): The screen is split into two sides with the LINK-B signal image on the left side reduced to 1/2 size in the horizontal direction, and the LINK-A signal image on the right side reduced to 1/2 size in the horizontal direction. **Note** The Field Sequence and SIDE by SIDE settings are enabled only during dual-stream (3D) mode. For double-speed playback, the LINK-A signal (the signal input from the HD SDI INPUT A connector) is output to fields 1 and 2.
983	BORDER	[off] on	When the monitor display is split during dual-stream playback/recording or double-speed playback, this item specifies whether or not a dividing line is displayed. off: A dividing line is not displayed. on: A dividing line is displayed.
984	BORDER LEVEL	1 to [8] to 127	When the monitor display is split during dual-stream playback/recording or double-speed playback, this item specifies the brightness of the dividing line.
985	BORDER SLOPE	off [on]	When the monitor display is split during dual-stream playback/recording or double-speed playback, this item specifies whether or not the dividing line is sloped. off: The dividing line is not sloped. on: The dividing line is sloped.
986	BORDER POSITION	–480 to [0] to 480	When the monitor display is split during dual-stream playback/recording or double-speed playback, this item specifies the position of the dividing line.

Items Relating to the Pulldown Control (Nos. A01 to ...)

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
A01	PD TIME CODE DISPLAY	[off] on	Sets whether or not to display the pulldown time code on the time code display area. off: Does not display the pulldown time code. on: Displays the pulldown time code.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
A02	PD PRESET FRAME MODE	[24F FRAME MODE] 30F FRAME MODE	Selects the time code to be preset. The A frame of the pulldown sequence can be preset. 24F FRAME MODE: The 24 frames time code is preset. 30F FRAME MODE: The 30 frames time code is preset.
A03	FC SUPERIMPOSED CHARACTER	[off] on	Specifies whether or not to superimpose time data and operating status information on the signal output from the FORMAT CONV. OUT connector. off: No information is superimposed. on: Information is superimposed.
A04	PD DF/NDF SELECT	[drop frame] non-drop frame auto	Selects the running mode for the pulldown time code to be preset. drop frame: Drop frame mode non-drop frame: Non-drop frame mode auto: The unit switches the running mode (DF/NDF) automatically according to the frame frequency of the unit. When the frame frequency is 23.98 Hz, the unit switches to the drop frame mode and switches to the non-drop frame mode when it is 24 Hz.
A05	PD EXT SD REF LOCK MODE	[off] lock1 lock2	When the operating frequency is set to 23.98PsF, specifies whether or not the pulldown output signal and down-converted output signal are synchronized with the reference signal by the REF. INPUT 2 connector. off: The pulldown output signal and down-converted output signal are not synchronized with the reference signal by the REF. INPUT. 2 connector. lock1: The pulldown output signal and down-converted output signal are synchronized with the reference signal by the REF. INPUT 2 connector. lock2: The pulldown output signal and down-converted output signal are synchronized with the reference signal by the REF. INPUT 2 connector. When the PB/E-E mode is selected, the amount of delay on the A frame of the pulldown output signal for the A frame of the main video signal is fixed to 2 frames (59.94i). **Notes** • A warning message appears when the HD reference signal and REF. INPUT 2 reference signal are not input or not synchronized. • “lock1” and “lock2” are effective only when the operation mode of this unit is set to 23.98/24PsF. • When editing in 23.98/24PsF mode, with this unit as the recorder and with “lock2” selected, phase synchronization may not be achieved within 5 seconds. Also, edit In points may be out of alignment. In these cases, select “off”.
A06	PD SUPERIMPOSED TIME CODE ID	[off] on	When item 620 and A03 is set to “on”, specifies whether or not the ID (24F/30F) is displayed to the right of superimposed time code. off: No ID is displayed. on: ID (“24F” or “30F”) is displayed. **Note** The setting of this item is effective only when the operation mode of this unit is set to 23.98PsF or 24PsF.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
A07	PD CHARACTER 24F TIME CODE MODE	[off] on	When item 620 and A03 is set to “on”, specifies whether or not the 2 : 3 pulldown 24-frame time data is inserted to the first line instead of 30-frame time data. off: 30-frame time data is displayed. on: 24-frame time data is displayed. **Note** The setting of this item is effective only when the operation mode of this unit is set to 23.98PsF or 24PsF.
A08	FC REFERENCE select	extrn HD [extrn SD]	Selects the signal to be the reference for the FORMAT CONV. OUT input to the REF. INPUT 2 connector. extrn HD: Use the HD tri-level reference signal input to the REF. INPUT 2 connector as the FORMAT CONV. OUT reference signal. extrn SD: Use the SD reference signal input to the REF. INPUT 2 connector as the FORMAT CONV. OUT reference signal.
A10	9-Pin TC sense select	[LINE] FC	Specifies whether or not the time code information of FC output signal is returned when time code sense command is input through the 9-pin connector. LINE: Time code information of main output signal is returned. In pulldown conversion mode, 24-frame/sec time code information is returned. FC: Time code information of FC output signal is returned. In pulldown conversion mode, 30-frame/sec time code is returned. **Notes** • Pulldown output signal and 30-frame/sec time code are synchronized only when this unit is set to PLAY LOCK mode. To synchronize the signals, set item A05 “PD EXT SD REF LOCK MODE” to “lock2”. • When editing pulldown output signals with a VTR operating in 30F mode, it may not be possible to achieve sync within 5 seconds. If this occurs, set the preroll time to 7 seconds. Also, normal operation is not possible with devices engaged in player sync.
A20	Black Clip for 444-to-422 Conversion	[on] off	When a 4:4:4 signal is converted to a 4:2:2 signal, this item specifies whether the signal that goes below the black level (040H) is suppressed or not. on: Signals that drop below the black level are suppressed. off: Signals that drop below the black level are not suppressed.
A21	CONVERTER MODE (FC)	[EDGE-CROP] LETTER BOX SQUEEZE	Selects the mode for converting from 2K signal to HD signal for FC output. EDGE-CROP: Selects edge crop mode. LETTER BOX: Selects letter box mode. SQUEEZE: Selects squeeze mode.
A22	H CROP POSITION (FC) (Appears only when this unit is SRW-5800/2 and the HKSR-5001 is installed whose serial number is 15001 or higher.)	–64 ⋮ [0] ⋮ 64	When “EDGE-CROP” is selected in menu item A21, adjusts the H crop (horizontal direction of portion cut out in edge crop mode) for FC output.

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
A23	V CROP POSITION (FC)	–238 ⋮ [0] ⋮ 238	When “EDGE-CROP” is selected in menu item A21, adjusts the V crop (vertical direction of portion cut out in edge crop mode) for FC output.
A24	FC LUT MODE	[off] Bank-1 Bank-2 Bank-3 Bank-4 Bank-5 Bank-6 Bank-7 Bank-8	Selects whether to use LUT, and when LUT is used, selects the bank in which the LUT file is stored. off: LUT conversion is disabled. Bank-1 to Bank-8: Select the LUT file by selecting one of Banks 1 to 8.

Items Relating to the HKSR-5804 (Nos. B01 to ...)

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
B01	NW I/O mode		Performs settings for the signal output to the AUX OUTPUT A/B connectors.
	Sub item		
	SDI mode	[MON] DUB	Selects the signal output to the AUX OUTPUT A/B connectors. MON: The HD SDI signal is output. DUB: The signal used for dubbing the tape with non-compressed data (DATA) format is output.
BO2	NW MON CTRL		Performs settings for the monitor output.
	Sub items		
	LUT	[off] Bank-1 Bank-2 Bank-3 Bank-4 Bank-5 Bank-6 Bank-7 Bank-8	Selects one of the eight lookup table (LUT) banks. Off: Does not use any LUT. Bank 1 to Bank 8: Uses the selected LUT bank.
	COLOR SPACE	[RGB] YCbCr	Selects the monitor output signal. RGB: Outputs an RGB 4:4:4 signal. YCbCr: Outputs a YCbCr 4:2:2 signal.
	PRE LUT RANGE	[off] H→F	Specifies whether the monitor output signal is extended from Head to Full before the LUT. Off: Does not extend from Head to Full before the LUT. H→F: Extends from Head to Full before the LUT.
	POST LUT RANGE	[off] F→H	Specifies whether the monitor output signal is compressed from Full to Head after the LUT. Off: Is not compressed from Full to Head after the LUT. F→H: Is compressed from Full to Head after the LUT.

Other Items (Nos. T01 to ...)

Item number	Item	Setting	Function
T01	AUTO REPEAT MODE	[off] on	Selects the repeating operation of PREVIEW in automatic editing. off: PREVIEW in automatic editing is not repeated. on: PREVIEW in automatic editing is repeated. To stop, press the STOP button.
T02	INTERNAL VIDEO SIGNAL GENERATOR (HD)	[off] COLOR BARS (100%) COLOR BARS (75%) SMPTE COLOR BARS ARIB COLOR BARS MULTI BURST 1 MULTI BURST 2 10 STEPS PULSE & BAR RAMP BLACK	Selects the test signal output by the signal generator built into the VTR. off: The test signal is not generated, and the VTR operates normally. all other settings: The test signal is output from the VTR. At this time it is also possible to record the signal.
T04	INTERNAL AUDIO SIGNAL GENERATOR	[off] silence 1 kHz sine	Selects the operation of audio test signal output. off: The audio test signal is not output. silence: The silence signal is output. 1 kHz sine: 1 kHz (In this case, a 1 kHz -20 dB sine wave is supplied to all audio inputs.)

Note

Items T01, T02, and T04 are reset to their factory default settings whenever the power is turned off.

Recording and playback formats

Recording and playback formats:

Cassette type	Recording/playback mode	System frequency
HDCAM-SR	1920 × 1080/4:2:2 10 bits With the optional HKSR-5803HQ installed, dual-stream (3D) recording/playback and double-speed playback are enabled, along with normal playback/recording. • When the serial number of this unit is 12001 or higher, double-speed recording/playback is a standard feature.	23.98PsF
		24PsF
		25PsF
		29.97PsF
		30PsF
		50i
		59.94i [a)]
		60i [a)]
	1920 × 1080/4:2:2 10 bits • When the serial number of this unit is 12000 or lower, an optional HKSR-5803HQ is required.	50P
		59.94P
		60P

Cassette type	Recording/playback mode	System frequency
HDCAM-SR	1920 × 1080/4:4:4 10 bits (SQ), 10 bits (HQ), 12 bits (HQ) For HQ mode, an optional HKSR-5803HQ is required. For SQ mode, an optional HKSR-5803SQ or HKSR-5803HQ is required. • When the serial number of this unit is 12001 or higher, recording/playback in SQ mode is a standard feature and the HKSR-5803SQ is not required. Variable speed playback/recording in 4:4:4 SQ is also a standard feature.	23.98PsF
		24PsF
		25PsF
		29.97PsF
		30PsF
		50i
		59.94i
		60i
	2048 × 1556/4:4:4 RGB 10 bits (HQ) • Available only when the serial number of this unit is 12001 or higher. An optional HKSR-5803HQ is also required.	23.98PsF
		24PsF
		25PsF
	2048 × 1080/4:4:4 XYZ 12 bits (HQ) • Available only when the serial number of this unit is 12001or higher. An optional HKSR-5803HQ is also required.	23.98PsF
		24PsF
		25PsF
	2048 × 1080/4:4:4 RGB 10 bits (HQ) • Available only when the serial number of this unit is 12001or higher. An optional HKSR-5803HQ is also required.	23.98PsF
		24PsF
		25PsF
	1280 × 720/4:2:2 10 bits With the optional HKSR-5803HQ installed, double-speed playback and dual-stream (3D) playback/recording are enabled, along with normal playback/recording. • When the serial number of this unit is 12001 or higher, double-speed recording/playback is a standard feature.	50P
		59.94P

a) When the number of active lines of input signal is 1035, recording is carried out by treating the signal as the 1080 signal. If this happens, a warning message “1035 VIDEO INPUT” is displayed.

Playback format:

Cassette type	Recording/playback mode	System frequency
HDCAM (optional HKSR-5802 required)	1920 × 1080/4:2:2	23.98PsF
		24PsF
		25PsF
		29.97PsF
		30PsF
		50i
		59.94i
		60i

Cassette type	Recording/playback mode	System frequency
Digital Betacam (optional HKSR-5802 required)	625/4:2:2	50i
	525/4:2:2	59.94i

Off-speed playback compatibility for HDCAM-SR

4:2:2 mode

Recording tape format		System frequency	HD-SDI OUTPUT									
			1920 × 1080								1280 × 720	
			23.98PsF	24PsF	25PsF 50i	29.97PsF 59.94i	30PsF 60i	50P	59.94P	60P	50P	59.94P
1080	4:2:2 10 bits	23.98PsF	●	○	▲	▲	▲	□	□	□	–	–
		24PsF	○	●	▲	▲	▲	□	□	□	–	–
		25PsF 50i	▲	▲	●	▲	▲	□	□	□	–	–
		29.97PsF 59.94i	▲	▲	▲	●	○	□	□	□	–	–
		30PsF 60i	▲	▲	▲	○	●	□	□	□	–	–
		50P	■	■	■	■	■	●	▲	▲	–	–
		59.94P	■	■	■	■	■	▲	●	○	–	–
		60P	■	■	■	■	■	▲	○	●	–	–
720		50P	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	●	▲
		59.94P	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	▲	●

1920 × 1080 4:4:4 (SQ) mode

Recording tape format		System frequency	HD-SDI OUTPUT				
			1920 × 1080				
			4:4:4 RGB 10 bits (SQ)				
			23.98PsF	24PsF	25PsF 50i	29.97PsF 59.94i	30PsF 60i
1920 × 1080	4:2:2 RGB 10 bits (SQ)	23.98PsF	●	○	▲	▲	▲
		24PsF	○	●	▲	▲	▲
		25PsF 50i	▲	▲	●	▲	▲
		29.97PsF 59.94i	▲	▲	▲	●	○
		30PsF 60i	▲	▲	▲	○	●

1920 × 1080 4:4:4 (HQ) mode

Recording tape format / System frequency			HD-SDI OUTPUT									
			1920 × 1080									
			4:4:4 RGB 12 bits (HQ)					4:4:4 RGB 10 bits (HQ)				
			23.98PsF	24PsF	25PsF 50i	29.97PsF 59.94i	30PsF 60i	23.98PsF	24PsF	25PsF 50i	29.97PsF 59.94i	30PsF 60i
1920 × 1080	4:4:4 RGB 12 bits (HQ)	23.98PsF	●	○	▲	▲	▲	●	○	▲	▲	▲
		24PsF	○	●	▲	▲	▲	○	●	▲	▲	▲
		25PsF 50i	▲	▲	●	▲	▲	▲	▲	●	▲	▲
		29.97PsF 59.94i	▲	▲	▲	●	○	▲	▲	▲	●	○
		30PsF 60i	▲	▲	▲	○	●	▲	▲	▲	○	●
	4:4:4 RGB 10 bits (HQ)	23.98PsF	●	○	▲	▲	▲	●	○	▲	▲	▲
		24PsF	○	●	▲	▲	▲	○	●	▲	▲	▲
		25PsF 50i	▲	▲	●	▲	▲	▲	▲	●	▲	▲
		29.97PsF 59.94i	▲	▲	▲	●	○	▲	▲	▲	●	○
		30PsF 60i	▲	▲	▲	○	●	▲	▲	▲	○	●

2K 4:4:4 (HQ) mode

Recording tape format / System frequency			HD-SDI OUTPUT								
			2048 × 1556			2048 × 1080					
			4:4:4 RGB 10 bits (HQ)			4:4:4 XYZ 12 bits (HQ)			4:4:4 RGB 10 bits (HQ)		
			23.98PsF	24PsF	25PsF	23.98PsF	24PsF	25PsF	23.98PsF	24PsF	25PsF
2048 × 1556	4:4:4 RGB 10 bits (HQ)	23.98PsF	●	○	▲						
		24PsF	○	●	▲						
		25PsF	▲	▲	●						
2048 × 1080	4:4:4 XYZ 12 bits (HQ)	23.98PsF				●	○	▲			
		24PsF				○	●	▲			
		25PsF				▲	▲	●			
	4:4:4 RGB 10 bits (HQ)	23.98PsF							●	○	▲
		24PsF							○	●	▲
		25PsF							▲	▲	●

●: Normal playback of video, audio, and time code possible.
○: 0.1% off-speed playback of video, audio, and time code possible.
▲: Off-speed playback of video and audio possible.
■: Off-speed playback is possible only for video. (Audio and meta data output are turned off.)
□: Off-speed playback of video is possible only with the tape recorded on system frequency of PsF. (Audio and meta data output are turned off.)

Notes

- In the case of 4:4:4 signals, there is no compatibility between the SQ and HQ modes.
- When playing back 1920 × 1080 4:4:4 (HQ) mode 12-bit video in a 10-bit system, the video will be output in 10-bit format. The lower two bits are discarded.

- When playing back 1920 × 1080 4:4:4 (HQ) mode 10-bit video in a 12-bit system, the video will be output in 12-bit format. The lower two bits will be 0.
- The 2048 × 1556 and 2048 × 1080 formats do not support SQ mode.
- The 2048 × 1556, 2048 × 1080, and 1920 × 1080 formats are not compatible with each other.

Recording and playback tape formats and conversion output

Cassette type	Recording/playback mode		HD SDI output	SD SDI output	FORMAT CONV. output [a]	
			System frequency	System frequency	System frequency	Note
HDCAM-SR	2048 × 1556 4:4:4 RGB (HQ/10 bits) [f][g]	23.98PsF	23.98PsF	–	2048 × 1080/4:4:4/RGB/23.98PsF	c)
					1920 × 1080/4:4:4/RGB/23.98PsF	
					1920 × 1080/4:2:2/23.98PsF	
		24PsF	24PsF	–	2048 × 1080/4:4:4/RGB/24PsF	
					1920 × 1080/4:4:4/RGB/24PsF	
					1920 × 1080/4:2:2/24PsF	
		25PsF	25PsF	–	2048 × 1080/4:4:4/RGB/25PsF	
					1920 × 1080/4:4:4/RGB/25PsF	
					1920 × 1080/4:2:2/25PsF	
	2048 × 1080 4:4:4 XYZ (HQ/12bits) [f][g]	23.98PsF	23.98PsF	–	2048 × 1080/4:4:4/RGB/23.98PsF	
					1080/4:4:4/RGB/23.98PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/23.98PsF	
				525/59.94i [c]	1080/4:2:2/59.94i	
					1080/4:2:2/59.94P	
		24PsF	24PsF	–	2048 × 1080/4:4:4/RGB/24PsF	
					1080/4:4:4/RGB/24PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/24PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/60i	
					1080/4:2:2/60P	
		25PsF	25PsF	–	2048 × 1080/4:4:4/RGB/25PsF	
					1080/4:4:4/RGB/25PsF	
				625/50i [c]	1080/4:2:2/25PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/50P	
	2048 × 1080 4:4:4 RGB (HQ/10 bits) [f][g]	23.98PsF	23.98PsF	–	1080/4:4:4/RGB/23.98PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/23.98PsF	
				525/59.94i [c]	1080/4:2:2/59.94i	
					1080/4:2:2/59.94P	
		24PsF	24PsF	–	1080/4:4:4/RGB/24PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/24PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/60i	
					1080/4:2:2/60P	
		25PsF	25PsF	–	1080/4:4:4/RGB/25PsF	
				625/50i [c]	1080/4:2:2/25PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/50P	

Cassette type	Recording/playback mode		HD SDI output	SD SDI output	FORMAT CONV. output [a]	
			System frequency	System frequency	System frequency	Note
HDCAM-SR	1920 × 1080 4:4:4 RGB (SQ/10 bits) [b] (HQ/10 bits) [g] (HQ/12 bits) [f][g]	23.98PsF	23.98PsF	–	1080/4:2:2/23.98PsF	
				525/59.94i [a]	1080/4:2:2/59.94i	
					720/4:2:2/59.94P	
					1080/4:2:2/59.94P	c)
		24PsF	24PsF	–	1080/4:2:2/24PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/60i	
					1080/422/60P	c)
		25PsF	25PsF	625/50i [a]	720/4:2:2/50P	
					1080/4:2:2/25PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/50P	c)
		29.97PsF	29.97PsF	525/59.94i [a]	720/4:2:2/59.94P	
					1080/4:2:2/29.97PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/59.94P	c)
		30PsF	30PsF	–	1080/4:2:2/30PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/60P	
		50i	50i	625/50i [a]	1080/4:2:2/50i	
					720/4:2:2/50P	
					1080/4:2:2/50P	c)
		59.94i	59.94i	525/59.94i [a]	1080/4:2:2/59.94i	
					720/4:2:2/59.94P	
					1080/4:2:2/59.94P	c)
		60i	60i	–	1080/4:2:2/60i	
					1080/4:2:2/60P	c)
	1920 × 1080 4:2:2 [d]	50P	50P	625/50i	1080/4:2:2/50i	
					720/4:2:2/50P	c)
		59.94P	59.94P	525/59.94i	1080/4:2:2/59.94i	
					720/4:2:2/59.94P	c)
		60P	60P	–	1080/4:2:2/60i	
	720/4:2:2	50P	50P	625/50i	1080/4:2:2/50i	
					1080/4:2:2/50P	c)
		59.94P	59.94P	525/59.94i	1080/4:2:2/59.94i	
					1080/4:2:2/59.94P	c)
	1920 × 1080 4:4:4 RGB 3D [f][g]	23.98PsF	23.98PsF	–	1080/4:2:2/23.98PsF	c)
				525/59.94i [a]	1080/4:2:2/59.94i	
		24PsF	24PsF	–	1080/4:2:2/24PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/60i	
		25PsF	25PsF	625/50i [a]	1080/4:2:2/25PsF	
		29.97PsF	29.97PsF	525/59.94i [a]	1080/4:2:2/29.97PsF	
		30PsF	30PsF		1080/4:2:2/30PsF	
		50i	50i	625/50i [a]	1080/4:2:2/50i	
		59.94i	59.94i	525/59.94i [a]	1080/4:2:2/59.94i	
		60i	60i	–	1080/4:2:2/60i	

Cassette type	Recording/playback mode		HD SDI output	SD SDI output	FORMAT CONV. output [a]	
			System frequency	System frequency	System frequency	Note
HDCAM-SR	1080/4:2:2 3D [g]	23.98PsF	23.98PsF	—	1080/4:4:4/23.98PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/23.98PsF	
				525/59.94i [a]	1080/4:2:2/59.94i	
					1080/4:2:2/59.94P	c)
					720/4:2:2/59.94P	
		24PsF	24PsF	—	1080/4:4:4/24PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/60i	
					1080/4:2:2/60P	c)
		25PsF	25PsF	625/50i	1080/4:4:4/25PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/25PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/50P	c)
					720/4:2:2/50P	
		29.97PsF	29.97PsF	525/59.94i	1080/4:4:4/29.97PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/29.97PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/59.94P	c)
					720/4:2:2/59.94P	
		30PsF	30PsF	—	1080/4:4:4/30PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/30PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/60P	c)
		50i	50i	625/50i	1080/4:4:4/50i	
					1080/4:2:2/50i	
					1080/4:2:2/50P	c)
					720/4:2:2/50P	
		59.94i	59.94i	525/59.94i	1080/4:4:4/59.94i	
					1080/4:2:2/59.94i	
					1080/4:2:2/59.94P	c)
					720/4:2:2/59.94P	
		60i	60i	—	1080/4:4:4/60i	
					1080/4:2:2/60i	
					1080/4:2:2/60P	c)
	720/4:2:2 3D [g]	50P	50P	625/50i	1080/4:2:2/50i	
					1080/4:2:2/50P	c)
					720/4:2:2/50P	
		59.94P	59.94P	525/59.94i	1080/4:2:2/59.94i	
					1080/4:2:2/59.94P	c)
					720/4:2:2/59.94P	

Cassette type	Recording/playback mode		HD SDI output	SD SDI output	FORMAT CONV. output [a]	
			System frequency	System frequency	System frequency	Note
HDCAM-SR HDCAM [e]	1080/4:2:2	23.98PsF	23.98PsF	–	1080/4:4:4/23.98PsF	
				525/59.94i [a]	1080/4:2:2/59.94i	
					1080/4:2:2/59.94P	c)
					720/4:2:2/59.94P	
		24PsF	24PsF	–	1080/4:4:4/24PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/60i	
					1080/4:2:2/60P	c)
		25PsF	25PsF	625/50i	1080/4:4:4/25PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/50P	c)
					720/4:2:2/50P	
		29.97PsF	29.97PsF	525/59.94i	1080/4:4:4/29.97PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/59.94P	c)
					720/4:2:2/59.94P	
		30PsF	30PsF	–	1080/4:4:4/30PsF	
					1080/4:2:2/60P	c)
		50i	50i	625/50i	1080/4:4:4/50i	
					1080/4:2:2/50P	c)
					720/4:2:2/50P	
		59.94i	59.94i	525/59.94i	1080/4:4:4/59.94i	
					1080/4:2:2/59.94P	c)
					720/4:2:2/59.94P	
		60i	60i	–	1080/4:4:4/60i	
					1080/4:2:2/60P	c)
Digital Betacam [e]	625	50i	50i	625/50i	1080/4:4:4/50i	
					1080/4:2:2/50P	c)
					720/4:2:2/50P	
	525	59.94i	59.94i	525/59.94i	1080/4:4:4/59.94i	
					1080/4:2:2/59.94P	c)
					720/4:2:2/59.94P	

a) Optional HKSR-5001 is required. All FORMAT CONV. video output will be in 10-bit format.
b) Optional HKSR-5803SQ or HKSR-5803HQ is required. 4:4:4 SQ mode is a standard feature of units with serial numbers 12001 or higher.
c) Optional HKSR-5001 (serial number: 15001 or higher) is required.
d) Optional HKSR-5803HQ is required. This is a standard feature of units with serial numbers 12001 or higher.
e) Optional HKSR-5802 is required.
f) Applicable only when the serial number of this unit is 12001 or higher.
g) Optional HKSR-5803HQ is required.

Relation between HKDV-900/503 setting items and setup menu items of this unit

In the cells of the "Setup menu items of this unit" column, the brackets indicate available outputs.

HKDV-900/503 setting items	Setup menu items of this unit
HD Master	708: MASTER LEVEL (HD) [HD/UC]
HD Y	709: Y LEVEL (HD) [HD/UC]
HD P_B	710: P_B LEVEL (HD) [HD/UC]
HD P_R	711: P_R LEVEL (HD) [HD/UC]

HKDV-900/503 setting items	Setup menu items of this unit
HD Setup	712: SETUP LEVEL (HD) [HD/UC]
HD Sync Phase	713: SYNC PHASE (HD) [HD/UC]
HD Fine	714: FINE (HD) [HD/UC]
D1 Master	755: MASTER LEVEL (D1) [DC/SD] b)
D1 Y	756: Y LEVEL (D1) [DC/SD] b)
D1 B–Y	757: B–Y LEVEL (D1) [DC/SD] b)
D1 R–Y	758: R–Y LEVEL (D1) [DC/SD] b)
D2 VIDEO	740: VIDEO GAIN (ALL) [HD/UC/SD/DC] e)
D2 CHROMA	741: CHROMA GAIN (ALL) [HD/UC/SD/DC] e)
D2 HUE	742: CHROMA PHASE (ALL) [HD/UC/SD/DC] e)
D2 SETUP	762: SETUP LEVEL (CST) [DC/SD] c)
	743: BLACK LEVEL (ALL) [HD/UC/SD/DC] e), f)
SD Sync Phase	763: SYNC PHASE (SD) [DC/SD]
SD Fine	764: FINE (SD) [DC/SD]
CROSS COLOR	934: CROSS COLOR (DC) [DC]
H CROP POSITION	932: H CROP POSITION (DC) [DC] / 951: H CROP POSITION (UC) [UC/FC] a) / 952: LETTER BOX POSITION (UC) [UC/FC] d)
DETAIL GAIN	935: DETAIL GAIN (DC) [DC] / 954: DETAIL GAIN (UC) [UC/FC] a)
LIMITTER	936: LIMITTER (DC) [DC] / 955: LIMITTER (UC) [UC/FC] a)
CRISP	937: CRISP THRESHOLD (DC) [DC] / 956: CRISP THRESHOLD (UC) [UC/FC] a)
DEPEND	938: LEVEL DEPEND THRESHOLD (DC) [DC] / 957: LEVEL DEPEND THRESHOLD (UC) [UC/FC] a)
FREQUENCY	939: H DETAIL FREQUENCY select (DC) [DC]/ 958: H DETAIL FREQUENCY (UC) [UC/FC] a)
H/V RATIO	940: H/V RATIO (DC) [DC] / 959: H/V RATIO (UC) [UC/FC] a)
GAMMA	942: GAMMA LEVEL (DC) [DC] / 960: GAMMA LEVEL (UC) [UC/FC] a)
CROP	930: DOWNCONVERTER MODE (DC) [DC] / 950: CONVERTER MODE (UC) [UC/FC] a)
LETTER BOX	930: DOWNCONVERTER MODE (DC) [DC] / 950: CONVERTER MODE (UC) [UC/FC] a)
SQUEEZE	930: DOWNCONVERTER MODE (DC) [DC] / 950: CONVERTER MODE (UC) [UC/FC] a)

a) Select whether to set DC or UC with sub item “IMAGE ENHANCER” of menu item 204 (VIDEO REMOTE CONTROL SELECT). When both are selected (menu item 204 is U&D), both of the corresponding menu settings are made, but this unit's answer values and unity values a re the DC values.
b) With the exception of composite output.
c) Use sub item “D2 SETUP” of menu item 204 “VIDEO REMOTE CONTROL SELECT” to determine whether to control menu item 762 “SETUP LEVEL (CST)” or 743 “BLACK LEVEL (ALL)”.
d) When operating on the UC side, the setting of menu item 950 “CONVERTER MODE (UC)” automatically determines whether menu item 951 “H CROP POSITION (UC)” or menu item 952 “LETTER BOX POSITION (UC)” is used.
e) Supported by Sys1/Sys2/CP Ver. 2.70 or higher.
f) Supported by Sys1/Sys2/CP Ver. 3.00 or higher.

HD: HD SDI output during HDCAM-SR/HDCAM playback
DC: Down-converted SD (SD SDI/COMPOSITE) output during HDCAM-SR/HDCAM format playback
SD: SD (D1 (SD SDI/COMPOSITE) output during Digital Betacam format playback
UC: Upconverted HD SDI output during Digital Betacam format playback
FC: During Digital Betacam playback, up convert output from the optional HKSR-5001 format converter

LUT File Formats Applicable to This Board

Examples of the five lookup table (LUT) file formats applicable to this board are shown below.

Note

Line numbers ("Lx" in the tables below) do not appear in the actual LUT files.

LUT file type 1: R, G, and B have the same value (the same curve)

"LUT: 1 1024" in the header indicates one output data block (common to R, G, and B) corresponding with the 10-bit (1024) input data.
The bit depth of the output is determined by the maximum output value.
(This is an example of 10-bit input and 10-bit output.)

# Comment	
LUT: 1 1024	
# (Line No,)	Output value
L1	0
L2	0
L3	1
•	
•	
•	
L1023	1023
L1024	1023

LUT file type 2: R, G, and B have individual values (individual curves) and are aligned vertically in the order of R, G, B

"LUT: 3 1024" in the header indicates three separate output data blocks (for R, G, and B) corresponding with the 10-bit (1024) input data.
The bit depth of the output is determined by the maximum output value.
The output values on lines L1 to L1024 are R values, the values on lines L1025 to L2048 are G values, and the values on lines L2049 to L3072 are B values.
(This is an example of 10-bit input and 10-bit output.)

# Comment	
LUT: 3 1024	
# (Line No,)	Output value
L1	0
L2	0
L3	1
•	
•	
•	
L1023	1023
L1024	1023
L1025	0
L1026	0
L1027	1
•	
•	
•	
L2047	1023
L2048	1023
L2049	0
L2050	0
L2051	0
•	
•	
•	
L3071	1022
L3072	1023

LUT file type 3: R, G, and B have individual values (individual curves) and are aligned horizontally

"LUT10" in the header indicates the bit depth of the output is 10 bits.
The bit depth of the input is determined by the maximum number of lines.
(This is an example of 10-bit input and 10-bit output.)

Comment
LUT10

# (Line No,)	Input value	Output R	Output G	Output B
L1	0	2	2	2
L2	1	2	2	2
L3	2	2	2	2
		•		
		•		
		•		
L1023	1022	1023	1023	1023
L1024	1023	1023	1023	1023

LUT file type 4: R, G, and B have individual values (individual curves) and are aligned horizontally

The bit depth is not indicated in the header. It is automatically determined by the number of lines and their values.
(This is an example of 10-bit input and 10-bit output.)

Comment

# (Line No,)	Input value	Output R	Output G	Output B
L1	0	2	2	2
L2	1	2	2	2
L3	2	2	2	2
		•		
		•		
		•		
L1023	1022	1023	1023	1023
L1024	1023	1023	1023	1023

LUT file type 5: R, G, and B have individual values (individual curves) and are aligned horizontally

The bit depth is not indicated in the header. It is automatically determined by number of lines and their values.
There are no lines for input values.
(This is an example of 10-bit input and 10-bit output.)

Comment

# (Line No,)	Output R	Output G	Output B
L1	2	2	2
L2	2	2	2
L3	2	2	2
	•		
	•		
	•		
L1023	1023	1023	1023
L1024	1023	1023	1023

MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE MPEG-4 VISUAL PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER FOR

(i) ENCODING VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE MPEG-4 VISUAL STANDARD ("MPEG-4 VIDEO")
AND/OR
(ii) DECODING MPEG-4 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED BY MPEG LA TO PROVIDE MPEG-4 VIDEO.

NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION INCLUDING THAT RELATING TO PROMOTIONAL, INTERNAL AND COMMERCIAL USES AND LICENSING MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, LLC. SEE HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM

MPEG LA is offering licenses for (i) manufacturing/sales of any storage media storing MPEG-4 Visual video information (ii) distribution/broadcasting of MPEG-4 Visual video information in any manner (such as online video distribution service, internet broadcasting, TV broadcasting). Other usage of this product may be required to obtain license from MPEGLA.
Please contact MPEG LA for any further information.
MPEG LA, L.L.C., 250 STEELE STREET, SUITE 300, DENVER, COLORADO 80206, http://www.mpegla.com

Index

A

AC IN connector 28
Adjusting
  audio playback level 123
  output video signal 101
Advanced Automatic Editing 142
ALT button 18
Assemble mode 130
AUDIO IN/OUT buttons 20
AUDIO Menu 106
AUTO button 19
Automatic edit modes 130
Automatic editing 130
  animation editing 143
  confirming edit points 136
  cuing up and prerolling 136
  DMC editing 142
  Modifying edit points 137
  Non-audio data 136
  Overview 130
  Previewing 137
  Selecting the edit mode 132
  Setting edit points 132
  Setting switches and menus 131
  Steps 130

B

Basic Automatic Editing 130

C

Capstan override playback 127
Cassettes
  handling cassettes 34
  inserting and ejecting cassettes 35
  preventing accidental erasure 35
  recommended cassettes 34
Changing
  menu settings 38
  preroll time 137
CHANNEL CONDITION indicators 16
CLR button 19
Color display 18
Confirming edit points 136
Connecting external equipment 29
  cascade connection 31
  making HD digital connections 29
  making NTSC/PAL Digital Connections 30
Connector panel 24
  ANALOG I/O section 25
  DIGITAL I/O section 27
  power supply 28
  remote input/output section 28
Control panel 15
  lower control panel (Display section) 20
  lower control panel (Editing control section) 19
  lower control panel (Menu control section) 17
  lower control panel (Search control section) 22
  lower control panel (System Set-Up Panel) 23
  lower control panel (Tape transport control section) 20
  upper control panel 16
CONTROL PANEL connector 23
CTL timer 70
CUE menu 78
CUE OUT connector 26
Cue point
  erasing 83
  prerolling 84
  registering 82
Cursor buttons 19

D

Deleting edit points 138
DF (drop frame) mode 171
DIAG button 18
DIGITAL I/O INPUT connectors 27
DIGITAL I/O OUTPUT connectors 27
DISPLAY button 18
Display section 20
Displaying the duration 136
DMC editing 142
  overview 142
  performing 143
  setting edit points and playback speed 142
DMC playback 63
  overview 127
Double-speed playback 10
Dual-stream recording/playback 10

E

Editing control section 19
Editing point
  confirming 136
  deleting 138
  modifying 137
  moving 138
  setting 132, 134
Editing precautions 130
Effective scanning line number 186
EJECT button 16
Ejecting the cassette 35
Emphasis 155
ENTRY button 19
ERROR indicator 16
Error Log Menu
  adjusting the clock 154
  clearing warning messages 154
Error log menu 153
Error Messages 149
EXTEND mode 169

F

FORMAT CONV. OUT (OPTION) A/B connectors 27
Format indicators 16
FULL/FINE button 18
Function buttons 18

G

Ground terminal 28

H

HD REF. OUT connectors 25
HD SDI INPUT A/B connectors 27
HD SDI OUTPUT A/B connectors 27
HD-SD conversion mode
  edge crop mode 124
  letter box mode 124
  squeeze mode 124
Head cleaning 145
HOME menu 61
HQ mode 10

I

IN/OUT buttons 20
Information display 20
INPUT CHECK button 19
Insert mode 130

J

JOG button 22
Jog mode playback 125

L

Lower control panel 17

M

Maintenance 145
Manual editing 144

Memory label 11, 12, 85
"Memory Stick"
Access indicator 23
adding titles 53
data compatibility 55
formatting 43
operations 42
recalling 45
slot 23
storing 43
storing cue point lists 44
Menu
changing a CUE point into an edit point 85
configuration 38
control section 17
list 157
PANEL SETUP menu 115
PF1 menu 38
PF2 menu 38
registering items to the VTR SETUP menu 39
selection buttons 18
Moisture condensation 145
MONITOR L buttons 17
MONITOR OUTPUT L/R connectors 25
MONITOR R buttons 17
Monitoring video and audio signals being recorded 122
MULTI CONTROL knob 18

N

NDF (Non-drop frame) mode 171
NETWORK 1 connector 28
Normal-speed playback 125
Numeric buttons and +/– buttons 19

O

Overview
automatic editing 130
DMC editing 142
DMC playback 127

P

PAGE mode 169
PANEL SETUP menu 115
Pausing the current time 70
PB LEVEL button 18
PCMCIA card slot 23
PF1 menu 12, 163
PF2 menu 12, 163
PHONES jack 17
PHONES level control 17
PLAY button 20
Playback 125
capstan override playback 127
DMC playback 127
jog mode playback 125
non-audio data 129
normal-speed playback 125
shuttle mode playback 126
variable mode playback 126
variable speed playback 125
PLAYER/RECORDER buttons 19
POWER switch 16
Preparing for playback 123
adjusting the audio playback level 123
improve the vertical resolution 186
selecting the HD-SD conversion mode 124
selects the conversion mode of the effective scanning line number 186
setting switches and menus 123
Preparing for recording 117
adjusting the recording level 121
selecting audio signals 118
setting switches and menus 117
PREROLL button 20
Preroll time setting 63
PREVIEW/REVIEW button 20
Pulldown output 192
Pulldown time code
displaying 75
presetting 72

R

RCL button 19
REC INHIBIT indicator 22
REC LEVEL button 19
REC/EDIT button 20
Recording 122
inhibit mode 62
REF SYNC indicators 22
REF. INPUT 1 connectors 25
REF. INPUT 2 connectors 25
Reference signal connections 33
REMOTE 1-I/O connector 28
REMOTE 1-IN connector 28
REMOTE 2 PARALLEL I/O connector 28
REMOTE buttons 16

S

SD OUT COMPOSITE (MONITOR) connector 26
SD OUT SYNC connector 26
SD SDI OUT 1/2/MONITOR connectors 27
Search control section 22
Search dial 23
Selecting
audio input signals 118
audio signals to be monitored 118
Conversion mode of the effective scanning line number 186
CTL display mode 72
DMC playback 63
edit mode 62
HD-SD conversion mode 124
multi-cue mode 79
non-audio data as the audio input signal 119
output signals 62
reference signal 32
remote operation mode 112
time code and the user bits to be recorded 69
SERVO indicator 22
SET button 19
SET UP menu 112
SFT button 19
SHUTTLE button 22
Shuttle mode playback 126
Slow-motion playback
improve the vertical resolution 186
Specifications 146
Split editing 134
SQ mode 10
STANDBY button 20
STOP button 20
Superimposition of character information 75
System set-up panel 23

T

Tape transport control section 20
TC menu 67
Tele-File 11
Tele-File menu 85
Time code
presetting for conversion from Frame time code 73
running mode 71
setting 71
time code generator (TCG SOURCE/MODE) 71
TIME CODE IN connector 26
TIME CODE OUT connector 26
Time code reader (TCR) 71
Time data
resetting 70
selecting the time data display 68
setting 68

U

Upper control panel 16
User bits setting 70
Using a “Memory Stick” 36

V

VAR button 22
Variable speed playback 125
VIDEO CONTROL connector 28
VIDEO Menu 100
VTR memory banks 40
  adding titles 53
  recalling 42
  storing 41
VTR SETUP menu 113
  items related to digital processing 185
  items related to editing 166
  items related to operation panels 161
  items related to prerolling 169
  items related to recording protection 170
  items related to remote interface 165
  items related to the audio control 179
  items related to the HKSR-5804 194
  items related to the pulldown control 191
  items related to the time code 171
  items related to the video control 176
  items related to VTR operations 157
  Other items 195

W

WARNING indicator 16
Warning messages 150

Trademarks

- Intel and Pentium are registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.
- Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Adobe, Acrobat, and Adobe Reader are trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

SRW-5800
(SY)
3-286-523-**06** (1)

Sony Corporation

http://www.sony.net/